STANDARDS
FOR THE
PRODUCTION,
PROCESSING AND
TRADE OF 'BUD'
PRODUCTS
Effective as of 1 January 2017
Introduction

Swiss farmers played an instrumental role in the evolution of organic farming. Soon after Dr. Rudolf Steiner founded biodynamic agriculture in 1924, farming operations were started in Switzerland which utilized his methods and adapted them to local climatic and structural conditions. In the 1940s, Dr. Hans Müller developed the 'organic-biological' method. He taught farmers the importance of soil fertility and firmly established the concept of sustainable organic agriculture with closed cycles in crop production. In 1974, far-sighted practitioners of these two farming methods established the Research Institute of Organic Agriculture (FiBL), with the mission to scientifically underpin observations made by the organic farming pioneers. The modern era of organic agriculture began in 1981 with the founding of the Association of Swiss Organic Agriculture Organizations (Bio Suisse). This umbrella organization currently counts among its members 30 farmers' associations, the Research Institute of Organic Agriculture (FiBL) and the Bioforum Schweiz.

The first common standards for organic farming in Switzerland were adopted in 1981, and the common logo, the 'Bud' (German: 'Knospe'), was created at the same time. Today the 'Bud' brand is in high demand and enjoys great credibility among consumers.

This revised and updated edition of the Bio Suisse Standards for the Production, Processing and Trade of 'Bud' Products defines standards for inspections and labelling in accordance with Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 and the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), and goes well beyond the legal requirements in many aspects of crop production and livestock husbandry.

Bio Suisse

Urs Brändli
President
# Table of Contents

**Standards for the Production, Processing and Trade of 'Bud' Products**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List of Abbreviations</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Notice</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission Statement</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part I: Common Standards</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Scope of application</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Contractual obligations and mandatory inspections</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Use of the 'Bud' trademark</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Social accountability</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Fair trade relations</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Sustainable development</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part II: Standards for Crop Production and Animal Husbandry in Switzerland</strong></td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Conversion to organic agriculture and the whole-farm approach</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 Whole-farm approach</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 Converting farming operations to organic agriculture</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 Gradual conversion</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 Newly acquired land</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 Farming cooperatives, cooperatives for specific areas of operation, and inter-operational cooperation</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 General regulations for crop production</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1 Soil fertility</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 Plant breeding and plant propagation</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 Enhancement of biodiversity</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4 Nutrient supply</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 Protection against contamination</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6 Crop health</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7 Energy efficiency</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Specific regulations for crop production</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1 Vegetables and herbs</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2 Fruit and berries</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3 Viticulture</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4 Edible mushrooms</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5 Sprout production</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6 Ornamental plants and potted herbs</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4  General regulations for animal husbandry 108
  4.1  Animal husbandry 108
  4.2  Feeding 109
  4.3  Animal breeding 115
  4.4  Provenance of livestock, waiting periods and livestock movement 115
  4.5  Animal health 126

5  Specific regulations for animal husbandry 128
  5.1  Cattle 128
  5.2  Sheep 128
  5.3  Goats 129
  5.4  Pigs 130
  5.5  Poultry 133
  5.6  Rabbits 144
  5.7  Food fish 145
  5.8  Beekeeping and apiculture products 153

Part III: Standards for Processing and Trade 157

1  General requirements 157
  1.1  Basic principles 158
  1.2  Licence contract 158
  1.3  Ingredients, additives and processing aids 159
  1.4  Procurement of raw materials and traceability control 159
  1.5  Receipt of goods and traceability control 160
  1.6  Measures to ensure GMO-free products 160
  1.7  Processing procedures and methods 161
  1.8  Segregation 161
  1.9  Packaging 161
  1.10  Labelling 162
  1.11  Cleaning agents 173
  1.12  Pest control 173
  1.13  Sustainable development 180

2  Milk and dairy products 181
  2.1  General requirements 181
  2.2  Ready-to-consume cow’s milk 183
  2.3  Products made from the milk of other mammals 183
  2.4  Yogurt and other fermented milk products (sour milk, kefir) 184
  2.5  Powdered milk and powdered milk products 184
  2.6  Buttermilk, whey, dairy beverages and dairy-beverage preparations 185
  2.7  Cream and cream products 185
  2.8  Cheese (fresh cheese and aged cheese) 186
2.9  Whey cheese and mascarpone 187
2.10  Cheese products 187
2.11  Butter, butter products and milk fat fractions 188
2.12  Sweets and desserts (panna cotta, rice pudding, flan, blancmange, cream pudding) 189
2.13  Ice cream and sorbets 190

3  Meat and meat products 192
3.1  General requirements 192
3.2  Processed meat products 193

4  Fruits, vegetables, herbs, mushrooms and sprouts 195
4.1  General requirements 195
4.2  Fruit and vegetable products, including canned fruits and vegetables 196
4.3  Fruit and vegetable juices, nectars and syrups 197
4.4  Jams and jellies 198
4.5  Fruit bases and other flavour bases for fruit-on-the-bottom or fruited yogurts and dairy products, ice creams and sorbets 199
4.6  Edible mushrooms 199
4.7  Sprouts 200
4.8  Herbs (fresh) 200
4.9  Cold beverages made from tea, herbs, fruit and vegetables (iced teas and soft drinks) 201
4.10  Almond drinks and coconut drinks 202

5  Grains, legumes, plant-based proteins and products made thereof 203
5.1  General requirements 203
5.2  Grains, legumes, grain mill products, grain mixes, muesli 203
5.3  Breads, pastries and durable baked goods, including bread mixes 204
5.4  Noodles, including filled and stuffed pasta 205
5.5  Starches, gluten, grain syrups, etc. 205
5.6  Soy drinks and grain drinks 206
5.7  Tofu, tempeh and other products made of plant-based proteins 207

6  Eggs and egg products 208
6.1  General requirements 208
6.2  Eggs 208
6.3  Liquid egg products 209
6.4  Dried egg products ° 209
6.5  Boiled egg products 210

7  Spices, condiments, bouillon, soups and sauces 211
7.1  Spices 211
7.2  Mustard 214
7.3  Soy sauce and liquid seasonings 214
7.4  All soup and sauce products 215
8 Vegetable oils and vegetable fats
  8.1 Food-grade oils for direct consumption 218
  8.2 Oils and fats for cooking or for use in processing other products ° 219
  8.3 Margarine ° 219
  8.4 Mayonnaise 220
  8.5 Salad dressing 221

9 Alcoholic beverages and vinegar 222
  9.1 Beer 222
  9.2 Wine und sparkling wine 223
  9.3 Fruit wine 224
  9.4 Distilled alcoholic beverages 225
  9.5 Vinegar 226

10 Apiary products 228
  10.1 General requirements 228
  10.2 Honey 228
  10.3 Propolis 228

11 Yeast and yeast products 230
  11.1 General requirements 230

12 Candy and sweets 231
  12.1 Confectionery jellies and gums 231

13 Coffee, cocoa, chocolates and other cocoa products 232
  13.1 Coffee 232
  13.2 Cocoa, chocolates and other cocoa products 232

14 Restaurant and food service industry 233
  14.1 Requirements for all restaurants and food service operations 233
  14.2 Cuisine with 'Bud' Products 234
  14.3 Cuisine with 'Bud' Components 235
  14.4 'Bud' Cuisine 236

15 Animal feed 239
  15.1 Scope of application and definitions 239
  15.2 Segregation 239
  15.3 Processing methods 239
  15.4 Feed components and the composition of animal feeds 239
  15.5 Labelling and declaration 241

16 Natural cosmetics 243

17 On-farm and contracted processing 244
  17.1 Processing 244
  17.2 Contracted processing 245
18 Fertilizers and soil improvers which carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo 247
  18.1 Scope of application 247
  18.2 Product requirements 247
  18.3 Special requirements for specific product categories 248
  18.4 Labelling 250

Part IV: Standards for Wild Collection 258

Part V: Standards for Operations Outside of Switzerland and for Imported Products 260

1 General directives 263
  1.1 Inspections and certification 263
  1.2 Marketing 266
  1.3 Social accountability 266
  1.4 Fair trade 268
  1.5 Clearing high conservation value areas 268
  1.6 Water resources management 269
  1.7 Land grabbing 271
  1.8 Policy on residues 271

2 Directives for crop production and animal husbandry 274
  2.1 Conversion to organic farming in compliance with the Bio Suisse standards 274
  2.2 Crop production 276
  2.3 Animal husbandry 282

3 Directives for processing and trade 284
  3.1 Separation of the flow of goods; traceability of products that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards 284
  3.2 Pest control in storage and processing 285

4 Directives for wild collection 287
  4.1 Definitions 287
  4.2 Conversion period 287
  4.3 Product declaration 287
  4.4 Inspections 287
  4.5 The collection area 287
  4.6 Wild collection activities 287
  4.7 Habitat stability and biodiversity 288
  4.8 Processing and storage 288
Reading guide for the latest edition of the Bio Suisse Standards for the Production, Processing and Trade of 'Bud' Products

Every standard is composed of various parts. Standards are formulated by various decision-making bodies within the organization:

- The Assembly of Delegates adopts the principles and aims of each standard. These are marked by a green band at the side of the page.
- The directives that follow are based on the principles and define their technical implementation. Changes to the directives are first submitted to the Bio Suisse member organizations. If there are no objections within a period of 60 days, the changes go into effect by order of the Quality Committee. Directives are not specially marked within the text.
- For certain areas there are also operative implementing provisions that are issued and adapted by the responsible Bio Suisse Label Commissions. These are marked by a vertically pin-striped band at the side of the page.
- The appendices contain lists that could change at short notice as well as practical information. Various staff members and decision-making bodies are responsible for the appendices. The Bio Suisse head office maintains a complete list. Appendices immediately follow the sections to which they relate. They are designated as appendices and are marked by a horizontally pin-striped band at the side of the page.

These standards and additional documents that are designated with an arrow → are available online at: www.bio-suisse.ch ↔ Import with Bio Suisse and at www.bioaktuell.ch ↔ 'Das Bioregelwerk' (in German) ↔ 'La réglementation bio' (in French) ↔ 'Le normative bio' (in Italian).

This translation is provided for information purposes only and has no legal force. The original German version is definitive.
### List of Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>Designates ingredients at risk of contamination with GMOs. A declaration of assurance that the prohibition of the use of genetic engineering set out by the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) and Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 was complied with is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>°</td>
<td>Such designated products or procedures must be authorized by the Bio Suisse head office (this applies to on-farm processors as well as to licensees).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADEB</td>
<td>areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG</td>
<td>Bio Suisse Advisory Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRIDEA</td>
<td>Swiss agricultural extension centres (formerly LBL Landau and SRVA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AgriTOP/BUL</td>
<td>Swiss Advisory Bureau for Accident Prevention in Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agroscope</td>
<td>Swiss centre of excellence for research into agriculture, nutrition and the environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHV</td>
<td>Swiss Federal Old Age and Survivors’ Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anipo</td>
<td>Swiss Animal Protection Ordinance (SR 455.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.O.C.</td>
<td>‘Appellation d’Origine Contrôlée’, registered designation of origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLW</td>
<td>Bundesamt für Landwirtschaft (Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture, FOAG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRC</td>
<td>British Retail Consortium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTS</td>
<td>Swiss federal programme on “besonders tierfreundlichen Stallhaltungssysteme (BTS)” (“high welfare livestock housing”) in accordance with Art. 72 of the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH-Bio</td>
<td>certified according to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHF</td>
<td>Swiss franc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COA</td>
<td>certified organic agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>dry matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAER</td>
<td>Swiss Federal Department of Economic Affairs, Education and Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECA</td>
<td>ecological compensation area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET</td>
<td>embryo transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU organic</td>
<td>certified according to Council Regulation (EC) 889/2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDHA</td>
<td>Swiss Federal Department of Home Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FiBL</td>
<td>Research Institute of Organic Agriculture, CH-5070 Frick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOAG</td>
<td>Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOPH</td>
<td>Swiss Federal Office of Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSVO</td>
<td>Swiss Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMOs</td>
<td>genetically modified organisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRUDEAF</td>
<td>‘Principles of fertilizer application in arable and forage cultivation’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha</td>
<td>hectare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMF</td>
<td>hydroxymethylfurfural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS</td>
<td>internal control system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IFCO</strong></td>
<td>acronym for 'international fruit container'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IFOAM</strong></td>
<td>International Federation of Organic Agriculture Movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IFS</strong></td>
<td>International Featured Standards (aka International Food Standard)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ILO</strong></td>
<td>International Labour Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IP</strong></td>
<td>integrated production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LCI</strong></td>
<td>Bio Suisse Label Commission 'Import'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LCP</strong></td>
<td>Bio Suisse Label Commission 'Production'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LCPT</strong></td>
<td>Bio Suisse Label Commission 'Processing and Trade'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LMU</strong></td>
<td>livestock manure units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LU</strong></td>
<td>livestock unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LW</strong></td>
<td>live weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>METAS</strong></td>
<td>Swiss Federal Office of Metrology and Accreditation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>non-organic</strong></td>
<td>not certified according to any organic standard (i.e., from conventional or IP agriculture); the term 'conventional' is also frequently used (e.g., on labels)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAK</strong></td>
<td>'Produzenten-Anerkennungskommission' ('Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission'), a committee that preceded the LCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PEP</strong></td>
<td>'proof of ecological performance' (in accordance with the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments, [SR 910.13])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PIWI</strong></td>
<td>fungus-resistant variety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PVC</strong></td>
<td>polyvinyl chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RAUS</strong></td>
<td>'Regelmässiger Auslauf im Freien', Swiss federal programme on sufficient access to range and/or pasture in accordance with the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments ([SR 910.13])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Swissmedic</strong></td>
<td>Swiss Agency for Therapeutic Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UAA</strong></td>
<td>utilized agricultural area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UHT</strong></td>
<td>ultra-high temperature processing or ultra-heat treatment; a method of sterilizing milk and milk products by briefly heating them above 135°C (275°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UV</strong></td>
<td>ultraviolet light; invisible electromagnetic radiation with a wavelength from 1 nm to 380 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WPO</strong></td>
<td>Swiss Waters Protection Ordinance ([SR 814.201])</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All Swiss federal laws and ordinances may be obtained from the Swiss Federal Office for Buildings and Logistics (FBL) (formerly the Federal Printed Matter and Materials Centre, or EDMZ), 3003 Bern, Tel. 031 325 50 50, or downloaded from the Swiss Federal Council website: www.admin.ch → Federal Law
Legal Notice

"KNOSPE" is a registered trademark with the Swiss Federal Institute of Intellectual Property (CH-3003 Bern) and is entered under the registration number P-494457.

"BOURGEON" is a registered trademark with the Swiss Federal Institute of Intellectual Property (CH-3003 Bern) and is entered under the registration number P-494456.

"GEMMA" is a registered trademark with the Swiss Federal Institute of Intellectual Property (CH-3003 Bern) and is entered under the registration number P-494458.

"BUD" is a registered trademark with the Swiss Federal Institute of Intellectual Property (CH-3003 Bern) and is entered under the registration number P-494459.
MISSION STATEMENT

THE BASIC PRINCIPLES FOLLOWED BY ‘BUD’ FARMERS AND GARDENERS

We are aware of our responsibility toward nature and toward those who work with nature. We want our work to be in harmony with natural cycles and economic parameters. We work each day with our heads, our hearts and our hands to fulfil our common vision.

- We care for the soil to keep it fertile and alive.
- We conserve energy and water.
- We raise vigorous plants and animals.
- We use natural means.
- We promote the vitality of flora and fauna in a living ecosystem.
- We respect the well-being of animals through appropriate husbandry and feed.
- We produce authentic products with careful processing.
- We guarantee traceability all the way back to the field.
- We advocate fair prices for all producers.
- We accept social responsibility for our employees.
- We conserve energy and water.
- We produce authentic products with careful processing.
- We guarantee traceability all the way back to the field.
- We advocate fair prices for all producers.
- We accept social responsibility for our employees.

This holistic system satisfies consumers with authentic products that are healthy and delicious.
BIO SUISSE –
THE UMBRELLA ORGANIZATION OF SWISS 'BUD' OPERATIONS

WHAT WE WANT

OUR VISION
We live in a sustainable, agrarian ecosystem, a natural home to people, animals and plants. Switzerland is an organic country where current and future generations of farmers practice a holistic and viable form of cultivation, satisfying consumers with authentic products that are healthy and delicious.

HOW WE WORK

OUR VALUES
The 'Bud' stands for a holistic conception of organic agriculture. The Bio Suisse 'Bud' is a high equity brand that helps to ensure the future of Swiss 'Bud' farming operations. Our work and our communications follow ambitious standards and are guided by high ethical principles.

'Bud' farmers democratically govern Bio Suisse and establish standards for the organic agricultural production of 'Bud' products.

Bio Suisse maintains what is well established, improves on what already exists, brings forth new ideas and is committed to the further progress and development of organic agriculture. This includes the responsible and autonomous importation and exportation of 'Bud' products.

WHO WE ARE

OUR ORGANIZATION
Bio Suisse is the umbrella organization of Swiss 'Bud' operations and is the holder of the registered trademark 'Bud'.

Bio Suisse manages and leads the development of the 'Bud' brand and organic farming in Switzerland.

Bio Suisse is owned by the Swiss 'Bud' farmers and gardeners who belong to its member organizations.
Part I: Common Standards

Scope of application

The standards of Bio Suisse (the Association of Swiss Organic Agriculture Organizations) apply:

- to the production of plant and animal products which are marketed under the 'Bud' logo,
  which is the trademark of Bio Suisse, or that are claimed to have been produced in compliance with
  the Bio Suisse standards;
- to the processing and trade of foods that are partly or wholly composed of raw materials produced in
  compliance with the Bio Suisse standards and that carry the ‘Bud’ logo;
- to auxiliary inputs that carry the ‘Bud’ logo or that are claimed to have been produced in compliance with
  the Bio Suisse standards.

The Bio Suisse statutes determine who is responsible for the adoption and revision of these standards.

The following additional documents are an integral part of these standards and may be obtained from Bio Suisse:
1. the catalogue of criteria for granting derogations to producers
2. the list of approved auxiliary inputs for organic farming in Switzerland
3. the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feedstuffs: ‘Grundlagen für die Herstellung und den Einsatz
   von Futtermitteln im biologischen Landbau’ (‘Conditions for the production and use of feedstuffs in organic
   farming’, German and French only)
4. the catalogue of sanctions for producers
5. the catalogue of sanctions for licensees
6. the list of Bio Suisse member organizations

Individual member organizations are free to impose further conditions on their members in some aspects.

Where legal provisions governing the processing, storage or specifications of foods conflict with these standards,
there is no legal claim to the use of the ‘Bud’ logo.
2 Contractual obligations and mandatory inspections

Producers (i.e., farming operations; producers of agricultural products) and licensees (processing and trading operations) must be regularly inspected to ensure that they comply with the Bio Suisse standards. To this end, they must enter into a contract with an inspection and certification body approved by Bio Suisse.

An operation may not enter into contracts with two approved certification bodies at the same time. Derogations may only be issued by an operation’s own certification body.

Producers are entitled by a production contract to use the protected ‘Bud’ logo and are obliged to pay membership fees and marketing contributions. The contract also regulates the labelling of products offered for sale and trade. Producers that achieve a substantial turnover from trading purchased ‘Bud’ products are additionally obliged to conclude a trademark licence agreement.

Processing and trading operations may only acquire the right to use the ‘Bud’ logo by concluding an agreement with Bio Suisse. Anyone whose products carry the ‘Bud’ logo is obliged to conclude a trademark licence agreement and pay licence fees.

Anyone who uses the ‘Bud’ logo for any other purpose must conclude a trademark usage agreement with Bio Suisse and pay trademark usage fees.
2.1 Inspections and certification

2.1.1 Inspection and certification contracts
Producers (i.e., farming operations; producers of agricultural products) and processing and trading operations must enter into an inspection contract with an inspection and certification body that is accredited by the Swiss government (or by the Swiss Federal Institute of Metrology, METAS) and approved by Bio Suisse. The operations manager will receive a certification contract together with the inspection contract. ‘Bud’ producers and licensees must be inspected and certified annually by the approved inspection and certification body to ensure that they comply with the Bio Suisse standards.

2.1.1.1 Approved inspection and certification bodies
Inspection and certification bodies are considered approved when they have concluded a contract with Bio Suisse. The Bio Suisse Steering Committee is responsible for establishing criteria and making decisions regarding the eligibility of companies to inspect and certify farming, processing and trading operations according to the Bio Suisse standards.

→ In reference to part I, section 2.1.1.1 see also: ‘Organizations authorized to conduct inspections and certify according to the Bio Suisse standards (in Switzerland)’ (appendix to part I, chapter 2.1).

2.1.2 Inspection of producers (i.e., farming operations, producers of agricultural products)
Farming operations must keep records of their purchases and use of fertilizers, feeds and feed additives, and plant protection products. Inputs which are not permitted by these standards may not be present on the farming operation.

Farming operations must also keep production records and suitably detailed records of purchases and sales.

When ‘Bud’ farming operations cooperate on crop rotations and fertilization, they must all have contracts with the same certification body.

All ‘Bud’ farming operations will also automatically be inspected according to Swiss quality management requirements for meat production.

Accounting for feed inventory discrepancies during inspections: During inspections, feed that has already been consumed must always be taken into account. Inspectors may not automatically assume that the feed supply is commensurate with the feed purchased. Particular attention should be paid to this aspect if there have been large purchases of feed or if the farming operation is deemed to have ‘reached its limit’. (LCP 5/18/1999)

2.1.3 Inspection of processing and trading operations

2.1.3.1 Obligation to keep records, bookkeeping
The licensee must demonstrate compliance with these standards. Records and bookkeeping must be complete and accurate for all stages, from agricultural production to transport, from storage facilities to processing and packaging by the processor or wholesaler, all the way through to retail.

Every product must be traceable back to its place of origin. If products from different places of origin are commingled during storage or processing, the origins must be identifiable from the records.

The licensee must retain a separate sample from each batch and keep it until the expiry date. Derogations may be granted by Bio Suisse. Bio Suisse may collect random samples of certain products via the inspection body and deposit them with a neutral party.

2.1.3.2 Inspections
Inspections serve to check compliance with these standards and review the general conditions of the licence agreement. In particular, every place connected with the production of the organic products is examined and the chain of custody is verified.
Appendix to part I, chapter 2.1

Organizations authorized to conduct inspections and certify according to the Bio Suisse standards (in Switzerland)

1. Certification bodies for producers (incl. on-farm processing) and for aquaculture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Accreditation number</th>
<th>Certification body code which appears on the packaging of organic products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bio.inspecta AG</td>
<td>PO box 5070 Frick, Switzerland 062 865 63 00 <a href="mailto:admin@bio-inspecta.ch">admin@bio-inspecta.ch</a></td>
<td>SCESp 006</td>
<td>CH-BIO-006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio Test Agro AG (BTA)</td>
<td>Schwand 3110 Münzingen BE, Switzerland 031 722 10 70 <a href="mailto:info@bio-test-agro.ch">info@bio-test-agro.ch</a></td>
<td>SCESp 086</td>
<td>CH-BIO-086</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Inspection bodies for processing and trade

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Accreditation number</th>
<th>Certification body code which appears on the packaging of organic products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bio.inspecta AG</td>
<td>PO box 5070 Frick, Switzerland 062 865 63 00 <a href="mailto:admin@bio-inspecta.ch">admin@bio-inspecta.ch</a></td>
<td>SCESp 006</td>
<td>CH-BIO-006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMOswiss AG</td>
<td>Weststrasse 51 8570 Weinfelden, Switzerland 071 626 06 26</td>
<td>SCESp 004</td>
<td>CH-BIO-004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProCert AG</td>
<td>Holzikofenweg 22 3000 Bern 23, Switzerland 031 560 67 67</td>
<td>SCESp 038</td>
<td>CH-BIO-038</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Authorization is restricted to the certification of independent operations with a maximum employment percentage equivalent to 20 full-time jobs or with a turnover that does not exceed 10 million CHF (in conformity with the Swiss Fed. Structure Improvement Ordinance [SR 913.1], Art. 10a, §§ 1 a and c).
2.2 The production contract between producers and Bio Suisse

2.2.1 The 'Bud' production contract
Producers are entitled by the production contract to use the protected 'Bud' logo and are obliged to pay membership fees and marketing contributions. The contract also regulates the labelling of products offered for sale and trade. Producers that achieve a substantial turnover from trading purchased 'Bud' products are additionally obliged to conclude a trademark licence agreement. The Bio Suisse Steering Committee is responsible for establishing the relevant terms and conditions.

2.2.2 The licensing requirement
Use of the registered 'Bud' trademark is free of charge for producers. No licence is required for products produced entirely from a farming operation's own resources.

Producers that annually purchase 'Bud' products valued at more than CHF 150,000 and resell those products as direct marketers must conclude a trademark licence agreement with Bio Suisse. The fee schedule for direct-marketing producers will apply.

Producers that trade in 'Bud' products but not as direct marketers must conclude a trademark licence agreement with Bio Suisse if they annually purchase 'Bud' products valued at more than CHF 150,000. The fee schedule for the 'Bud' trademark license agreement will apply.

2.2.3 Mandatory membership for commercial milk producers
All commercial milk producers must be members of an organic dairy association that is approved by Bio Suisse. Alternatively, they may be registered with Bio Suisse if they fulfil one of the following criteria:

- They are commercial milk producers that do not sell milk as 'organic' or 'in conversion'.
- They are commercial milk producers that only market their milk directly.
- They are commercial milk producers that sell all of the milk they produce to other operations as milk for suckling.

Milk that is suckled by calves on a producer's own operation (for breeding or fattening) is not considered commercial milk. Operations that use their milk solely for these purposes need not be members of an organic dairy association, nor must they be registered with Bio Suisse. (LCP 6/2013)

2.2.3.1 Organic dairy associations
The Label Commission 'Production' (LCP) is responsible for issuing criteria for approval. The LCP may grant or withdraw approval and may impose sanctions. Criteria for approval include the structure of the organization, the minimum amount of organic milk to be produced, and participation in the Milchmarkttrunde (the Swiss organic dairy board). The organic dairy associations agree to comply with any unanimous decisions made by the Milchmarkttrunde. The LCP decides about granting or withdrawing approval as well as imposing any sanctions.

Organic dairy associations are considered approved once they have concluded a production contract with Bio Suisse. The Bio Suisse head office maintains a list of approved associations.

Organic dairy associations currently approved by Bio Suisse:
- Biomilchpool GmbH
- BMR ZMP
- IG Biomilch MIBA
- PMO Züger/Foster
- PROGANA
- Verein Biolieferanten Emmi-Biedermann

---

1 This applies to the net value of the products excluding VAT and licence fees. Packaged purchased and resold products may be deducted from this amount. In the case of crates or other open containers, this only applies if the entire crated delivery was sold to the final consumer unchanged, i.e., no part of the delivery was sold openly.

2 This only applies to cow's milk producers.
2.2.3.2 Documentation requirements

‘Bud’ operations must be able to furnish written proof of their membership in an approved organic dairy association at the time of their inspection. A written confirmation of membership or a recent milk statement will suffice as proof. Those operations that are registered with Bio Suisse will receive confirmation from Bio Suisse to show during inspections.

The organic dairy associations must provide annual documentation of their compliance with the criteria for approval as well as with any imposed penalty provisions. The organic dairy associations furthermore grant Bio Suisse access to their current membership lists.

2.3 The trademark licence agreement between processing and trading companies and Bio Suisse

Bio Suisse is the owner of the protected ‘Bud’ logo. The right of third parties to use the protected logo may only be obtained by contractual agreement. A trademark licence agreement is contingent on inspections and certification according to the Bio Suisse standards.

The following areas do not fall under the obligation to conclude a trademark license agreement with Bio Suisse:
- trade in live animals, except for the slaughter cattle trade
- salaried work commissioned by ‘Bud’ licensees or ‘Bud’ producers according to a written wage agreement
- storage and trade of products that are packaged, labelled and ready for sale (except for imported products)
- restaurants and food service operations that use the standard contract for cuisine with ‘Bud’ products (see part III, chapter 14)
- manufacturers of mushroom substrate for ‘Bud’ producers (see part II, section 3.4.3)

Operations that are exempt from the obligation to conclude a trademark licence agreement with Bio Suisse but wish to use the protected ‘Bud’ logo must conclude a trademark usage agreement with Bio Suisse.

2.4 Fees

Fees for the production contract are determined by the Bio Suisse Assembly of Delegates. Fees for the trademark licence agreement are annually determined by the Bio Suisse Steering Committee in the form of a separate fee schedule.

In reference to 2.4 see also: ‘Terms and conditions of the Bio Suisse ‘Bud’ production contract’ (Appendix 1 of part I, chapter 2); ‘Terms and conditions of the Bio Suisse trademark licence agreement’ (Appendix 2 of part I, chapter 2); ‘Fee schedule for the ‘Bud’ trademark licence agreement’ (Appendix 3 of part I, chapter 2); ‘Fee schedule for members’ (appendix of the Bio Suisse Statutes); sector-specific regulations for the restaurant and food service industry, beekeepers, meat producers and wholesalers; ‘Fee schedule for direct-marketing producers’

2.5 Derogations

The Label Commissions are responsible for issuing derogations. Derogations are only valid for a limited time.

2.6 Violations and sanctions

Sanctions imposed in case of violations of these standards are defined in the Bio Suisse rules on sanctions. The weakest sanction is a warning, whereby the problem must be remedied within a prescribed period of time. The strongest sanction is revocation of an operation’s certification, i.e., annulment of its production contract or trademark licence agreement together with the imposition of a contract penalty, compensation for damages (where applicable) and publication of the decision.

2.6.1 Appeals

Appeals against decisions of the Label Commissions are dealt with by the Bio Suisse Quality Committee. Appeals against sanctions must be addressed to the body that imposed the sanction (as per the instructions about the right to appeal). Appeals against decisions made by the certification body must be addressed to the certification body.
2.6.2 **Membership ban**

In the event of purposeful or repeated violations of the Bio Suisse 'Bud' production contract and the contract components in section 3 of the contract, the LCP can impose a membership ban of up to 5 years.

→ *In reference to chapter 2.6, see the catalogue of sanctions for producers and the catalogue of sanctions for licensees.*
Terms and conditions of the Bio Suisse 'Bud' production contract

A. Obligations and responsibilities of Bio Suisse

1. Protection of the registered trademark 'Bud'
Bio Suisse is an independent, non-profit organization that represents the interests of Swiss 'Bud' production operations and licensees. Bio Suisse is the holder of the registered trademark 'Bud' and is responsible for the management and protection of its legitimate use. Any violations of the Bio Suisse standards or improper use of the registered trademark 'Bud' will be punished by Bio Suisse with severe penalties as per the provisions of the Bio Suisse catalogue of sanctions. Bio Suisse shall furthermore take immediate action and, if necessary, instigate legal proceedings in case of any improper use of the 'Bud' logo, any improper reference to the Bio Suisse standards, or any unauthorized imitation.

2. Permission to use the registered trademark 'Bud'
By signing the Bio Suisse 'Bud' production contract, Bio Suisse grants the production operation permission to use the registered trademark 'Bud'. In addition to the terms of the production contract, further requirements must be met before its products may bear the 'Bud' logo: The operation must procure a certificate from a certification body that is approved by Bio Suisse which affirms its compliance with the Bio Suisse standards, and the operation must belong to a Bio Suisse member organization. Imported products must meet the requirements of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) (the products must originate from a country on the list of third countries or there must be an individual authorization for their importation). Furthermore, importers must furnish a volume-related import certificate and acquire from Bio Suisse an additional 'Bud' stamp of approval.

3. Further revisions to the Bio Suisse standards
Bio Suisse continually updates its standards. A production operation may contribute ideas and help shape these standards through its member organization or by participating in Bio Suisse committees.

4. Providing information to 'Bud' production operations
Bio Suisse is committed to keeping its contracting partners up to date by regularly publishing information about organic farming, the organic market, quality assurance and other topics in bioaktuell, the official Bio Suisse magazine.

5. Public relations and market development
Bio Suisse regularly informs the public about organic farming and the benefits of 'Bud' products. Bio Suisse is an advocate for organic farming at the political level, promoting the 'Bud' brand by various means. Bio Suisse provides production operations with informational and promotional materials at cost price.

Bio Suisse coordinates the marketing activities of its production operations and licensees. The Assembly of Delegates can issue marketing standards that regulate market entry and contain provisions that apply to the production operations.

Bio Suisse creates market transparency and periodically provides market participants with information about the market situation. Bio Suisse fosters contact between processing, trading and importing operations and actively promotes the sale of 'Bud' products.
B. Obligations of 'Bud' production operations

6. Compliance with the Bio Suisse standards and directives
The production operation is obliged to comply with the contract components as per section 3 of the Bio Suisse 'Bud' production contract, particularly with the Bio Suisse Standards for the Production, Processing and Trade of 'Bud' Products. This applies to the entire operation from the start of the conversion period.

7. Inspections and certification by approved organizations
The production operation must conclude a separate contract with a certification body that is approved by Bio Suisse for the certification of all products that the operation produces, sells and/or processes in compliance with the Bio Suisse standards. The production operation is thereby subject to an officially recognized inspection and certification system. Inspections may be conducted by other organizations that are approved by Bio Suisse, whereby in such cases the inspection reports must be furnished to an approved certification body for certification.

A certification body that is approved by Bio Suisse certifies compliance with the Bio Suisse standards throughout the entire operation. Permission to use the registered trademark 'Bud' and refer to the Bio Suisse standards is only granted through the 'Bud' production contract. Bio Suisse reserves the right to withdraw permission to use the 'Bud' logo even when compliance with the Bio Suisse standards has been confirmed by an approved certification body if the terms and conditions of the Bio Suisse 'Bud' production contract are not met.

By signing this contract, the production operation authorizes the commissioned inspection and certification body to forward all of the data collected at the operation to Bio Suisse.

8. Labelling organic products
The production operation is obliged to provide accurate information on product labels in compliance with the Bio Suisse standards, directives and other Bio Suisse instructions.

9. Market presence
Direct-marketing production operations promote the 'Bud' brand as much as possible by utilizing promotional and packaging materials developed by Bio Suisse and by designing their own products according to the directives given by the Label Commissions. Production operations support efforts to establish fair and just prices for organic products. If requested, and under the strictest confidentiality, they provide Bio Suisse and organizations commissioned by Bio Suisse with information regarding planted crops and/or quantities sold, thereby supporting Bio Suisse in its efforts to coordinate the market. They take note of the price recommendations given by Bio Suisse.

10. Training and continuing education
During the inspection that takes place in the first year of the conversion period, the production operation must provide proof of attendance in the mandatory training sessions prescribed by the Bio Suisse standards. The production operation is responsible for the continuing training of its employees.

11. Purchased 'Bud' products
Production operations that achieve a given turnover with purchased 'Bud' products must also conclude a trademark licence agreement with Bio Suisse and pay the licence fees. The minimum turnover is set in the directives issued by the Bio Suisse Label Commissions, and the amount charged for licence fees is given in the fee schedule for the 'Bud' trademark licence agreement.

12. Reporting third-party complaints
Production operations must report any third-party complaints (e.g., by cantonal authorities) to Bio Suisse without undue delay, particularly complaints related to legislation governing the protection of food quality, animal welfare, water quality or those related to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18). The production operation authorizes Bio Suisse to investigate third-party complaints that are lodged with their inspection and certification body.
C. Privacy

13. Privacy policy
Bio Suisse is entitled to publish the name, address, identification number and certification status of the production operation. Bio Suisse will keep all other data pertaining to the operation confidential. Addresses will only be released to third parties for non-commercial purposes. Individual data will only be disclosed to federal and cantonal authorities that are responsible for enforcing the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) and food quality legislation, as well as to inspection and certification bodies that are approved according to section 7 of these terms and conditions. All other entities will only receive data in an anonymous form or with the written consent of the production operation. In case of serious marketing breaches, Bio Suisse reserves the right to publish the name of the operation in question in its official magazine (bioaktuell).

Bio Suisse binds its employees to maintain the strictest confidentiality with regard to all data in connection with the 'Bud' production contract. This pertains both to data received directly from the production operation itself as well as to data received from a commissioned inspection and certification body.

D. Breaches of contract; the right of appeal

14. Consequences of breaches of contract
Breaches of the Bio Suisse 'Bud' production contract and the contract components in section 3 will be punished as per the provisions of the Label Commissions' catalogue of sanctions. Serious violations may lead to: the imposition of a contract penalty of up to CHF 20,000; the disgorgement of any unjustly gained profits from 'Bud' products to Bio Suisse; a suspension of marketing activities; withdrawal of the 'Bud' products from the market; or termination of the 'Bud' production contract without notice. The profitability of the operation will be taken into account when a contract penalty is determined. In the event of purposeful or repeated violations of the Bio Suisse 'Bud' production contract and the contract components in section 3 of the contract, the LCP can impose a membership ban of up to 5 years.

The production operation concerned may submit a written appeal against sanction decisions to the appropriate appeal panel.

Bio Suisse reserves the right to assert further damages. The following situations will lead to termination of the Bio Suisse 'Bud' production contract:

- lack of or termination of a contract with an inspection and certification body that is approved by Bio Suisse
- lack of membership in a Bio Suisse member organization
- nonpayment of membership fees, product-specific taxes or licensing fees

Termination of the contract ends the production operation’s permission to use the registered trademark 'Bud' as well as its membership.
Appendix 2 to part I, chapter 2

Terms and conditions of the Bio Suisse trademark licence agreement

A. Obligations and responsibilities of Bio Suisse

Protection of the registered trademark ‘Bud’
Bio Suisse is an independent, non-profit organization that represents the interests of Swiss ‘Bud’ producers and licensees. Bio Suisse is the holder of the registered trademark ‘Bud’ and is responsible for the management and protection of its legitimate use. Any violations of the Bio Suisse standards or improper use of the registered trademark ‘Bud’ will be punished by Bio Suisse with severe penalties as per the provisions of the Bio Suisse catalogue of sanctions. Bio Suisse shall furthermore take immediate action and, if necessary, instigate legal proceedings in case of any improper use of the Bio Suisse ‘Bud’ logo, any improper reference to the Bio Suisse standards or any unauthorized imitation.

Permission to use the registered trademark ‘Bud’
By signing the trademark licence agreement, Bio Suisse permits the licensee to use the registered trademark ‘Bud’ on the products listed in the appendix to the agreement. Before products may bear the ‘Bud’ logo, the licensee must meet the terms of the trademark licence agreement and must procure a certificate from a certification body that is approved by Bio Suisse which affirms its compliance with the Bio Suisse standards. Imported products must meet the requirements of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18). Furthermore, importers must furnish a volume-related certificate of inspection and acquire from Bio Suisse an additional ‘Bud’ stamp of approval.

Further revisions to the Bio Suisse standards
Bio Suisse continually updates its standards. If licensed products are to be affected by changes to the standards, the licensees concerned will be consulted.

Providing information to licensees
Bio Suisse is committed to keeping its licensees up to date by regularly publishing information about organic farming, processing, the organic market, quality assurance and other topics in bioaktuell, the official Bio Suisse magazine.

Public relations, communications and market development
Bio Suisse regularly informs the public about organic farming and the benefits of ‘Bud’ products. Bio Suisse is an advocate for organic farming at the political level while actively and professionally promoting ‘Bud’ products. Bio Suisse provides licensees with informational and promotional materials at cost price.

Bio Suisse creates market transparency and periodically provides market participants with information about the market situation. Bio Suisse fosters contact between processing, trading and importing operations, actively promotes the sale of ‘Bud’ products, supports product development and works to open up new business channels.

Quality management and development
Bio Suisse supports the endeavours of licensees to ensure and improve the quality of ‘Bud’ products. If deficiencies in quality are discovered, Bio Suisse actively participates in finding the source and developing an appropriate course of action.
B. Obligations of 'Bud' licensees

Compliance with the Bio Suisse standards
The licensee is obliged to comply with the current valid version of the Bio Suisse Standards for the Production, Processing and Trade of 'Bud' Products, any rulings based thereon, as well as any legal provisions.

The market launch of new products and every change to certified products (including formulas, processing, production sites, etc.) are subject to Bio Suisse approval.

If licensees discover any violation of the Bio Suisse standards outside of the time of inspection (through complaints, third-party information or from within their own operation), they are obliged to take immediate remedial steps and to notify both Bio Suisse and the certification body. Licensees are particularly obliged to report any residues of substances not allowed in organic farming found in products that are meant to be sold as 'Bud' products, as well as any fraudulent activities perpetrated by suppliers or purchasers of 'Bud' products anywhere along the entire supply chain.

Inspections and certification by approved organizations
The licensee must conclude a separate contract with a certification body that is approved by Bio Suisse for the inspection and certification of all products listed in the appendix to the trademark licence agreement.

The certification body confirms that the licensed products are in compliance with the Bio Suisse standards. Permission to use the registered trademark 'Bud' and refer to the Bio Suisse standards is only granted through the trademark licence agreement. The products concerned are listed in the appendix to the trademark licence agreement.

Bio Suisse reserves the right to withdraw permission to use the 'Bud' logo even when compliance with the Bio Suisse standards has been confirmed by an approved certification body if the terms and conditions of the trademark licence agreement and the terms and conditions of the Bio Suisse trademark licence are not met.

The chosen inspection and certification body is responsible for inspecting the entire organic segment of the operation. Partial inspections, e.g., of only the 'Bud' segment, are prohibited.

Use of the 'Bud' trademark
The licensee is obliged to label products accurately in compliance with the Bio Suisse standards and the Corporate Design Manual. New or changed packaging and promotional materials that bear the 'Bud' logo must always be submitted to Bio Suisse for approval before printing.

Business policy with regard to 'Bud' products
The licensee explicitly agrees to promote organic agriculture in Switzerland and strives to offer high-quality 'Bud' products. Licensees inform their customers about the benefits of 'Bud' products and play an essential part in shaping the positive Bio Suisse image. As far as possible, the licensee will give priority to locally sourced 'Bud' products. Licensees strive to continually increase sales of 'Bud' products.

The licensee shall promote fair and just prices for 'Bud' products that reflect long-term market conditions, production costs and the concerns of consumers. The licensee shall take note of producer prices that are negotiated between Bio Suisse and trading partners and refrain from undercutting other sellers by offering 'Bud' products at permanently low prices. If requested and under the strictest confidentiality, the licensee shall provide Bio Suisse and organizations commissioned by Bio Suisse with information regarding quantities sold, thereby supporting Bio Suisse in its efforts to coordinate the market.

Training and continuing education
The licensee shall hold regular training sessions on organic farming and processing for employees who produce or sell 'Bud' products in order to increase their expertise with regard to these products.
C. Privacy

Privacy policy
Bio Suisse will keep all other data pertaining to the licensee confidential.

Bio Suisse binds its employees to maintain the strictest confidentiality with regard to all data in connection with the Bio Suisse trademark licence agreement. This pertains both to data received directly from the licensee as well as to data received from a commissioned inspection and certification body. However, Bio Suisse reserves the right to exchange data with the responsible inspection and certification body.

Bio Suisse will publish the information recorded on the ‘Bud’ attestation in a publicly available list of products that are certified to Bio Suisse standards.

By signing the trademark licence agreement, the licensee authorizes the commissioned inspection and certification body to forward to Bio Suisse all data on the licensed products that pertain to quality assurance.

D. Breaches of contract; the right of appeal

Consequences of breaches of the trademark licence agreement
Any breach of the Bio Suisse trademark licence agreement, particularly any violation of the standards or improper use of the 'Bud' logo, any unauthorized change to licensed products, the failure to pay fees, or the nondisclosure of reportable information will be punished as per the provisions of the Bio Suisse catalogue of sanctions. Serious violations may lead to: the disgorgement of any unjustly gained profits from 'Bud' products to Bio Suisse; a suspension of production and marketing activities; withdrawal of the 'Bud' products from the market; or termination of the trademark licence agreement without notice and the imposition of a contract penalty. The profitability of the operation will be taken into account when a contract penalty is determined.

Bio Suisse reserves the right to assert further damages. The licensee concerned may submit a written appeal against sanction decisions to the appropriate appeal panel. Appeals will be dealt with in accordance with the Bio Suisse statutes.

The lack or termination of a contract with an inspection and certification body that is approved by Bio Suisse will also result in the termination of the trademark licence agreement. Termination of the trademark licence agreement ends the licensee’s permission to use the registered trademark ‘Bud’.
Appendix 3 to part I, chapter 2

Fee schedule for the Bio Suisse trademark licence agreement

This fee schedule applies to turnover as of the 2011 calendar year and was adopted by the Bio Suisse Steering Committee.

1. The basis of calculation
Licence fees are calculated according to the turnover achieved through the sale of 'Bud' products during the given calendar year.

2. The basic trademark licence
Licensees who generate a turnover of up to CHF 100,000 pay a yearly flat fee of CHF 300, provided that their invoices contain no reference to trademark licence fees (see point 4 for exceptions). The calculation is based on turnover figures which are calculated biannually. Bio Suisse must be notified if the turnover generated from the sale of 'Bud' products exceeds CHF 100,000 during the non-reporting year. In such cases, the regular fees will apply.

3. The fee schedule
Licensees whose declared annual 'Bud' turnover exceeds CHF 100,000 must pay a standard rate of 0.9% of the turnover generated from the sale of 'Bud' products. The minimum fee is CHF 300.

4. Invoice declaration
When products which require a trademark license are delivered to other licensees, then the invoice must contain a notification of the associated fee (‘includes 0.9% Bio Suisse trademark licence fees’). A general statement of confirmation may only be given in justified cases and with the consent of Bio Suisse.

Exception: Because licensees who hold a basic licence pursuant to point 2 pay a flat fee, their invoices may not contain the notification ‘includes 0.9% Bio Suisse trademark licence fees’. Should this notification appear on their invoices anyway, then they must pay Bio Suisse the standard rate of 0.9% trademark licence fees.

5. Deduction claims
- A licensee may claim a deduction for trademark licence fees which other licensees have charged for deliveries of 'Bud' products when the invoices contain the notification ‘includes 0.9% Bio Suisse trademark licence fees’. The standard rate of 0.9% trademark licence fees will apply.
- Every claim must be verifiable through invoices or through general statements of confirmation by the suppliers. These must contain the notification ‘includes 0.9% Bio Suisse trademark licence fees’.
- The right to claim a deduction only applies if the added value that is generated results in sales of 'Bud' products. This means that primary products are incorporated into 'Bud' products that are subject to trademark licence fees.
- If the entire deductible amount cannot be claimed because it exceeds the entire amount owed for the trademark licence fees, Bio Suisse may, upon receipt of a written application, make an exception and grant a partial or complete transfer of this deduction to the next fiscal year.

6. Trade
If a licensee sells purchased 'Bud' products, that is, if the licensee neither processes nor repackages those products, but resells them in the original packaging under the name of the producer/supplier, this practice conforms to the Bio Suisse standards and directives and is not subject to trademark licence fees. No trademark licence fees are required for the turnover generated with these products, and therefore none must be declared. Consequently, no deductions may be claimed for such purchased products.

A commercial licence may be obtained in order to resell 'Bud' products for further processing. Although the licensee is only a reseller, the licensee must pay trademark licence fees to Bio Suisse for these products and may pass the trademark licence fees to the next party (licensee) who can claim them as a deduction (see also point 5).

NB: The resale of imported 'Bud' products is subject to trademark licence fees as soon as they are marketed as 'Bud' products.

7. Production
Anyone who produces 'Bud' products and labels them with the name of the ordering customer – without being mentioned themselves – must pay trademark licence fees. This does not apply to processing under contract. Processing under contract means that the raw materials are purchased and paid for by the contracting customer; there is no transfer of ownership to the processor.
8. Demeter and 'Bud' double labelling
Products which meet the requirements of both Bio Suisse and Demeter and are labelled with both logos are subject to trademark licence fees. According to an agreement between Bio Suisse and Demeter, sales of these products must be reported to both organizations. However, trademark licence fees will only be charged by Demeter. The invoice will be issued by Demeter.

9. Exports
Export sales will be charged according to the same fee schedule as domestic sales. This also applies to the re-exportation of imported 'Bud' raw products such as rice, coffee, sugar, etc.

10. Sales of raw milk
Anyone who sells 'Bud' raw milk under their own name must conclude a production contract with Bio Suisse and must have their operation, including the traceability of their products, examined by an inspection body that is approved by Bio Suisse. However, sales of 'Bud' raw milk are not subject to trademark licence fees. Only the minimum fee of CHF 300 will be charged. This means that deductions cannot be claimed for the purchase of raw milk. Raw milk is defined as milk that has not undergone any processing and is sold directly from the transport vehicle.

11. Fee schedules for specific sectors
Separate fee schedules apply to certain specific sectors. Currently these include the restaurant and food service industry, the slaughter cattle trade, as well as beekeepers and direct-marketing producers.

12. Turnover statement
The reportable sales figures for the past fiscal year must be submitted by 31 January via 'Form A: 'Bud' turnover statement' and 'Form B: Statement of deductions'. Bio Suisse can grant deadline extensions upon request. If the deadline for submission is not met, an administrative fee of CHF 50 will be charged for the second reminder. If there is no response to the second reminder, Bio Suisse will issue an invoice based on a turnover estimate. In addition, an administrative fee of CHF 300 plus a default interest rate of 5% will be imposed after 1 April.

13. Due date
Licence fees are determined on the basis of the turnover statement for the year concerned and must be paid within 30 days after the date of the invoice. In the second half of the year, Bio Suisse is entitled to demand a payment on account amounting to 50% of the fee charged in the previous year. Licensees who pay a flat licence fee must pay it during the last quarter of the respective calendar year.

14. Trademark royalties
Companies that are not named on the packaging as 'Bud' licensees but whose logo or trademark is prominently placed near the 'Bud' logo on a 'Bud' product must pay trademark royalties.

The fee charged is 0.2% of the net sales (or at least the minimum fee as per point 3). Sales that are subject to royalty payments must be declared annually.

NB: Non-licensees must conclude a trademark usage agreement with Bio Suisse.
Use of the 'Bud' trademark

Bio Suisse is the owner of all 'Bud' Swiss collective trademarks which are registered with the Swiss Federal Institute for Intellectual Property.

Products that are produced in compliance with the Bio Suisse standards bear the 'Bud' trademark. This trademark guarantees to consumers that the food was produced in a healthy and environmentally sound manner.

Bio Suisse may impose contractual obligations for the sale of 'Bud' products.

Commercial milk producers must be members of an organic dairy association that is approved by Bio Suisse.

Use of the collective trademark 'Bud'

The following applies to all Swiss collective trademarks that Bio Suisse has registered with the Swiss Federal Institute for Intellectual Property: 'Knospe', 'Bourgeon', 'Gemma' and 'Bud' as well as the figurative logo (which depicts a bud).

Producers and processing and trading operations that have concluded an agreement with Bio Suisse are entitled to use the collective trademark 'Bud' for goods and services. This permission expires with the termination of the contractual agreement (production contract, trademark licence agreement or trademark usage agreement).

Packaging must conform to the prescribed specifications and printing templates. Licensees must submit packaging materials to the Bio Suisse head office prior to printing. Producers use the templates that Bio Suisse provides to every producer. Compulsory labelling specifications are given in 'Die Knospe' ('The Bud', German and French only), the Bio Suisse corporate design manual.

Permission to use the 'Bud' trademark is granted by the Label Commissions.

The Bio Suisse Steering Committee can introduce subsidiary brands (flankers) which may be used alongside the collective 'Bud' trademark. The relevant provisions will be issued by the Steering Committee in a separate set of rules for subsidiary branding.

Product portfolio policy

Only the following kinds of products may bear the Bio Suisse 'Bud' trademark:

- food items
- food constituents/ingredients, e.g., cultures used in milk processing, essential oils, plant extracts
- products which will become food, e.g., seedlings, seeds, seed potatoes, potted culinary herbs
- pet food
- all unadulterated agricultural primary products produced on Swiss 'Bud' farms, e.g., Christmas trees, cut flowers, ornamental plants, wool/hides, breeding animals, fibre plants, straw, feed materials (hay, feed grain, legumes, etc.), beeswax
- imported primary products produced on farming operations outside of Switzerland that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards
- auxiliary inputs and source materials for the production of 'Bud' foods (e.g., mixed feeds, composts and soils, fertilizers) may bear the 'Bud' auxiliary input label.

Auxiliary inputs and source materials for the production of 'Bud' foods (e.g., mixed feeds, composts and soils, fertilizers) may bear the 'Bud' auxiliary input label.

In general, other processed (non-food) products may not bear the 'Bud' logo. However, the following kinds of products may bear the 'Bud' declaration logo (in German: Deklarations-Knospe), i.e., the 'Bud' may appear in the list of ingredients or where information is provided regarding the raw materials used:

- cosmetics
- natural medicines
- textiles, wool products, hides, leather products
- beeswax products

The Label Commission 'Processing and Trade' (LCPT) may make permission to use the 'Bud' logo contingent upon further requirements for the production of these products.

The 'Bud' declaration logo (Deklarations-Knospe) must be used if products do not fulfil the basic principles of 'Bud' production due to legal requirements, e.g., when vitamin supplements are added to baby food.
3.3   Marketing rules

3.3.1   Improper use of the 'Bud' logo
The 'Bud' logo may not be used in a misleading manner in advertising or at sales outlets to imply a relationship between it and products not produced in compliance with the Bio Suisse standards. 'Bud' products must be kept clearly separate from other products. Products may not be promoted as 'Bud' products and no reference may be made to the Bio Suisse standards in marketing unless they bear the 'Bud' logo.

3.3.2   Product selection
A trademark licence agreement may be refused for products which would be detrimental to the image of the 'Bud' brand (in that they do not fulfil consumers’ expectations of wholesomeness, are of inherently poor quality, appear to be highly processed, etc.).

3.3.3   Direct marketing and trade on farming operations

3.3.3.1   Introduction
Direct marketing is an important source of income for many 'Bud' farming operations. Purchased products are often additionally sold to supplement the range on offer. However, these may not necessarily be organic products. It should be possible for 'Bud' producers to sell purchased or homemade non-organic products if certain conditions detailed in this section are met.

3.3.3.2   Definitions
Direct marketing can take the following forms:
- sales from the farm, including home delivery services
- sales at markets (at market stands)
- commercial catering to guests on the farm
- any kind of direct marketing to final consumers

'Trade' is defined as the purchase and resale of products to retailers and wholesalers. Additionally, all other channels in which products are sold anonymously, i.e., not sold as from specific producers, are considered to be trade channels. 'Trade' also pertains to animals for slaughter that are sold through licensed trading operations. 'Non-organic products' are defined as those that do not meet the minimum requirements of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18).

3.3.3.3   Mandatory inspections
Inspections of trading and direct marketing activities by 'Bud' producers are mandated in the producer’s inspection contract.

3.3.3.4   Documentation requirements
For every purchase of non-prepacked products, delivery notes or invoices (accounting vouchers) that indicate the products’ quality ('Bud', CH organic, non-organic, etc.), origin, type and quantity must be furnishable. Book-keeping records (except for balance sheets and income statements) and all receipts must be shown to the inspector upon request. The organic and 'Bud' status of the suppliers must be checked on an annual basis.

3.3.3.5   Trade in non-organic products
'Bud' farming operations may process and sell both organic and non-organic products. The strict separation of the flow of goods and accurate labelling are of the utmost importance. Consumers must not be deceived.

Offering the same product from organic and non-organic production at the same time is prohibited. The Label Commission 'Processing and Trade' (LCPT) and the Label Commission 'Production' (LCP) determine the boundaries between same and similar products. In case of doubt, the LCPT decides.

Exceptions:
- offering similar but clearly distinguishable products from organic and non-organic production (allowed)
- purchased products that are packaged ready for sale
- if an additional inspection is conducted according to the standards for processing and trade
- 'Bud' producers who grow fruit or vegetables are prohibited from trading in non-organic fruit and vegetables (see the definition of ‘trade’ in part I, section 3.3.3.2).

If a market stand or sales point gives the impression of being the sales venue of an organic farming operation, then the produce’s organic certificate must be displayed.
3.3.3.6 **Labelling and promotion of non-organic products**

When 'Bud' producers sell products that are not certified according to the Bio Suisse standards, they must ensure that consumers are not deceived!

- Non-organic products may not bear any reference to the organic farming operation. At the market stand or sales point, non-organic products must be clearly identified as such and kept separate from organic products (e.g., on separate shelves).
- Batches of products that do not meet the Bio Suisse standards must also be declared as such (on the delivery note, shelves, crate, etc.) with the words 'CH organic' or 'non-organic'. Any declaration such as 'IP', 'open field', etc. is prohibited. In addition, the suppliers/producers of non-organic products must be named.
- Products that do not meet the Bio Suisse standards must be clearly identified as such on inventory and price lists. It must be absolutely clear that they are not 'Bud' products.
- The 'Bud' logo may only appear on the letterhead of inventory lists, price lists and menus or be used in a similar fashion if at least 70% of the products are 'Bud' products. If the percentage is lower, then the 'Bud' logo may only be used to designate individual 'Bud' products.
- Invoices and delivery notes for products that are not 'Bud' products must clearly bear a disclaimer such as 'CH organic' or 'non-organic', and the delivery notes must be neutrally designed. No reference may be made to the 'Bud' logo, to Bio Suisse or to organic farming except to designate the relevant products. If the 'Bud' logo appears on the standard delivery notes, then separate, neutrally designed delivery notes must be used for non-organic products.

3.3.4 **Commercial catering to guests on the farm**

3.3.4.1 **Introduction**

'Bud' farming operations may process and sell both organic and non-organic products. The strict separation of the flow of goods and accurate labelling are of the utmost importance. Consumers must not be deceived. If 'Bud' products are offered, then the standards outlined in part III, chapter 14.2 must be observed.

3.3.4.2 **Mandatory inspections**

The sale of food and drink on 'Bud' farming operations is subject to inspection. Inspections are mandated in the producer's inspection contract. During inspections, compliance with the Bio Suisse requirements is checked (this also applies to cuisine with 'Bud' products).

3.3.5 **Distribution policy**

The Bio Suisse Steering Committee sets forth the requirements for retailers wishing to sell products that bear the 'Bud' logo. The basic condition for granting permission to retailers is their acceptance of the basic principles, aims and values of Bio Suisse.

'Retailers', as defined in the first paragraph, are retailers with more than five shops in Switzerland or who make an annual turnover of more than CHF 5 million in food sales.

'Products', as defined in the first paragraph, are fresh products from Bio Suisse producers or products processed by firms licensed by Bio Suisse which do not bear the processor’s label.

Bio Suisse will regularly monitor retailers' compliance with the above requirements and reserves the right to withdraw permission to sell 'Bud' products from retailers who fail to meet these conditions.

3.3.6 **Advertising organic products**

Producers may only participate in major advertising campaigns for organic products with the prior consent of Bio Suisse.
4 Social accountability

Farming is a cultural endeavour that can only have a successful future if the needs of the soil, plants, animals and human beings are taken into account. Organic farming must be sustainable, both in terms of production as well as the social environment.

Modern terms of employment, health and safety obligations, and the rights of employees form the basis for any employment relationship. Minimum basic standards must therefore be met by all 'Bud' farming operations.

4.1 Definitions

'Social accountability' refers to the working conditions of employees at farming and processing operations. It is not to be confused with fair trade requirements, which deal with the fairness of prices and price setting and the transparency of the supply chain.

4.2 Implementation

Social accountability requirements must be implemented by the farming or processing operation in predetermined phases (according to a strategic plan). Products may bear the 'Bud' logo from the moment a strategic plan has been submitted until the social accountability requirements have been fully implemented. If corrective measures are necessary, these must be implemented within an agreed time frame.

4.3 Labelling

Compliance with these social accountability requirements is an inherent part of the conditions for 'Bud' production. Therefore, there will be no extra or new 'Bud' logo to signify that products meet social accountability requirements.

4.4 Employee-employer relationship

The management of an operation must provide employees with the following: a job description, details of wages and the mode of payment, of the period of notice and grounds for dismissal, of deductions, of working hours and free time, and of regulations concerning sickness, accidents and maternity leave. This information must be documented and available to inspectors. All employees must have a written employment contract.

An employee's wages (calculated on the basis of a full-time contract) must at least cover their basic needs. Wages must be in compliance with local legislation and must be at levels that are customary in the sector. Employees must be informed about the mode, time and place in which they will receive payment. Any circumstances which entitle the employer to make deductions from an employee's wages must be made clear.

Any deductions made by the employer must comply with and be justified under the applicable legislation. Wage payments must be appropriately documented, including: the basis of calculation (hourly, monthly), the number of hours worked, the payment period, the number of overtime hours, any deductions, and the net wage paid.

The maximum working hours are determined by the applicable regional or national legislation for the sector.

Annual working hours or average working hours over a period of up to six weeks may be set by mutual agreement. This ensures the necessary flexibility for peak times.

Employees must receive overtime compensation in the form of higher payments or extra time off work.

All employees are entitled to a minimum of one day (24 hours) off work after working for six consecutive days.

Employers pledge not to use forced labour or any type of involuntary labour. If an employee has complied with the terms of notice, the operation may not retain wages, belongings or documents in order to force the employee to remain at the operation.
4.5 **Seasonal workers and trainees/interns**

Binding employment contracts are mandatory between employers and temporary employees. Seasonal workers and trainees/interns are entitled to the same employment benefits as long-term employees, and the same working conditions apply.

4.6 **Day labourers/casual workers**

Binding employment contracts are mandatory between employers and temporary employees. A record must be kept of the hours worked and the wages paid. The employees must be informed of their rights and appropriately remunerated.

4.7 **Employees of subcontractors**

Employees of subcontractors are entitled to the same conditions as the farming operation’s long-term employees. Responsibility for ensuring that this is implemented lies with the management of the farming operation that hires the subcontractor.

4.8 **Health and safety**

The management is responsible for the physical well-being of the people on the operation and must ensure that their health and safety are not compromised through their work. To this end, special training and protective clothing must be provided by the management. The operation must belong to an occupational safety organization in accordance with the Swiss Federal Coordination Commission for Occupational Safety (FCOS).

Children’s regular school attendance and their physical, emotional and mental development may not be jeopardized by their work at the operation.

The management of the operation must guarantee access to sanitation facilities and medical care.

The operation must provide at least the minimum coverage for loss of earnings due to illness, maternity leave or accidents, as prescribed by law. Housing provided for employees must, at a minimum, correspond to standards customary in the region in terms of size, amenities (running water, heating, lighting and furnishings), hygiene (toilets), accessibility and protection of privacy.

4.9 **Equality**

All employees shall enjoy equal rights, regardless of gender, religion, skin colour, nationality, ethnic origin, political leanings or sexual orientation.

All employees shall have equal access to training measures and services provided by the employer (e.g., payments in kind, transportation opportunities, etc.). They shall also receive equal pay in terms of wages or payments in kind for equal work.

4.10 **Labour rights**

Employees shall have the opportunity to exercise their rights. They have the right to associate, the right to engage in collective bargaining, and the right to a fair hearing by the management of the operation without being subject to discrimination as a result. The employees must be informed about procedures for lodging complaints related to their employment.

4.11 **Inspection procedures**

All documentation shall be subject to the corresponding inspection procedures as per part I, chapter 2. The inspection report must cover the criteria set out in part I, chapters 4.4.–4.10.

The management of every operation must fill out and sign the Bio Suisse 'Social Accountability' self-declaration form.
Appendix to part I, chapter 4

Bio Suisse 'Social Accountability' self-declaration form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of farming operation:</th>
<th>Organic farming operation No.:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Farm operations manager:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This form must be completed by the farm operations manager. If the farm operations manager is a salaried employee, then the self-declaration form must be completed by the employer.

Does your farming operation employ one or more non-family members as workers, apprentices, trainees or temporary workers? If yes, then you must complete this Bio Suisse 'Social Accountability' self-declaration form, including the attached checklist, which relates to part 1, chapter 4 of the Bio Suisse Standards.

This self-declaration form will remain on your farming operation.

See also the Bio Suisse information note on social accountability requirements for further important information.

The undersigned hereby confirms:

- My farming operation complies at the least with Swiss and cantonal laws and the provisions of the Bio Suisse 'Social accountability' directive regarding working conditions in agriculture (including the Swiss Code of Obligations, cantonal standard employment contracts, standards set by the Swiss Federal Coordination Commission for Occupational Safety [FCOS], written employment contracts, etc.).
- Records (concerning personnel, overtime, wages, training, etc.) are kept up to date.
- Any record-keeping gaps will be remedied within a reasonable period of time.
- Inspectors are allowed to view the relevant documents.

Date:                    Signature of the farm operations manager:
### The Bio Suisse 'Social Accountability' checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Employment contracts</th>
<th>Yes/No/Partly</th>
<th>Measures for improvement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>There is a signed, written employment contract for every employee on my farming operation.</td>
<td>Partly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>Employees of hired subcontractors enjoy the same conditions of employment as long-term employees of the farming operation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1.3 | Employment contracts and/or accompanying documents contain:  
- a job description  
- the salary and mode of payment  
- the period of notice and grounds for dismissal  
- permissible payroll deductions  
- details about working time/free time/overtime procedures/holidays  
- procedures and benefits for leave due to illness/accident/maternity/military service |  |  |
|   | Salaries | Yes/No/Partly | Measures for improvement |
| 2.1 | Every employee’s salary at the least complies with the ‘Lohnrichtlinie für familiengleiche Arbeitnehmende in der Schweizer Landwirtschaft’ (‘Wage guideline for non-family members employed in Swiss agriculture’, German and French only). | Partly |  |
| 2.2 | My salaried employees receive the salary specified in their contracts regularly and punctually. |  |  |
| 2.3 | Deductions for food and board comply with the legal provisions set out in the cantonal standard employment contract and/or the above-mentioned ‘Wage guideline’. |  |  |
| 2.4 | I keep records of the following:  
- wage rates (hourly/monthly basis)  
- the reference period  
- the number of hours worked  
- the number of overtime hours worked  
- payroll deductions  
- net wages paid  
- free days and holidays taken |  |  |
| 2.5 | The continued payment of wages during absence from work due to illness, accident, maternity or military service at the least meets the requirements set out in the cantonal standard employment contract. |  |  |
|   | Working time | Yes/No/Partly | Measures for improvement |
| 3.1 | Working time is recorded and meets the requirements set out in the cantonal standard employment contract. |  |  |
| 3.2 | My employees can choose to receive overtime pay or compensatory time off for overtime hours worked. |  |  |
| 3.3 | Free time, holidays and paid leave at the least meet the provisions set out in the cantonal standard employment contract. |  |  |
|   | Forced labour | Yes/No/Partly | Measures for improvement |
| 4.1 | All employees on my farming operation work there on a voluntary basis. There is no unauthorized withholding of employees’ wages, belongings, identity documents or possessions. |  |  |
### Health and safety

| 5.1 | My farming operation is a member of an industry association in compliance with the Swiss Federal Coordination Commission for Occupational Safety (FCOS) (e.g., AgriTOP/BUL). |
| 5.2 | I protect the health and safety of the people on the farming operation, for example by providing:  |
| | - occupational safety training  |
| | - targeted and documented employee training sessions  |
| | - proper protective clothing  |
| | - access to medical care (e.g., there is a first-aid kit, and its location is known; visits to the doctor are permitted). |
| 5.3 | I have insured all employees on my farming operation as required by law (including accident insurance, pension insurance, sickness benefit insurance and health insurance). (Swiss salaried employees should, if necessary, be required to furnish a copy of their health insurance policy.) |
| 5.4 | The housing I provide for my employees corresponds to standards customary in the region in terms of size and amenities (running water, heating, lighting, furnishings and toilets). The housing is readily accessible and protects privacy. |

### Employment of young people and children

| 6.1 | If young people (15–18 years of age) are employed on the farming operation, I adhere to the requirements set out in the Swiss Labour Act (SR 822.11, Art. 29–32). I take special care to ensure that the young people  |
| | - are healthy and remain healthy  |
| | - do not overexert themselves  |
| | - are protected from bad (moral) influences at the farming operation. |
| 6.2 | I do not employ children under the age of 15, including my own children and those seeking trial apprenticeships and rural work experience (e.g., through Agriviva) (SR 822.11, Art. 30). Exceptions: light tasks and errands for children from the age of 13. Children aged 14 and older may take part in rural work experience programmes (e.g., through Agriviva). |

### Equality

| 7.1 | All employees on my farming operation enjoy the same rights, including:  |
| | - equal pay / payments in kind for equal work  |
| | - equal access to training measures and provided services |

### Labour rights

| 8.1 | All employees on my farming operation  |
| | - can assemble freely  |
| | - can bargain collectively  |
| | - are listened to by the management without discrimination  |
| | - have been informed about how to lodge complaints related to their employment. |
5 Fair trade relations

Trade in 'Bud' products is based on principles of fairness and is guided by these fundamental values:
- mutual appreciation, respect and trust between all commercial partners in the value chain
- long-term cooperation in a spirit of partnership, and responsibility in contract negotiations
- fair pricing
- constructive cooperation with the aim of promoting organic agriculture

5.1 Code of conduct

'Bud' producers and licensees are obliged to adhere to the principles set forth in the 'Code of conduct for trade in 'Bud' products', which were conceived and developed in partnership.

5.2 Round table talks

Bio Suisse organizes round table talks for the various sectors as needed. The talks focus on trade relations in connection with the guidelines set forth in the 'Code of conduct for trade in 'Bud' products'. Consumer representatives are encouraged to participate in the round table talks.

'Bud' commercial partners are expected to participate in these round table talks.

If one of the commercial partners so demands, binding target agreements must be concluded on the basis of the guidelines set forth in the 'Code of conduct for trade in 'Bud' products'. The aim is to improve trade practices within a mutually agreed time frame.

5.3 The Ombuds Office for Fair Trade Relations

Cases of perceived unfair conduct can be reported to the Ombuds Office for Fair Trade Relations, which is appointed by Bio Suisse.

Every 'Bud' operation and 'Bud' licensee is expected to implement decisions made by the Ombuds Office.

5.4 Reporting

Bio Suisse monitors the implementation of the 'Code of conduct for trade in 'Bud' products' and reports annually on the progress of fair trade relations in Switzerland. Every five years, the Bio Suisse Assembly of Delegates decides on further measures.

5.5 Responsible trade practices when importing 'Bud' products

Principles of fairness also apply to imported products. These are set forth in the 'Code of conduct for responsible trade practices for importing 'Bud' products'. All Bio Suisse importers are obliged to comply with these principles. The code of conduct also applies to the entire supply chain outside of Switzerland.

Bio Suisse monitors the implementation of the code of conduct and maintains an Ombuds Office.
Appendix to part I, chapter 5.1

Code of conduct for trade in 'Bud' products
Adopted by the Assembly of Delegates on 18 April 2012

1. Self-image, aims and scope of application

| Self-image | 'Bud' producers, 'Bud' processing operations, 'Bud' trading operations and consumers of 'Bud' products all contribute toward fulfilling the vision expressed in the Bio Suisse mission statement.1 'Bud' market partners take joint responsibility for ensuring that trade with 'Bud' products in Switzerland is fair and focussed on quality. |
| Aims | This code of conduct is meant to promote an active exchange between 'Bud' market partners, who give substance to the code of conduct by participating in a regular series of round table talks which include consumer representatives. These talks serve to establish concrete, fair conditions for the day-to-day business of trading 'Bud' products. |
| Scope of application | This code of conduct is binding for all 'Bud' operations and licensees in Switzerland. They are called upon to strive to integrate all stakeholders in the organic sector in Switzerland. |

2. Guidelines

2.1 Cooperation and contract negotiations

| Common growth | 'Bud' market partners work together to promote the growth of the 'Bud' market and to expand the area under cultivation in Switzerland that is devoted to 'Bud' products. |
| Open and constructive dialogue | Suppliers and customers strive to engage in open and constructive dialogue during bilateral price and contract negotiations and to respect each other's work. |
| Long-term business relationships | 'Bud' market partners aim to establish long-term business relationships based on mutual trust, reliability and respect. Purchasing decisions are not solely determined by the lowest prices, nor are delivery decisions based solely on the highest prices. Rather, such decisions are informed by the principles laid down in this code of conduct. |

---

1 “We live in a sustainable, agrarian ecosystem, a natural home to people, animals and plants. Switzerland is an organic country where current and future generations of farmers practice a holistic and viable form of cultivation, satisfying consumers with authentic products that are healthy and delicious.”
Transparency

'Bud' market partners strive to create transparent business conditions. For instance, this entails personal contact between customers and suppliers. 'Bud' market partners endeavour to confidentially disclose the basis of their price calculations to their suppliers, customers or in some cases partners on multiple levels.

Volume planning

'Bud' market partners and their suppliers or customers work together to set bilateral volume targets and draw up sales plans. They strive for balanced markets and support Bio Suisse in its endeavours to achieve greater market transparency.

Risk management

Before making transactions, 'Bud' market partners discuss with their suppliers or customers how to deal with eventualities such as quality issues, unforeseeable crop failures due to natural causes, and unpredictable strong price or volume fluctuations (e.g., by reaching guaranteed purchase agreements or committing to deliver a specified volume).

2.2 Fair pricing

Setting fair prices

'Bud' market partners aim to set fair prices in all dealings with suppliers and customers. This involves good bilateral cooperation all along the supply chain. They are therefore willing to communicate and work together to find solutions. This is particularly important in difficult market conditions, when unexpectedly severe price or volume fluctuations can lead to price changes, or when new products are launched or new market segments open up.

Fair prices

Partners should determine prices by mutual, bilateral agreement. If non-binding price recommendations have been negotiated, these serve as benchmarks for fair prices. Under balanced market conditions, fair prices should enable every 'Bud' market partner to have positive opportunities for future development. This includes covering production costs, earning a decent income and developing a normal investment margin.

Work efficiency

All 'Bud' market partners continuously strive to improve the efficiency of their production or trade practices and to communicate improvements to their partners in a transparent manner. The common goal is to increase the production and sales of 'Bud' products under sustainable conditions.

Communications

All 'Bud' market partners work to communicate the greater benefits of 'Bud' products to consumers, thereby increasing their willingness to pay a higher price for superior 'Bud' quality.

---

1 This in no way implies price- and quantity-fixing agreements among competitors, which are illegal and are not condoned by Bio Suisse. No market partner is bound to the recommended prices.
2.3 Commitment to quality
Quality assurance and commitment to quality: Constructive dialogue contributes to quality assurance and the continuous improvement of existing quality standards. All ‘Bud’ market partners are committed to providing high-quality products.

2.4 Social and environmental commitment
Social commitment: Within the scope of their powers, ‘Bud’ market partners support sustainable projects in their region, thereby disseminating ‘Bud’ values. They take advantage of training opportunities, both for themselves and for their employees, and they are open to helping other operations convert to organic production.

Environmental commitment: ‘Bud’ market partners agree to improve the environmental footprint of their operation or business over the long term. They refrain from seeking a market advantage at the expense of the environment.

Definitions
‘Bud’ market partners: ‘Bud’ producers, licensees and trademark users. However, this does not refer to competitors at the same (horizontal) level of trade.

Multiple levels: This refers exclusively to vertical levels of the value chain: producers, processors, retailers, etc.
Appendix 2 to part I, chapter 5.5

Code of conduct for responsible trade practices when importing 'Bud' products

Adopted by the Bio Suisse Steering Committee on 28 August 2012.

1. Aims and scope of application

This 'Code of conduct for responsible trade practices when importing 'Bud' products' complements the aim of Bio Suisse to promote fairness in the Swiss value chain. Bio Suisse correspondingly strives to promote responsible trade practices outside of Switzerland as well. Bio Suisse importers bear great responsibility for the implementation of principles of fairness in the supply chain. This code of conduct therefore particularly applies to importers located in Switzerland, and it applies to the entire supply chain outside of Switzerland. Cooperation along supply chains outside of Switzerland should steadily improve to ensure that agreements are duly complied with and to create a common sense of responsibility.

Bio Suisse imports may only be handled by importers who have concluded a trademark licence agreement with Bio Suisse. They are obliged to comply with the principles of this code of conduct.

2. Guidelines

2.1 Cooperation

Common growth Together, Bio Suisse trading partners promote organic farming worldwide. They strive for the sustainable growth of organic agriculture and aim to enhance the credibility of the organic farming sector.

Open and constructive dialogue All Bio Suisse trading partners strive to engage in open and constructive dialogue during bilateral price and contract negotiations and to respect each other's work.

Transparent and active communication Bio Suisse undertakes to communicate conditions for trading imported 'Bud' products to all trading partners outside of Switzerland in an active and transparent manner. Bio Suisse particularly emphasizes transparency about the following points:

- Bio Suisse restricts the amount of imported products if the same products are also available in Switzerland.
- Principles of fairness are laid out in the code of conduct and must be complied with.
- Trading partners should contact Bio Suisse directly if the principles of fairness are ever violated.

Bio Suisse importers and their trading partners from the supply chain outside of Switzerland are obliged to:

- strive for transparent trading conditions; for instance, this entails personal contact between customers and suppliers;
- strive for extreme transparency with regard to delivery periods, volumes, prices and deadlines;
- endeavour to confidentially disclose to each other the basis of their price calculations.

Long-term business relationships All Bio Suisse trading partners aim to establish long-term business relationships based on mutual trust, reliability and respect. Purchasing decisions are not solely determined by the lowest prices, nor are delivery decisions based solely on the highest prices. Rather, such decisions are informed by the principles laid down in this code of conduct.

Volume planning All Bio Suisse trading partners contribute toward setting binding volume and purchasing targets.

Risk management Before making transactions, Bio Suisse trading partners discuss how to deal with the following eventualities:

- quality issues (residues, external and internal quality, grades of quality, etc.)
- unforeseeably crop failures due to natural causes
- unpredictably strong price or volume fluctuations (e.g., by reaching guaranteed purchase agreements or committing to deliver a specified volume)
Promoting smallholder groups

Particular support should be given to smallholder groups (cooperatives), especially in developing countries. Smallholder groups and plantations which provide social services for their employees should be given preference as suppliers wherever possible.

2.2 Pricing

Price formation and the Bio Suisse premium

Supply chain partners should determine prices by mutual, bilateral agreement. The prices should enable every partner to have positive opportunities for future development.

Producers must do extra work to fulfil the Bio Suisse standards. To cover these costs, producers are paid a Bio Suisse premium so that the prices they receive are higher than those of EU organic products. Producers may also receive compensation for their extra costs by a form of assistance, such as a consulting service.

Work efficiency

All Bio Suisse trading partners aim to continuously improve the efficiency of the value chain and to communicate improvements to their partners in a transparent manner. The common goal is to increase the production and sales of 'Bud' products under fair and sustainable conditions.

2.3 Social accountability

Good working conditions for employees

Responsible trade practices also extend to these areas: terms and conditions of employment, the obligation to provide health care benefits, and employee rights. Social accountability is therefore an integral part of the Bio Suisse standards, as per part I, chapter 4; see also part V, chapter 1.3. All Bio Suisse trading partners must comply with these standards.

2.4 Commitment to quality

Quality assurance and commitment to quality

Constructive dialogue contributes to quality assurance and the continuous improvement of existing quality standards. Importers, suppliers and producers are all committed to providing high-quality products.

2.5 Social and environmental commitment

Social commitment

Within the scope of their powers, all Bio Suisse trading partners support sustainable projects in their region. They take advantage of training opportunities, both for themselves and for their employees. They are open to helping producers outside of Switzerland convert to organic production.

Environmental commitment

All Bio Suisse trading partners agree to improve the environmental footprint of their operation or business over the long term.

Definitions

Supply chain: vertical trade partners (importers, suppliers, producers)

Bio Suisse trading partners: all partners involved in the import sector (importers, suppliers, producers). In no part of this code of conduct are illegal agreements between competitors (e.g., between importers) ever implied.
Sustainable development

All Bio Suisse producers and licensees are committed to sustainable development and continually strive to improve their sustainability performance. Bio Suisse stakeholders are aware that sustainable development is a process that can never be completed. They therefore continually review and adapt their own activities to reflect changing societal, technological and scientific parameters and new insights.

Bio Suisse subscribes to the 'Brundtland' definition of sustainability, which holds that development is only sustainable when it meets the needs of the present generation without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

Bio Suisse includes the following dimensions of sustainability, following the SAFA (Sustainability Assessment of Food and Agriculture Systems) guidelines set forth by the FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations):
- ecology (including animal welfare) ('Environment')
- the economy (including product quality and safety) ('Economy')
- society and social well-being ('Social')
- corporate management and accountability ('Governance')
Conversion to organic agriculture and the whole-farm approach

The whole-farm approach is a defining principle of Bio Suisse organic production. It serves to
- establish the credibility of organic farming as a production method
- ensure that the organic farming requirements are comprehensible and that their fulfilment can be verified

According to the Bio Suisse standards, a farming operation is defined as an enterprise or one or more production sites which constitute a comprehensive whole comprised of farmland, buildings, equipment and a workforce.

Conversion to organic agriculture generally involves the entire farming operation and the entire operational acreage. However, some on-farm activities, including processing and trading foodstuffs and catering to guests, are exempted from the whole-farm requirement. In certain cases, managing summering operations can be exempted from the whole-farm approach requirement. Details are decided at the directives level. The Bio Suisse standards must be fully met, even during the conversion period.

Those interested in converting their farming operations to organic agriculture must submit full details of their previous farming practices as well as soil analyses (regarding nutrient reserves) to an inspection body.

Individuals who intend to convert their farming operation or who would like to manage a new ‘Bud’ farm are obliged to complete an introductory or continuing education course of at least two days’ duration on the history and methods of organic farming. A certificate will be issued upon completion of the course. The mandatory training requirement can be fulfilled by having completed an optional course in organic farming as part of an agricultural training programme, having completed an agricultural apprenticeship on an organic farming operation, or having had work experience on an organic farming operation for at least one vegetation period, provided it took place within the last four years.

The conversion period takes at least two full calendar years. At the start of the conversion period, the farm operations manager must sign a written commitment to comply with the Bio Suisse standards. Full approval as a ‘Bud’ farming operation may be obtained after the third year from the start of the conversion period. Plant and animal products produced after 1 January of the third year may be traded under the regular ‘Bud’ logo. The (U2) ‘Bud’ in-conversion permit issued in the previous year is sufficient authorization for trading under the regular ‘Bud’ logo.

Whole-farm approach

Definition of a ‘farming operation’

‘Bud’ farms must meet the following requirements:

a) The farming operation must constitute a comprehensive whole comprised of farmland, buildings, equipment and a workforce. All buildings necessary for the running of the farming operation must be in place. The equipment must include at least all machinery and implements necessary to carry out the daily work. The farming operation must have its own workforce, and crop cultivation must mainly be carried out by regular employees. The employees must be acquainted with the Bio Suisse standards and participate in training courses on organic farming.

b) The farming operation must be autonomous. To be considered autonomous, the farming operation must have its own flow of goods (e.g., agricultural products, feedstuffs, auxiliary inputs, etc.) independent of other farming operations, keep its own accounts, and be headed by an autonomous and proficient farm operations manager who does not also hold a managerial position at a non-organic farming operation or non-organic agricultural production site. The farming operation must furthermore have its own clearly recognizable and distinctive image (including name, stationery, labelling and packaging material and a business address).

c) The farming operation must have a clearly identifiable centre of operations. The centre of operations is the area where the main buildings are situated and where the bulk of the work is carried out. The centre of operations is where the most important operational decisions are made (about how the work is organized and the business is run) and where the farm’s records and documents are processed and filed (including cropping plans, inspection reports, etc.).
To be recognizable, the farming operation must have its own distinctive business address and its own buildings. The autonomy and visible presence of its centre of operations may not be impaired by buildings belonging to a non-organic operating unit.

**Keeping hobby animals and livestock for self-sufficiency purposes**

Hobby animals and livestock kept for self-sufficiency purposes do not necessarily have to be of organic provenance, and certification bodies may follow simplified inspection regulations if all animals in a given livestock category meet the following conditions:
- The animals are not kept for any commercial purposes
- The animals are not registered for the payment of RAUS or (if rabbits) BTS fees
- No products derived from this animal husbandry are traded (LCP 6/2016)

‘Trade’ is defined as any sales outside of the farming operation. It is permissible for products from livestock kept for self-sufficiency purposes or from the home garden to be distributed to employees (Minutes of the working group ‘Arbeitsgruppe Vollzug Biotierhaltung’, Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture FOAG and Bio Suisse, 14 Nov. 2000).

The feeding and care of hobby animals and livestock kept for self-sufficiency purposes must fully conform to the Bio Suisse standards, and animal husbandry records must be kept in conformance with the legal requirements. No further record-keeping is required. The provenance of the livestock will not be checked.

**Home gardens**

As a rule, the Bio Suisse standards also apply to home gardens, and only auxiliary inputs that are given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs may be used (in accordance with the whole-farm approach). Home gardens are only checked to ensure that no prohibited auxiliary inputs have been applied. As long as the home garden is only used for self-sufficiency purposes, seed and seedlings of non-organic provenance will be tolerated and cultivation measures need not be recorded.

Violations of the Bio Suisse standards in the home garden will be tolerated if the rights to its cultivation have been transferred to a third party (e.g., to parents or tenants) and it is only used to supply their needs. (LCP 7/2005)

**Split farming operations**

This refers to farming operations that are split into organic and non-organic units or farming operations that have split off from non-organic enterprises.

The prior approval of the Label Commission ‘Production’ (LCP) must be sought before farming operations are split and production sites are certified. The operations manager is responsible for submitting a dossier containing the application and all relevant documents to the LCP. If a farming operation is split into separately run operations, the whole-farm approach must be unambiguously defined at the outset of the conversion period by way of a written allocation of buildings, equipment and the workforce. Subsequent changes in farmland allocation between the already divided operations are only permitted after a 5-year waiting period unless both operations have converted to organic farming according to the Bio Suisse standards.

**Farming operation takeovers**

This refers to when non-organic farming operations are taken over by ‘Bud’ farms.

The certification status of a ‘Bud’ farm does not change when it takes over a non-organic farming operation. The certification status of the land parcels is governed by part II, chapter 1.4. The acquisition of non-organic livestock is governed by provisions on the provenance of the livestock (as per part II, chapter 4.4). Derogations may be granted; rules for granting derogations are set forth in the catalogue of criteria for the granting of derogations. Waiting periods must be observed.

With regard to the certification status of animal products at the time of the takeover or merger, if an organic farming operation takes over or merges with a non-organic farming operation and both contribute the same kind of livestock, then Art. 16f, paragraph 5, letter a of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) and part II, chapter 4.4 will apply (after the merger, up to 40% more livestock may be purchased if a derogation has been granted). With regard to trade, if the strict separation of non-organic and organic livestock is guaranteed by contract, then the waiting periods prescribed by Art. 16f, paragraph 5 and Art. 39f of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), and part II, section 4.4.3 apply only to non-organic animals. However, livestock from the organic farming operation section must remain on its premises (item 3 of the minutes of the working group ‘Arbeitsgruppe Vollzug Biotierhaltung’, Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture FOAG and Bio Suisse, 29 Jan. 2002).
If a takeover or merger between an organic farming operation and a non-organic one causes the organic operation to take on a new kind of livestock from the non-organic operation, then the following rule applies: The waiting period prescribed by the Bio Suisse standards must be observed before a new kind of livestock that was not previously kept on the organic farming operation can be considered organic and its products can be traded as organic (LCP 7/2003).

### 1.1.4 Connections to farming operations that are not 'Bud' operations

If any partners of the farming operation’s management (including spouses/domestic partners, members of an ordinary partnership or limited company/GmbH that runs the 'Bud' farming operation, and similar partnerships) manage or are involved in managing their own non-organic farming operations, Bio Suisse can tolerate the situation provided that the provisions of this directive are fully met and the operations concerned are registered with the competent office for agriculture as separate operations or production sites, or no more than one of the operations is a farming operation as defined by the Swiss Ordinance on Agricultural Terms (SR 910.91). No non-organic land parcels may be included on the field map of the 'Bud' farming operation.

Official recognition of a farming operation or production site will not necessarily be accepted by Bio Suisse. This means that Bio Suisse is entitled to refuse certification to an officially recognized farming operation or production site on the grounds of this directive or to set further conditions.

If an organic farming operation works with a non-organic operation (e.g., a propagation operation), then the organic farming operation is solely responsible for the organic production. Conditions regarding the workforce and inventory are governed as per part II, section 1.1.1. It is not permissible for managers of non-organic operations to carry out work on the organic farming operation under their own responsibility.

### 1.1.5 Supplementary sources of income and wage labour

In principle, 'Bud' farmers may pursue any non-agricultural line of work. Such work is not subject to inspection. However, in certain cases restrictions will be made to preserve the credibility of the organic operation. In conjunction with main or supplementary non-agricultural jobs, only auxiliary inputs that are included in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL may be stored, handled or used on 'Bud' farming operations.

Non-organic feedstuffs are exempted from this rule. They may be stored at a 'Bud' farming operation if the following conditions are met:

- the stored feedstuffs must be packaged and labelled
- careful storage records must be kept
- the storage room or site where non-organic feedstuffs are kept must be clearly identified
- the storage of GMO feedstuffs or medicated feedstuffs is prohibited

### 1.1.5.1 Supplementary paid employment

Definition: When the employer issues a pay slip and deducts Swiss AHV pension contributions.

Supplementary paid employment is generally permissible without restriction (e.g., work at LANDI Switzerland, in the chemical industry, as a sales representative for plant protection products or feedstuffs, etc.). Work that self-employed persons may not perform (e.g., using auxiliary inputs that are prohibited in organic farming) may not be performed under contract to a spouse or domestic partner either.

### 1.1.5.2 Supplementary self-employment income

Definition: When taxed as a self-employed person who pays his or her own Swiss AHV pension contributions. Supplementary self-employment is generally permissible.

Bio Suisse distinguishes between work that is related and work that is unrelated to farming.

**a) Work unrelated to farming**

There are no restrictions on work that is unrelated to farming. It is permissible to process and sell non-organic agricultural products on a 'Bud' farming operation as a source of supplementary income. For the exact conditions, see part III, chapter 17.

**b) Work related to farming**

It is permissible to work as an agricultural subcontractor, but not to apply auxiliary inputs that are prohibited in organic farming. Exception: Sowing dressed seed under contract is permitted, but the seed may not be stored at the 'Bud' farm, and the machines used must be cleaned off of the premises of the 'Bud' farm.

Trading non-organic livestock is permitted. The livestock trading section must be kept separate from the farming operation (it must be registered with its own number in the Swiss Stock Movement Database) and the animals may not be kept on the 'Bud' farm.

Landscape gardening: Prohibited auxiliary inputs may be applied to unfarmed land at the express wish of a client.
Organic farmers who run non-organic landscape gardening operations: Running a landscape gardening operation is classified by the LCP as a supplementary source of income. Therefore, it is exceptionally permissible to work with auxiliary inputs that are prohibited in organic farming if that is a client’s express wish. However, these substances may not be applied to farmed land, they must be stored directly with the client, they may not be itemized in the accounts of the farming operation, and they may never be present on the farming operation.

1.1.6 Leasing/leasing out/using land and buildings

Leasing out land and farm buildings (for agricultural purposes) to operations that are not ‘Bud’ operations is only permitted if the lease agreement has been approved by the cantonal authorities. Uses that do not conform to the Bio Suisse standards may not impair the recognizability and autonomy of the ‘Bud’ farm. This means that any leased out farm buildings may not be contained in or close to the farm’s centre of operations. This also applies to any transfer of building rights for land or farm buildings. Beehives are not affected by this regulation. They may be leased out to non-organic beekeepers even if they are near the farm’s centre of operations.

It is permissible to lease out entire storage or cold-storage rooms for the storage of non-organic agricultural products. However, the rooms leased out must be clearly identified, and they must be accessible to inspectors of the organic farming operation. Storage areas for feedstuffs may only be leased out if the ‘Bud’ farm does not store the same kinds of feedstuffs.

Products from land that does not belong to the operational acreage of a ‘Bud’ farm may not be sold under the ‘Bud’ logo (exception: products collected in the wild; see part IV of these standards).

If the use of a certain parcel or crop is transferred from a ‘Bud’ farm to a non-organic operation, then the management of the ‘Bud’ farm is still fully responsible for ensuring compliance with the Bio Suisse standards (e.g., harvesting rights to fruit trees in a Bio Suisse certified meadow).

It is permissible to lease stalls or pens (e.g., poultry coops) that were previously not managed organically as long as they are kept clearly and spatially separate from the non-organic farming operation, the work involved is performed by employees of the ‘Bud’ farm, and the legal circumstances are clearly defined (e.g., there is an authorized lease agreement that includes open-air runs).

There are no restrictions on work that is unrelated to farming. Processing and trading non-organic agricultural products is permissible on a ‘Bud’ farm as a source of supplementary income. For the exact conditions, see part III, chapter 17.

1.1.7 Shareholdings

A manager of a ‘Bud’ farm may not also hold a leading position on a non-organic farming operation, commercial livestock operation or section of a non-organic farming operation (whereby ‘leading position’ is defined as having a say in organizational decisions, having financial competences, etc.). Notwithstanding this regulation, the management of a commonly or cooperatively used non-organic summering operation is permitted.

If the management of a ‘Bud’ farm (e.g., a community of heirs, a public limited company, etc.) should have a share in a non-organic farming operation, this is not prohibited.

1.1.8 Alpine pasturing and summering

1.1.8.1 Commonly or cooperatively used alpine pastures

‘Bud’ summering operations (as defined by the Swiss Ordinance on Agricultural Terms, SR 910.91) are operations that are commonly or cooperatively farmed and therefore cannot be classified as a single operation or farming cooperative.

‘Bud’ summering operations are inspected on an annual basis. For each summering operation, the cooperative or corporation must nominate a person to be in charge (the Alpmeister). This person must be familiar with the Bio Suisse standards and should have training in organic farming. There is a two-year conversion period for summering operations.

The production contract is always concluded with the manager of the summering operation (in compliance with the Swiss Ordinance on Agricultural Terms, SR 910.91). It is permissible for some summering operations within a corporation to be converted to organic farming while others are not. However, these must be kept clearly and spatially separate.
1.1.8.2 Private summering operations

Private summering operations count as a section of the proprietor’s farming operation and are inspected as such. They must be organically managed (in accordance with the basic principle of the whole-farm approach to conversion).

A summering operation is defined as a private alpine farm if the buildings are the property of or are leased by an individual operation or farming cooperative, or if the rights to the unlimited use of the buildings and land have been otherwise transferred to a single operation.

For summering operations with private buildings or buildings assigned to the manager for a defined period and with commonly used summer pastures, the following rule applies: An alpine dairy can only be certified if a comprehensive ban on synthetic fertilizers and herbicides is agreed upon by contract for the entire common pasture. In cases where there are rotating grazing rights, the LCP will determine the status of the products.

Herding operations: If a 'Bud' farmer is obliged by a contract with an alpine farm owner (e.g., an alpine farm cooperative) to apply individual treatments to plants to combat dock on their summering acreage, this will be tolerated. However, no prohibited plant protection products may be stored, let alone applied, at the herder’s own 'Bud' farm. The plant protection products must be procured and stored by the alpine farm owner. (LCP 7/2005)

This conforms with part II, section 4.4.5.

1.2 Converting farming operations to organic agriculture

1.2.1 General provisions

Those interested in converting their farming operations to organic agriculture must submit full details of their previous farming practices as well as soil analyses (regarding nutrient reserves) to an inspection body.

Individuals who wish to convert their farming operation or who are new to managing a 'Bud' farm are obliged to complete an introductory or continuing education course of at least two days duration on the history and methods of organic farming. A certificate will be issued upon completion of the course. The mandatory training requirement can be fulfilled by having completed an optional course in organic farming as part of an agricultural training programme, having completed an agricultural apprenticeship on an organic farming operation, or having had work experience on an organic farming operation for at least one vegetation period, provided it took place within the last four years.

1.2.2 Timeline

The conversion period takes at least two full calendar years. At the start of the conversion period, the farm operations manager must sign a written commitment to comply with the Bio Suisse standards. Full approval as a 'Bud' farming operation may be obtained after the third year from the start of the conversion period. Plant and animal products produced after 1 January of the third year may be traded under the regular 'Bud' logo. The (U2) 'Bud' in-conversion certificate issued in the previous year is sufficient authorization for trading under the regular 'Bud' logo.

A farming operation that is already certified organic according to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) may be approved as a 'Bud' farm after one additional year of conversion according to the Bio Suisse standards. Organic farming operations that already comply with the standards of another label that are at least equivalent to those of Bio Suisse may be certified as 'Bud' farms without a conversion period. However, such farming operations must have paid Bio Suisse fees for at least two years prior to obtaining regular 'Bud' farm status. Farming operations that fully comply with the Bio Suisse standards and belong to a Bio Suisse member organization are exempted from this rule.

In the first conversion year and following certification (1 May at the earliest), all harvested products sown after 1 January may be marketed under the 'Bud' in-conversion logo. Crops sown before 1 January may be marketed under the 'Bud' in-conversion logo if the producer was registered for organic farming prior to the sowing date and confirms in writing that the crop in question was cultivated to organic standards from the date of sowing. The certification body determines what evidence must be furnished.

Feedstuffs harvested in the first year of conversion (feed grains, alfalfa, etc.) that is fed to the producer’s own animals may be counted as organic feed. Feedstuffs harvested on the farming operation in the year prior to the conversion period are considered non-organic feedstuffs after 1 May of the conversion year, with the exception of roughage.

Permanent crops from the first conversion year harvested after some certification (1 May) may be marketed under the 'Bud' in-conversion logo.
For certain kinds of crops produced without soil, deviations from some provisions of the standards may be permitted. However, the farming operation must be converted in its entirety. The LCP establishes the exact conditions on a case-by-case basis.

**Registration deadlines**
The Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) states that each conversion period commences on 1 January. According to the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13), the registration deadline is still 31 August of the previous year. Late registrants may be subject to a reduction or cancellation of their direct payments. The same applies to gradual conversion. Farm operations managers must also be sure to submit applications for gradual conversion and the necessary documents early enough to the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture and the LCP. For a list of conditions, see the ‘Catalogue of criteria for granting derogations to producers’.

Some cantons will accept late registrations submitted after 31 August. New applicants must register directly to Bio Suisse. The farm operations manager is solely responsible for timely registration as a Bio Suisse farming operation.

**Trade during the conversion period**
A farming operation that is in conversion may only market its products during the conversion period under the ‘Bud’ in-conversion logo (or as non-organic). This also applies to products that are cultivated by the in-conversion farming operation on land that it acquired from regular ‘Bud’ farms. Animal products are always considered in-conversion products during the conversion period, regardless of whether the purchased juvenile livestock or feedstuffs are from in-conversion or regular ‘Bud’ operations. (LCP 6/2011)

**In-conversion livestock**
The sale of livestock under the ‘Bud’ in-conversion logo is permitted after 1 May of the first year of conversion, provided that the farming operation is certified. ‘Bud’ farms may purchase ‘Bud’ in-conversion piglets before 1 May if they come from certified in-conversion farms in their first year of conversion and were born after 1 January. ‘Bud’ in-conversion hatching eggs may likewise be sold to hatcheries as in-conversion hatching eggs prior to 1 May if certification has already been achieved. However, they may not be sold as in-conversion eggs for human consumption. (LCP 6/2013)

**Conversion period for farming operations certified according to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18)**
A farming operation that is already certified organic according to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) may only be approved as a ‘Bud’ farm after one additional Bio Suisse year of conversion if the whole farm was managed in conformance with the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18). Otherwise, the conversion period lasts two full calendar years. (LCP 5/2016)

**1.3 Gradual conversion**
As a matter of principal, the Bio Suisse standards prescribe that the whole operation and the entire operational acreage must be converted to organic farming.

The principle of the whole-farm approach to conversion will continue to be upheld in the future.

Farming operations can be converted incrementally (= gradual conversion) in order to reduce risk to a manageable level without compromising the principle of credibility or the obligation to be inspected. As a rule, candidates for gradual conversion include farming operations with significant sections devoted to producing wine, fruit, or ornamental plants or that keep pigs or poultry.

Gradual conversion can only be authorized for newly converting farms. This means that already existing ‘Bud’ farms, including those in conversion, may not be gradually converted.

Farming operations under gradual conversion will be inspected at least twice a year. A maximum of two certification levels are possible for farming operations under conversion: non-organic products plus in-conversion products, or in-conversion products plus regular ‘Bud’ products.

**1.3.1 Authorization**
A conversion plan must be submitted to the LCP before the registration period expires. According to Art. 9 of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), gradual conversions must additionally be authorized by the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture. The necessary application forms for federal authorization may be procured directly from the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture or downloaded from its website (German, French and Italian only): www.blw.admin.ch.
1.3.2 Crop production

Where the immediate conversion of the whole operation would impose unacceptably high risks, the LCP can permit farming operations producing wine, fruit, or ornamental plants to convert gradually to organic farming. This requires a conversion plan that prescribes the conversion of the entire farming operation to Bio Suisse standards within a five-year period.

The conditions for gradual conversion are as follows:

a) There must be a binding conversion plan with full written details of the conversion steps and a timetable.

b) Evidence that production techniques, drift avoidance and the separate flow of products can be inspected must be furnished.

c) The production procedures and flow of products for the entire farming operation must be documented and will be inspected. The conversion plan must also cover the management of non-organic areas.

The basic aim is to work as quickly as possible to become as organic as possible. Land parcels that are not yet organically farmed are subject to the plant protection and fertilization conditions imposed by the LCP for the individual farming operation. The land parcels must be inspected according to the provisions of the ‘proof of ecological performance’ (PEP) prescribed by the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13). Weed control must always be carried out in conformance with the Bio Suisse standards. Gradual conversion will only be permitted if the conversion of at least part of the crop concerned will already commence in the first year. The conversion plan must show that the crop will be continued.

d) There must be a clear segregation of the differently farmed areas and their products, from farm to fork. Common boundaries between organically and non-organically farmed areas must be minimized.

e) Any non-organic interim use of the organically farmed areas is prohibited.

f) Authorization must be granted by the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture.

The conversion plan must contain the following documents, which are detailed records pertaining to the entire farming operation and must be updated on an annual basis:

- The organic farming adviser’s report, or equivalent documents which must cover the following points:
  - previous farming practices (crops, crop rotation, use of auxiliary inputs, integrated production methods, etc.)
  - a timetable (listing which parcels and crops will be converted in what year)
  - the farm registration document in accordance with the Swiss Ordinance on Agricultural Terms (SR 910.91) and part II, chapter 1.1
  - a description of all production and storage sites
  - an inventory of all machines, application equipment and storage sites for auxiliary inputs (the organic parcels must have separate application equipment and auxiliary input storage sites)
  - a field map containing the following information: crops under cultivation, varieties, farming methods, the area under cultivation, its exposure, and the main direction of the wind
  - details of production techniques and the use of auxiliary inputs
  - details of the intended trade and declaration of the products

With the exception of viticulture products, the only products that may be marketed under the ‘Bud’ in-conversion logo are those which are clearly and easily distinguishable from ones produced non-organically at the same time.

In the case of viticulture, products produced from one and the same variety of grape may be separately certified and traded, provided there is complete traceability control (e.g., the quantities produced are recorded during the official cantonal grape harvest monitoring process).

Organically grown products may be traded under the ‘Bud’ logo after a conversion period of two years, provided that all other branches of production are under conversion.

1.3.2.1 Record keeping and inspections

Exact and detailed crop management records (regarding the use of fertilizers, plant protection products, etc.), records of yields and records of buyers must be kept. This applies both to organically farmed parcels as well as to those that are not yet organically farmed. Non-organic parcels, storage units etc. are also subject to inspection. Documentation of all products sold and all points of sale must be presented in a comprehensible form during inspections. The LCP or the inspection bodies may require residue analyses.

1.3.2.2 Length of conversion and waiting periods for crop production

Gradual conversion must be completed within a 5-year period, maximum. This means that by the fourth year at the latest, all areas of production and all operational acreage must be managed in conformance with the Bio Suisse standards, and that the farming operation can be certified as a regular ‘Bud’ farm after five years at the latest.
1.3.3 Animal husbandry
If the immediate and full conversion of the animal husbandry section is not feasible, the LCP and the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture may permit the farming operation to convert its animal husbandry section gradually and by type of livestock over a three-year period.

Gradual conversion of the animal husbandry section also requires a conversion plan:
The organic farming adviser’s report or equivalent documents must cover the following points:
- previous farming practices (operational acreage statements, number of livestock)
- a conversion timetable (which types of livestock will be converted when)
- the farm registration document in accordance with the Swiss Ordinance on Agricultural Terms (SR 910.91) and part II, chapter 1.1
- a description of the stalls, pens, open-air runs, etc. (where applicable, include any existing RAUS inspection reports)
- storage of feedstuffs and auxiliary inputs (these must be kept separate)
- details of production techniques and the use of auxiliary inputs
- details of the intended trade and declaration of the products

Exact and detailed records must be kept regarding production techniques, the use of non-organic feedstuffs, livestock purchases, trade and buyers.

1.3.3.1 Livestock categories, requirements
With the exception of ruminants and horses, all categories of livestock may be gradually converted. It is not permissible to keep animals of the same livestock category according to parallel production methods. Permission to deviate from the standards may be granted with regard to feeding and purchasing specific categories of livestock, subject to the conditions imposed by the LCP for the individual farming operation. The basic aim is to work as quickly as possible to become as organic as possible. The requirements for general husbandry, breeding (ET) and livestock health must, however, be met from the beginning of the gradual conversion period.

1.3.3.2 Record keeping and inspections
Livestock that are not yet organically managed, storage units, etc. are subject to inspection. Documentation of all products sold must be presented in a comprehensible form during inspections.

1.3.3.3 Length of conversion and waiting periods
Approved livestock categories need not meet all requirements of the Bio Suisse standards during the first three years (maximum) following the commencement of conversion. By the end of the third year, all livestock categories must be converted, which means that the waiting periods must end by 31 December. Waiting periods are defined for each livestock category as per part II, section 4.4.3. In contrast to gradual conversion in crop production, waiting periods for individual livestock categories may end independent of the calendar year. During the waiting period, all terms of the standards must be fully met (including those pertaining to feeding and the provenance of livestock). After the end of the waiting period, the products may be traded under the ‘Bud’ in-conversion logo or the regular ‘Bud’ logo, depending on the status of the farming operation.

1.3.4 Beekeeping
The conversion period for beekeeping lasts at least one year. It only ends, however, once the wax has been replaced in accordance with the provisions of the directives. Products may not be traded with reference to organic agriculture during conversion.

1.3.5 Procedures for producers who wish to convert their farming operation gradually
a) All of the documents required according to the directive (as per part II, section 1.3.2) must be compiled, if necessary with the help of an organic farming adviser.
b) All of the documents must be punctually submitted to the LCP (the registration deadline is 31 August).
c) The LCP, which is responsible for imposing conditions on individual farming operations, will examine the documents.
d) Certification as a farming operation under conversion will not be received before the first inspection report by the inspection body.
e) Gradual conversion must be authorized by both Bio Suisse and the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture (Art. 9 of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming, [SR 910.18]). The necessary application forms for federal authorization may be procured directly from the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture or downloaded from its website (in German, French and Italian only): www.blw.admin.ch.
1.4 **Newly acquired land**

1.4.1 **Introduction**
This section applies to newly acquired land that was not previously cultivated to at least the standards of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18). According to Art. 8, §1 of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), the conversion period always begins on 1 January, for both farming operations as well as for parcels of land.

1.4.2 **Obligation to keep records**
For land parcels that were registered in spring in the official agricultural survey, the current year is the first year of conversion. Records and farm maps must be available from the start of conversion.

1.4.3 **Status of the farming operation**
The acquisition of land parcels that were not previously farmed organically does not affect the approval status of a regular ‘Bud’ farm.

1.4.4 **Product labelling**
Products from parcels under conversion must always be labelled as ‘Bud’ in-conversion products and must be listed as such in the inspection report. If the same variety is produced in parallel on organic and in-conversion plots and the harvested products are not clearly distinguishable in appearance, then the entire harvest must be labelled as ‘Bud’ in-conversion products.

Exceptions:
- a) In the case of perennial crops, parallel trade (of in-conversion and regular ‘Bud’ products) is possible if the separation of the flow of goods and traceability are ensured and prior notification was given to the certification body.
- b) In the case of annual crops that are not clearly distinguishable in appearance, parallel trade is possible if prior approval was given by the LCP.
- c) Bread wheat and feed wheat are considered to be two different crops, as are grain maize and silage maize.

1.4.5 **Approval status of the products**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case 1: Conversion start of green areas with forage yield if there is evidence that they were under organic management by the farming operation from 1 January</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conversion start before the spring deadline:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion start after the spring deadline:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case 2: Conversion start of green areas with forage yield if there is no evidence that they were under organic management by the farming operation from 1 January</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conversion start before the spring deadline:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion start after the spring deadline:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case 3: Cultivation of fields and/or special crops on newly acquired land, whereby the crop is sown and the fields are tended by an organic farmer throughout the calendar year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conversion start before the spring deadline:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion start after the spring deadline:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Case 4: Cultivation of fields and/or special crops on newly acquired land if the provisions of part II, section 1.2.2 are not met

| Conversion start before the spring deadline | The harvest is not traded as organic; the land parcel counts as UAA. |
| Conversion start after the spring deadline: | The harvested products may not be traded as organic; the land parcel does not count as UAA. |

Case 5: Acquisition of greenhouses

| Crops that must be grown in soil: | These are treated the same way as special crops (case 3 and case 4) |
| Crops that need not be grown in soil (potted crops): | Their trade depends on the status of the farming operation (similar to leasing a barn or stable) |

1.4.6 Leasing, leasing out and using land parcels

Leasing out Bio Suisse certified land parcels

'Bud' farming operations may only lease out their own land parcels to non-organic farming operations on a long-term basis (i.e., for at least 6 years). Shorter-term contracts are permitted if they have been approved by the cantonal authorities. Short-term lease agreements for the purpose of 'chemical remediation' are prohibited. (LCP 5/2016)

Lease or use of non-organic land

If at some point during the year land is acquired from a non-organic farming operation (for lease or use), evidence must be furnished that the parcel was managed from 1 January in compliance with the Bio Suisse standards. Otherwise, the land parcel and its products are not organic. (LCP 7/2007)

It is only permissible to lease or use previously non-organic parcels if this does not involve an exchange of land and if the parcels have been managed by the 'Bud' farm for at least 3 years. (LCP 6/2014)

If land from a nature conservation area or area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity is leased, this does not shorten the conversion period. (LCP 6/2009)

Land use agreements for parcels from non-organic farms that a 'Bud' farm intends to use will only be accepted if the land parcels are registered in the annual agricultural survey in the name of the 'Bud' farm (in other words, the 'Bud' farm receives any possible direct payments for the land). (LCP 6/2009)

For farming operations that have not been registered in the agricultural survey, all parcels that are tended by the organic farming operation must be identified in the land use plan and in the field map. (LCP 6/2010)

1.5 Farming cooperatives, cooperatives for specific areas of operation, and inter-operational cooperation

1.5.1 Introduction

The aim of this directive is to avoid making the founding of farming cooperatives and cooperatives for specific areas of operation (FCs; CSAOs) unnecessarily difficult, since such organizations are considered an efficient means of structural adjustment. However, any attempt to circumvent the conversion period by simulating such a cooperative must be precluded.

If an FC or CSAO is entered into between a 'Bud' farming operation and a hitherto non-organic farming operation, then no animals or feed may be exchanged between the operations involved before 30 April of the founding year. (LCP 5/2015)
1.5.2 Farming cooperatives (FCs)

1.5.2.1 Registration

An FC between 'Bud' farms can be founded at any time. The founding of the FC must be reported to the certification body as soon as the FC contract has been signed.

If a 'Bud' farm wishes to found a cooperative with a non-organic farming operation, then the non-organic operation must register to convert to organic farming before the end of the calendar year. The FC can then be founded at the beginning of the first year of conversion at the earliest. If this deadline cannot be met, then the regulations for the acquisition of new land will apply until the beginning of the first year of conversion of the non-organic farming operation.

FC contracts must be concluded for a period of at least 4 years (as per part II, section 1.5.2.4).

From the first date that the contract enters into force, the FC will be treated as a single operation for the purpose of inspections, certification and label approvals.

1.5.2.2 Formal requirements

Farming cooperatives must comply with article 10 of the Swiss Ordinance on Agricultural Terms (SR 910.91).

The farm operations manager of the previously non-organic farming operation must fulfil the mandatory training prescribed as a requirement under the basic principles in this chapter within the first year of conversion.

The land parcels retain the certification status of the former farming operation, just like newly acquired parcels. Land parcels coming from the non-organic members must be converted in the usual manner (U1, U2).

The land use plan must show the exact certification status of the individual parcels.

Livestock retain the certification status of the former farming operations. The livestock inventory ledger must show the exact certification status of the individual animals.

1.5.2.3 Trading status of the products

Plant products have the same certification status as the respective land parcels where they were grown. If there is parallel production on land parcels with different certification statuses, then the entire crop must be traded with the lower status (as per the provisions in part II, chapter 1.4).

The trading status of animal products is determined by the share of conversion feed consumed, as per part II, chapter 4.2.

Livestock retain their respective certification status. They count as organic livestock if the conditions as per part II, chapter 4.4 have been met.

1.5.2.4 Dissolution of farming cooperatives

The dissolution of a FC must be reported to the certification body without delay. If an FC is dissolved for no apparent reason before the four-year minimum period is over, then the LCP must investigate whether this was an attempt to circumvent the conversion period and thereby gain unfair possession of organic added value. Depending on the findings of the investigation, proportional shares of any unfairly gained added value will be recovered from the constituent farming operations.

1.5.3 Cooperatives for specific areas of operation (CSAOs)

In contrast to FCs, partner operations that form a CSAO always remain independent operations that are separately subject to inspection. It is not possible for a 'Bud' farm to enter into partnership with a non-organic operation. The partner operations must choose the same inspection body.

1.5.4 Other forms of cooperation

Other forms of cooperation between 'Bud' farms and non-organic farming operations with regard to crop rotation, animal husbandry, nutrient exchange and areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity must be reported to the certification body at the beginning of the inspection year, and the relevant contract must be submitted to the certification body for assessment and approval.

Forms of cooperation between 'Bud' farms must only be reported for assessment if the activity concerned involves provisions of the Bio Suisse standards, the 'proof of ecological performance' (PEP) prescribed by the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13) and/or the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18). These must be reported by 1 January. Commonly shared areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity are not permitted. Previously existing contracts of this kind should have been adapted by 31 December 2006.
General regulations for crop production

2.1 Soil fertility

In the knowledge that healthy soils, pure air, pure water and a rich diversity of flora and fauna are irreplaceable, organic agriculture constantly strives for a relationship with nature and the environment that conserves both to the greatest possible degree.

In the long term, only a living soil will yield healthy crops. Therefore, it is vitally important to maintain and improve natural soil fertility through appropriate cultivation practices. Anything that detracts from this goal must be avoided. In particular, the use of synthetic fertilizers and synthetic or genetically engineered plant protection products is prohibited.

Quantity must not be achieved at the expense of inherent quality.

Healthy soil is a prerequisite for healthy plants, healthy animals and healthy food. In organic farming, caring for the living soil and consequently maintaining and improving natural soil fertility are integral to all measures taken. Diverse vegetation and as continuous a plant cover as possible create ideal conditions.

Organic agriculture involves targeted humus management. Added and naturally accumulated organic substance should at a minimum replace the humus lost through decomposition. This can be achieved by cultivating leys and suitable green manure crops, limiting the proportion of root crops in the rotation and incorporating organic matter.

Soil cultivation must be carried out with care and restraint. The impact of each measure on soil biota and the soil structure must be taken into account. Deep ploughing should be avoided, as should any cultivation of the soil when wet. Nutrient losses resulting from overly intensive cultivation and unnecessary expenditures of energy must be avoided.

The intensity of use of natural meadows and permanent pastures in terms of the amount of farmyard manure applied and the frequency of mowing must be adapted to the natural site conditions and modulated to match the prevailing feed conversion ratio of the farming operation.

The crop rotation should be diverse and balanced to maintain long-term soil fertility and ensure healthy plants and products. In particular, the rotation must minimize erosion as well as the leaching or run-off of nutrients into groundwater and surface water. Legumes must be cultivated in the crop rotation to ensure that the minimum nitrogen requirement is met. A diverse and balanced crop rotation should also serve as a preventive crop protection strategy and enhance biological diversity.

‘Hors-sol’ crop production methods (hydroponics, the nutrient film technique or similar methods) as well as the complete separation of the root zone from natural soil (e.g., through plastic foil, liners, pots, containers or any other impenetrable materials) are strictly prohibited.

Crops that need not be grown in soil (potted crops)

In organic agriculture, plants may be produced without any root zone contact with natural soil in the following cases only (ICP 7/2002):

- Planting stock production (as per part II, chapter 2.2)
- Parent plants grown in pots for propagation
- Plants that are sold in the pot (as per part II, chapter 3.6)
- Plants forced in water (e.g., chicory, tulips)
- Forced vegetables (e.g., forced under casing soil, etiolated vegetables)
- Green and etiolated sprouts
- Ornamental plants

2.1.1 Crop rotation

Farming operations with more than 1 ha of open cropland must meet the requirements as per part II, section 2.1.2. Farming operations with less than 1 ha of open cropland and farming operations in mountain zones II–IV with less than 3 ha of open cropland must fulfil the basic targets as per part II, chapter 2.1. However, they may deviate from certain individual requirements as per part II, section 2.1.2. The situation of the entire operation will be taken into account during assessment.
The provisions contained in this directive have been recognized by the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture since 1 Jan. 2006 as conforming to the 'proof of ecological performance (PEP)' prescribed by the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13). Consequently, 'Bud' farms must meet the provisions of this directive, but not the provisions of the technical rules regarding soil conservation and crop rotation contained in the appendix to the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13).

2.1.2 The proportion of grassland in the crop rotation

2.1.2.1 Farming operations with at least a 20-percent share of grassland

At least 20 percent of the crop rotation area must be grassland in the form of leys, rotational fallow land or wildflower strips throughout the year (for at least 12 months between sowing and tilling). Every single parcel in the crop rotation must be grassland for 12 consecutive months at least once every ten calendar years.

In contrast to the provisions of the 'proof of ecological performance' (PEP), crop rotation reports must be kept for 10 years. (LCP 5/2015)

2.1.2.2 Farming operations with less than a 20-percent share of grassland

The following rule may be followed as an alternative to maintaining grassland year-round on 20 percent of the crop rotation area: At least 10 percent of the crop rotation area must be grassland year-round (as per part II, section 2.1.2.1). The following options count as year-round grassland on the other 10 percent of the crop rotation area:

a) If the grassland share consists of annual green crops [e.g., maize sown by strip-milling] on at least 60 percent of the cropping area, then this area may count as year-round grassland if the crops are in the field for at least 12 months and are sown at least 3 months before the main crops are sown.

b) Grain legumes may count toward year-round grassland if followed by a green manure crop that is sown before 1 September and worked into the soil no earlier than 15 February of the following year.

c) Catch crops, green manure crops or undersown crops with a cropping period of at least 5 months may count toward the area and length of time required for grassland.

Example (for a 10 ha crop rotation area): If 1 ha is planted in clover (= 10 percent year-round grassland in the crop rotation area) and an additional 2.4 ha are planted in a 5-month green manure crop, or 2 ha are planted in a 6-month green manure crop, or 1.5 ha are planted in an 8-month green manure crop, then the grassland requirement would be met.

The grassland period must be calculated in time intervals of at least 1/2 month (that is, the cropping period is counted as 5 months, 5.5 months, 6 months, etc.).

If the entire crop rotation area is always planted in a single crop, then the 20 percent grassland requirement may be fulfilled over a 5-year period (rather than every year). In that case, this section does not apply.

Counting leys toward the share of grassland: The entire cropping period of a ley (years, whole and half months) may be taken into account to calculate its proportion of grassland.

Shares of grassland that were higher than 20 percent in the previous year or that are being planned for the following year cannot be counted as compensation. (LCP 6/2010)

If the parcels are of different sizes, then the year-round grassland share is permitted to fall below the required 10 percent minimum in certain years if there was an average of at least 10 percent year-round grassland during the previous 10 years. In that case, the crop rotation report must cover 10 years. (LCP 6/2012)

2.1.3 Cover crops for open cropland

At least 50 percent of the open cropland (not counting strips sown in wildflowers and rotational fallow land) must have a vegetative cover outside of the growing season between 15 November and 15 February. Overwintering crops, leys that were planted in the current year, catch crops, green manure crops, and harvested crops with intact root systems all count as vegetative cover. Crop rotation areas with year-round grassland do not count.

---

1 The cropping period for undersown crops is counted as starting from the harvesting of the main crop.
2.1.4 Rotation breaks
Different rules apply to field crops and to vegetable crops. For field crops there must be a rotation break of at least one year between any two main crops of the same species on the same parcel of land. On farming operations with at least 30 percent year-round green cover in the crop rotation, the same crop may be planted on the same parcel for two consecutive years no more than once in a 5-year period. This rule must be followed at all times, i.e., during the current year as well as the four previous years.

Wheat and spelt are not considered to be of the same species and may therefore be planted successively. (LCP 5/2010)

For vegetable crops, the rotation break between two main crops of the same species must be at least 24 months long. A ‘main crop’ is defined as a crop that is in the field for more than 14 weeks or as several short-term crops of the same species grown in a given year. Overwintering short-term crops that are usually in the field less than 14 weeks (e.g., spinach, chiccorino, lamb’s lettuce and other kinds of lettuce) are not considered main crops.

2.1.5 Crops that are not affected (perennial crops and protected cultivation)
Perennial vegetables, herbs and ornamental plants do not count in the calculation of cropland and are therefore not subject to crop rotation requirements.

Likewise, there are no crop rotation requirements for protected cultivation.
2.2 **Plant breeding and plant propagation**

Organic plant breeding and varietal development are sustainable, foster genetic diversity and are based on the plants’ natural reproductive capacity. Organic plant breeding is a holistic, immanently creative and cooperative endeavour, open to research, intuition and new findings. Organic plant breeding respects natural reproductive barriers and is based on fertile plants that can form a viable connection with the living soil. Organic plant breeds are cultivated through an organic plant breeding programme.

Plant varieties that are used for 'Bud' products should preferably be derived from organic plant breeding operations.

If evidence is furnished that organically bred plant varieties cannot be obtained in the customary quality and quantity for the intended purpose and for the given cultivation season, then other varieties may be used. The LCP determines what evidence must be furnished and can issue derogations for individual species of crop plants.

Source material (seed, vegetative propagating material and planting stock) must always be of organic origin.

The crop varieties and species grown must be those best suited to local and regional conditions, least susceptible to disease, and of good nutritional quality.

The use of genetically modified source material is prohibited in organic farming.

'Bud' source material from Switzerland should take precedence.

Source material dressed with substances that are prohibited in organic agriculture may not be used.

'Bud' farms are only permitted to grow varieties that are available to all 'Bud' producers in Switzerland.
### Definitions

| **Plant breeding** | Plant breeding: The term ‘plant breeding’ is understood to include all breeding techniques, including collection, crossbreeding and selection, that serve to develop new varieties that are superior to their source varieties in at least one respect. Organic plant breeding: The term ‘organic plant breeding’ is understood as all breeding measures that are specifically carried out, selected and reviewed for organic farming purposes and under organic farming conditions. The breeding process reflects the values of the organic farming sector and follows the standards for plant breeding established by IFOAM (August 2012). |
| **Plant varieties** | The term ‘plant varieties’ is broadly understood. This includes varieties as defined by the Swiss Federal Protection of Plant Varieties Act (SR 232.16) and by the International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants (UPOV); it also encompasses other plant genetic resources such as population varieties, niche varieties, farmers’ varieties, landraces, etc. |
| **Seed** | Sexually (generatively) obtained propagating material from plants, especially seeds and fruits. |
| **Vegetative propagating material** | Asexual propagating material (e.g., tubers, buds, slips, cuttings, air layers, rhizomes, mushroom spawn [inoculated grain], permitted methods\(^1\) of tissue culture). The new plants are genetic duplicates of the mother plant and are identical in appearance. |
| **Planting stock** | Cultivated plants, usually annual crops that were grown from seed and are at an early stage of development.\(^2\) |
| **Propagating material** | Collective terms:  
  - seed  
  - vegetative propagating material |
| **Source material** | Collective terms:  
  - seed  
  - vegetative propagating material  
  - planting stock |
| **Exclusive right to the commercial cultivation of varieties** | An exclusive right to cultivate a particular variety exists if a producer or association of producers holds the sole right to cultivate that variety in Switzerland and can exclude other producers from cultivating that variety for the commercial production of food, feed and renewable raw materials. |
| **Licence fees** | In a license agreement, a licensor grants licensees certain rights of use that they would not otherwise have. In return, licensees must pay licence fees. This may apply, for instance, to the cultivation of protected or patented varieties. |

---

\(^1\) Tissue cultures (in-vitro and meristem propagation) are tolerated for the production of organic propagating material under certain trade restrictions if no prohibited plant protection products are used after the resulting new plants have been planted in soil.

\(^2\) Seed sown in vitro is treated the same as a tissue culture. If the seed is sown in a biocompatible substrate, then no trade restrictions are necessary.
2.2.2 **Plant breeding**
In this section ‘plant breeding’ will be defined.

2.2.2.1 **Requirements for organic plant breeding**

a) Disclosure of breeding techniques: Organic plant breeders must disclose information regarding the methods they used to develop a plant variety by the time the organically bred variety is brought to market at the latest.

b) The natural reproductive capacity of the plant variety must be respected and maintained. This precludes the use of any technology that reduces germinability (e.g., ‘terminator technology’).

c) The cell is respected as an indivisible entity. The technical manipulation of isolated cells on an artificial medium (such as genetic manipulation or the destruction of cell walls and dissolution of cell nuclei via cytoplasmic fusion) is prohibited.

d) The genome is respected as an indivisible entity. The technical manipulation of plant genomes (such as ionizing irradiation or the transfer of isolated DNA, RNA or proteins) is prohibited.

e) Organic plant breeders may only develop plant varieties from genetic material that has not been genetically modified. The parental generation of organically bred plant varieties must, at the minimum, meet the criteria given in points 2–4 of the requirements.

f) When organic plants are bred, the selection of the varieties must take place under controlled organic conditions. Every reproductive step taken for the purpose of breeding and selection must likewise take place under controlled organic conditions, with the exception of meristem propagation.

g) Organic plant varieties can receive legal protection, but they may not be patented (nor may individual traits be patented).

2.2.2.2 **Breeding techniques that are permitted for organic plant breeding**

a) Producing genetic variations
   - utilizing spontaneously occurring mutations and polyploidization
   - inducing mutations and polyploidization through extreme temperatures, cosmic radiation and naturally occurring substances
   - manual or mechanical castration by removing stamens
   - self-pollination (pollination with pollen from the same plant)
   - crossbreeding within the same species (pollination with pollen from another plant of the same species)
   - utilizing spontaneously occurring male sterility and a restorer system
   - interspecific hybridization
   - bridge crossing
   - mentor pollen techniques
   - grafting
   - audio frequencies
   - eurythmics
   - eco tilling (Targeting induced local Lesions in genomes)
   - doubled haploids (development of unfertilized egg or pollen cells with subsequent chromosome doubling) produced in-vitro using natural substances
   - artificial fertilization using natural substances
   - embryo rescue in-vitro using natural substances

b) Selection
   - phenotypic selection under organic conditions
   - other types of selection under controlled conditions
   - artificial selection stress
   - indirect selection on a correlated trait
   - descriptive methods
   - organoleptic selection
   - technological methods
   - marker-assisted selection
   - proteomics
   - metabolomics
   - in-vitro selection using natural substances (with subsequent field selection)

c) Reproduction
   - reproduction via seeds
   - vegetative reproduction
   - apomictic reproduction
   - thermal treatment
   - stratification
   - vernalization
   - in-vitro reproduction (meristem cultures)
d) Type of variety

The following types of variety are permitted to be bred:

- clonal varieties
- inbred lines
- composite cross populations
- open-pollinated varieties
- multicomponent varieties (polycross varieties, family-intercross varieties)
- intra-population crossings
- F1 hybrids (Restrictions may be placed on certain species, and reproducible varieties of all species should be given preference.) (As per part II, section 2.2.9.)

2.2.2.3 Prohibited and undesirable breeding methods

a) Source material derived from the following breeding methods is prohibited in 'Bud' crop production:

- genetically modified source material and transgenic plants (direct and indirect methods of gene transfer, incl. cisgenic plants)
- targeted induced mutations
- synthetic biology
- RNA interference
- cisgenics (if this no longer falls under the legal definition of genetic engineering)
- plastid transformation
- artificial mini-chromosomes
- reverse breeding
- varieties to which transgenes have temporarily been introduced (e.g., early flowering: induced by splicing foreign early ripening genes from birch trees into apple trees and later removing them)
- agrofiltration
- other methods and varieties are subject to prohibition by the LCP
- breeding methods can be restricted for certain crops

b) Undesirable varieties for organic agriculture are those sourced from breeding programmes using controversial breeding techniques, for instance cytoplasmic male sterile (CMS) cauliflower hybrids produced by cytoplasmic reprogramming or protoplast fusion. Such varieties must be clearly designated in lists of varieties (as per part II, section 2.2.2.6, category IV). In the intermediate term, these varieties will no longer be bred as organic seed and planting stock. The LCP will determine timelines for exit scenarios.

2.2.2.4 Criteria for prohibiting breeding methods for organic plant breeding

a) No techniques are permitted that involve the technical and physical modification of the genome of a plant.

b) No techniques are permitted that involve the technical and physical modification of an isolated cell.

c) No techniques are permitted that repress the species-specific mode of reproduction.

d) No techniques are permitted that overcome plant-specific reproductive barriers.

e) No techniques are permitted that restrict the further breeding of a variety by other breeders.

2.2.2.5 Approval of breeding programmes for organic plant breeding

Breeders must register organically bred varieties with Bio Suisse before trading and offering them. Approvals are issued at the variety level.

The LCP makes decisions regarding the approval of breeding programmes based on the following criteria:

- A permitted breeding method was employed.
- Organic plant breeding takes place within the parameters of clearly defined and delimited breeding programmes.
- Organic plant breeding takes place under controlled organic ('Bud' or 'Bud'-equivalent) conditions.
- The breeding objectives of the organic plant breeding programme cover the needs of producers, processors and consumers in the organic sector and also take the dynamic balance of the entire agrarian ecosystem into account.
- Selective breeding programmes can be approved as organic if at least three generations were bred under certified organic conditions and the selection clearly represents a breeding advancement in comparison to the starting population. Proof must be furnished by the applicant.
- Organic plant breeding programmes may not use any genetically modified source material.
- The parent generation may not be of a breed that violate the criteria as per part II, section 2.2.2.4.
- The entire breeding process must be disclosed, breeding records must be open to inspection, and the breeding nursery must be accessible.
- Varieties developed by organic breeding programmes and traits may not be patented nor may exclusive rights to them be held.
2.2.2.6 Categorization of varieties

The following categories of varieties have been defined:

I. Varieties from approved organic plant breeding programmes (e.g., Bioverita) or equivalent breeding sources

II. Varieties cultivated for organic farming according to methods that do not entirely meet the requirements of organic plant breeding programmes, for which no controversial breeding methods were employed, and which were at least partially selected under organic conditions. Such varieties must be tested under organic conditions.

III. Varieties that were non-organically bred or varieties from undeclared breeding methods

IV. Varieties from breeding programmes that involved controversial breeding methods (e.g., varieties of cauliflower that were bred using cytoplast fusion)

X. Heirloom varieties and rare sources (e.g., ProSpecieRara varieties, conservation varieties, niche varieties, farmers' varieties, wild variants) which serve to maintain agrarian biodiversity

The LCP is responsible for sorting varieties into these categories. All varieties should be assigned categories by 1 January 2018.

If there are mainly just category IV varieties available for certain species or purposes, a Bio Suisse working group will be formed to draw up a species-specific catalogue of measures and a timetable for suspending the use of those varieties in the intermediate term (for instance in order to find and test varieties from alternative breeding programmes, to initiate specific breeding programmes, etc.).

Every four years the number of varieties assigned to the individual categories will be reviewed by the LCP in order to gauge progress and promote the availability and use of organically bred varieties.
2.2.3 Reproduction

2.2.3.1 General requirements for source material
As a rule, organic source material must come from Swiss 'Bud' plant-breeding operations. Source material that was produced under organic conditions should be preferred over source material that was organically propagated but non-organically grown (as per part II, section 2.2.2.6). However, this should not impair the use of heirloom varieties and rare sources (ProSpecieRara varieties, conservation varieties, niche varieties, farmers' varieties, wild variants) which serve to maintain agrarian biodiversity.

Propagating material should be acquired according to the following order of preference if it is listed by organicXseeds (www.organicXseeds.ch):
1. 'Bud' bred, from an organic plant breeding operation
2. Swiss 'Bud' quality
3. 'Bud' quality imported from an approved 'Bud' operation outside of Switzerland
4. certified according to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18)
5. certified EU organic
6. non-organic, but from a Swiss operation with a 'proof of ecological performance' (PEP) prescribed by the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13)
7. non-organic from outside of Switzerland

2.2.3.2 Obligation to keep records about the use of propagating material
Each purchase and delivery of propagating material must be documented. The following documents must be available during inspections:
- delivery note or invoice from the supplier of the propagating material
- an indication of the certification standards under which the organic propagating material was produced
- if necessary, derogations from the Organic Seeds Service/LCP
- if necessary, receipts for paid incentive taxes

2.2.3.3 Conditions for the use of non-organic propagating material
If no propagating material that is 'Bud'-certified or certified according to other organic standards is available, then derogations may be issued on the basis of crop-specific criteria. An incentive tax may be imposed on vegetative propagating material that is not of Swiss 'Bud' quality (as per part II, section 2.2.11).

Classification, proof of non-availability, and derogations
Source material for all species and subspecies is classified into four categories. The main classification criterion is the availability of 'Bud' or Swiss/EU organic seed, vegetative propagating material and planting stock in the required quality, quantity and range.

Applications for derogations for the use of non-'Bud' or non-organic propagating material from categories 1A, 1 and 2 must be sent to the organicXseeds information system or submitted in writing to the Organic Seeds Service according to the criteria listed below and before the source material is delivered. Incentive taxes will be imposed as per part II, section 2.2.11.

Classification in category 1A
If a sufficient range of suitable, high-quality varieties that were bred for organic farming is available, then category 1A may be introduced. This means that varieties from categories I, II or X must be used, as per part II, section 2.2.2.6. Category III varieties may only be cultivated in justified, exceptional cases. A prior derogation must be acquired. Category IV varieties will then be prohibited.
### Classification of propagating material

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification of propagating material</th>
<th>Criteria for classifying species</th>
<th>Conditions for exceptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category 1A: The use of organic propagating material is mandatory. It must have been bred by an organic plant-breeding operation (category I variety) or have been bred for organic agriculture (category II variety) (as per part II, section 2.2.2.6).&lt;br&gt;This category includes all species and subspecies of which a sufficient supply of suitable, good-quality organic varieties (category I varieties) or varieties that have been bred for organic agriculture (category II varieties) is readily available. In commercial farming the use of organic propagating material bred by an organic plant-breeding operation (category I varieties) or propagating material that was bred for organic agriculture (category II varieties) is mandatory.</td>
<td>Exceptions which are subject to approval:&lt;br&gt;- variety trials in quantities of no commercial relevance&lt;br&gt;- basic seed from varieties of categories I, II or X for the production of organic seed&lt;br&gt;- varieties cultivated in quantities of no commercial relevance in order to conserve genetic diversity, or rare varieties (e.g., ProSpecieRara)&lt;br&gt;Producers can inform the Organic Seeds Service if none of the varieties bred by organic plant-breeding operations (category I) or bred for organic agriculture (category II) meet their requirements.</td>
<td>&lt;br&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category 1: The use of organic propagating material is mandatory.</td>
<td>This category includes all species and subspecies of which a sufficient supply of organic varieties is readily available.</td>
<td>Exceptions which are subject to approval:&lt;br&gt;- variety trials in quantities of no commercial relevance&lt;br&gt;- basic seed for the production of organic seed&lt;br&gt;- varieties cultivated in quantities of no commercial relevance in order to conserve genetic diversity, or rare varieties (e.g., ProSpecieRara)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification of propagating material</td>
<td>Criteria for classifying species</td>
<td>Conditions for exceptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category 2: The use of organic propagating material is standard practice.</td>
<td>This category includes all species and subspecies of which individual, thriving organic varieties were offered for the current cultivation period.</td>
<td>Seed: Exceptions which are subject to authorization: as in category 1, and also if the producer can provide proof that none of the listed organic varieties or qualities of propagating material are adequate to meet his or her requirements. The following criteria may justify exceptions: - agronomic characteristics (especially the maturation period) - particular soil conditions - the climate or altitude - resistance or tolerance to disease or pests - yield - cultivation under contract (when the customer demands a certain variety) - particular market or processing requirements - kinds and quality of seed - storage properties Vegetative propagating material: Exceptions which are subject to authorization: as in category 1, and also if the producer can provide proof that none of the listed organic varieties or qualities of propagating material are adequate to meet his or her requirements. The following criteria may justify exceptions: - agronomic characteristics (especially the maturation period) - particular soil conditions - the climate or altitude - resistance or tolerance to disease or pests - yield - cultivation under contract (when the customer demands a certain variety) - particular market or processing requirements - kinds and quality of seed - storage properties If the desired propagating material is not listed under <a href="http://www.organicXseeds.ch">www.organicXseeds.ch</a>, then an application for a derogation must be submitted to the Organic Seeds Service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category 3: The use of organic propagating material is preferred, but not mandatory.</td>
<td>This category includes all species and subspecies of which hardly any organically propagated varieties have yet been established in organic agriculture.</td>
<td>No individual derogations are necessary. - If a desired variety of this category is available from both non-organic and organic propagation, then the organic variety must be ordered. - If a variety is only available in non-organic, undressed quality, then the non-organic seed may be used without a special derogation. Availability must be checked by consulting the organicXseeds database. Written confirmation of non-availability (in the form of a print-out from the database) is not required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The classification of all crops (species and subspecies) may be found in the organicXseeds database www.organicXseeds.ch or in the lists of varieties published by FiBL/Bio Suisse.

Producers are obliged to check the current availability status of organic propagating material before placing orders by consulting the database (www.organicXseeds.ch) or by calling the Organic Seeds Service at FiBL.
Classification of available source material
Propagating material is classified into these four categories by Bio Suisse advisory groups on behalf of the LCP. The date of publication of these lists is separately determined for each crop. Short-term changes to the lists are published at: www.bioaktuell.ch → 'Pflanzenbau' ↦ 'Saat- und Pflanzgut' ↦ 'Sortenlisten und Bezugsadressen' (in German) or under 'Cultures' ↦ 'Semences et plants' ↦ 'Listes variétales et adresses des fournisseurs' (in French).
Subcategories are based on the results of comparison tests, information from plant breeders and producers' experience.

Organic share in fodder crop mixtures
Fodder crop mixtures contain a defined percentage of organic seed. This is determined by the LCP and is published in the lists of varieties (for fodder crops and other field crops) at: www.bioaktuell.ch → 'Pflanzenbau' ↦ 'Saat- und Pflanzgut' ↦ 'Sortenlisten und Bezugsadressen' (in German) or under 'Cultures' ↦ 'Semences et plants' ↦ 'Listes variétales et adresses des fournisseurs' (in French).

2.2.3.4 No derogation required
No derogation is required for the following kinds of propagating material:

a) non-organic mushroom spawn (inoculated grain) for the cultivation of edible mushrooms
b) up to five non-organic, high-trunk fruit trees per farming operation and year
c) onion sets, shallot and garlic cloves that are organic, but not 'Bud'-approved
d) planting stock for ornamental plants and shrubs that is organic, but not 'Bud'-approved
e) category 3 propagating material

2.2.3.5 Source material that has been treated with prohibited auxiliary inputs
Seed, planting stock and vegetative propagating material that have been treated with prohibited auxiliary inputs (chemically dressed) are not allowed in organic agriculture. Exception: species that the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture requires to be chemically dressed may be so treated if a prior derogation is obtained. The same applies to variety trials in quantities of no commercial relevance. Harvested crops from variety trials may not be traded as organic.

2.2.4 Conditions for the use of vegetative propagating material that is not Bio Suisse certified and is non-organic

2.2.4.1 Fruit, grapevines and berries
Vegetative propagating material for the cultivation of fruit, grapevines and berries must have been produced by a Swiss 'Bud' operation. In case of non-availability according to the organicXseeds list, the Organic Seeds Service can issue derogations for the purchase of propagating material of a different origin (non-Swiss 'Bud', Swiss organic, EU organic or non-organic).

Possible categories for fruit, grapevines and berries: 1A, 1 and 2.

2.2.4.2 Vegetables, herbs and field crops
If no 'Bud' vegetative propagating material is available according to the organicXseeds list, then EU organic or non-organic vegetative propagating material may be used if a prior written application was submitted to the Organic Seeds Service.

Possible categories for vegetables, herbs and field crops: 1A, 1 and 2.

2.2.5 Conditions for the use of planting stock that is not Bio Suisse certified
Planting stock for annual crops must be derived from a 'Bud' operation. No derogations will be issued for non-organic planting stock except for experimental variety trials (whereby sales of the batches involved will be prohibited).

Planting stock that is not Bio Suisse certified (but is certified Swiss or EU organic) may be used with a derogation from the Organic Seeds Service.
2.2.6 Conditions for the use of non-organic planting stock and vegetative propagating material for ornamental plants and shrubs

If they are verifiably unavailable in organic quality, then non-organic planting stock, non-organic semifinished products and non-organic vegetative propagating material may be used to encourage bulbs to sprout in the cultivation of ornamental plants. Non-organic batches must be clearly distinguishable from organic batches. The former must be traded as non-organic. Exceptions may be made for the trade of non-organic planting stock for perennial plants, as per part II, section 2.2.9.2.

If they are verifiably unavailable in organic quality, then planting stock grown from spores (ferns) and vegetative propagating material (including rooted propagating material with a minimal amount of soil, such as chrysanthemum cuttings) may be purchased as non-organic source material, and the sales products may be traded as ‘Bud’ products.

Possible categories for ornamental plants and shrubs: 1A, 1, 2 and 3.

Purchasing non-organic planting stock for the cultivation of ornamental plants and shrubs

a) (Category 2) If the ornamental plants and shrubs yield crops that will be harvested for trade (e.g., elderberries or roses), then ‘Bud’ planting stock is mandatory. If ‘Bud’ plants are not available (proof of non-availability the organicXseeds list), then non-organic plants may be used. The harvested crops may be traded as per part II, section 2.2.9.2.

b) (Category 3) If the ornamental plants and shrubs do not yield ‘Bud’ products for trade, then non-organic seedlings may be used (e.g., hedges planted with wild, native shrubs and individual trees.

2.2.7 Crop-specific requirements

Hybrid varieties are prohibited for the following species:
- grain (except maize)
- rapeseed

2.2.8 Exclusive rights to the commercial cultivation of varieties for the production of food, feed or renewable raw materials

Every variety that is grown by Swiss ‘Bud’ operations for the production of food, feed or renewable raw materials must be available to all producers. Varieties that are not available to all producers due to exclusive rights can be prohibited for cultivation by ‘Bud’ operations as soon as they reach a dominant market position. Restrictions on exclusive rights do not apply to the production of propagating material. Licence fees may be charged.

In case of any ambiguity or if there is reason to suspect the exclusive cultivation of a variety, this can be brought before the LCP via an advisory group for a decision. The responsible advisory group will be included in deliberations. Producers who grow varieties to which exclusive rights to commercial cultivation are attached must report their cultivation to the LCP.

2.2.8.1 Fruit cultivation and ornamental plants

Until further notice, no restrictions on the cultivation of varieties to which exclusive rights are attached will be imposed in these areas. However, as soon as a variety to which exclusive rights are attached reaches a dominant market position, the LCP can restrict its cultivation. ‘Bud’ producers can report to the responsible advisory group if they are disadvantaged in the cultivation of fruit or ornamental plants.

2.2.8.2 Field crops, vegetable crops and herb production

When a variety with exclusive rights for commercial cultivation attached is first approved for Switzerland or the EU list of varieties, it may be cultivated by ‘Bud’ operations for the first 5 years despite the exclusive cultivation rights. Advisory groups may request shorter time periods for individual varieties. If there is a sufficient supply of comparable varieties of the same species, then the holder of exclusive rights to the commercial cultivation of a certain variety may apply to the LCP for a temporary derogation for its cultivation on ‘Bud’ operations. The LCP will decide in consultation with the advisory group. If the derogation is not granted, then the applicant must either forgo his or her exclusive rights to its commercial cultivation, or the variety in question may not be cultivated on ‘Bud’ operations.

2.2.8.3 Viticulture

As long no exclusive rights exist in Switzerland regarding the commercial cultivation of grapevines, no concrete rules will be introduced.
2.2.9 Conditions for trading products grown from non-organic or in-conversion propagating material

2.2.9.1 Seed and annual vegetative propagating material from in-conversion operations
These may be used to grow 'Bud' products without a derogation, and the sales products may be traded under the regular 'Bud' logo.

2.2.9.2 Sales products grown from non-organic vegetative propagating material
As a rule, sales products grown from non-organic vegetative propagating material may not be traded under the 'Bud' logo. If the propagating material was grown by intermediate propagation, then the sales products may be traded under the 'Bud' logo without residue analyses. This restriction applies to sales products from perennial propagating material for the first two growing seasons after planting; it applies to sales products from annual propagating material for the year of cultivation. The LCP keeps a table on the organicXseeds website which clearly shows the trading status of the various propagation material stages.

Applications for derogations to trade sales products from annual and perennial species under the 'Bud' logo before the end of the conversion period may be submitted to the inspection body if a residue analysis can be furnished proving that the sales products or propagating material are free of residues. In-conversion propagating material must be sold under the 'Bud' in-conversion logo.

Strawberries harvested during the cultivation year that were grown from non-organic vegetative propagating material must be traded as non-organic.

In certain cases, the Organic Seeds Service can in consultation with the LCP impose conditions other than those given above, including additional trade conditions, or remove conditions for individual plant species.

Sales products grown from non-organic seed potatoes or garlic or shallot cloves may be traded under the 'Bud' logo without further conditions. This also applies to sales products from non-organic ornamental plants and shrubs grown from vegetative propagating material.

2.2.9.3 Products grown from non-organic seed
Products grown from non-organic seed that was used upon receipt of a derogation may be sold under the 'Bud' logo.

Crops grown from tissue culture must be traded as in-conversion products for the first growing season.

Conditions for importing 'Bud'-conforming planting stock that is intended for sale under the Bio Suisse 'Bud' logo
Planting stock that was grown by 'Bud' operations outside of Switzerland may be sold under the Bio Suisse 'Bud' logo if at least one cultivation step (thinning out, repotting or planting) and at least half of the cropping period (from the time of sowing until the plants are ready for sale) takes place in Switzerland.

2.2.10 Applications for derogations and collective applications
Applications for derogations must be submitted via this website: www.organicXseeds.ch. In exceptional cases, written applications can be sent to the Organic Seeds Service at FiBL by e-mail, fax or post.

Please direct questions and applications for derogations to:
FiBL-Biosaatgutstelle Tel.: +41 62 865 72 08
Ackerstrasse 113 Fax: +41 62 865 72 73
5070 Frick E-Mail: biosaatgut@fibl.org
Switzerland

The following information is required:
The species, the name of the variety, the amount of seed/planting stock desired; the reason for a derogation (as per part II, section 2.2.3.3); and the identification number of the organic farming operation.
For cases in which crops are cultivated or sown by contract, the contractor or all parties to the contract (the customer, the processor, the contractor) can apply for a collective derogation for all of the farmers involved.
Producers of planting stock can receive a derogation for an entire production batch.

Information about derogations can be obtained at the following websites:
www.bioaktuell.ch ‒ 'Pflanzenbau' ‒ 'Saat- und Pflanzgut'
2.2.10.1 \textbf{Fees}  
Applications for derogations are subject to fees, and incentive taxes may be imposed. Administrative fees are annually determined by the LCP and are set forth in the catalogue of criteria for the approval of derogations.

2.2.10.2 \textbf{Testing for residues}  
When derogations for the use of non-organic propagating material are issued, tests for residues may be ordered at the applicant's own expense.

2.2.11 \textbf{Incentive taxes}  

2.2.11.1 \textbf{Basic principles}  
If there is a shortage of Swiss 'Bud' propagating material and organic propagating material, the LCP may impose an incentive tax on EU organic propagating material, on 'Bud' propagating material from outside of Switzerland, and on non-organic propagating material. The incentive tax compensates at a minimum for the financial advantage that results from the difference in price between 'Bud' and non-'Bud' or non-organic propagating material. The incentive tax can be increased above the price difference between 'Bud' and non-'Bud' or non-organic source material if the aim of increasing the amount of organic source material purchased is not met.

2.2.11.2 \textbf{Use of revenue}  
Revenue from incentive taxes shall be used to promote the use, propagation and breeding of Swiss 'Bud' propagating material, especially:
   a) to cover the administrative costs of imposing incentive taxes
   b) to promote the production of domestic propagating material
   c) to assume risk guarantees for seed producers
   d) to maintain the organic seed database
   e) to finance research projects concerning seed production, planting stock production and plant breeding
   f) for public relations work regarding seed and plant breeding

2.2.11.3 \textbf{Scope of application}  
This incentive tax applies to the purchase of non-Swiss 'Bud' source material or non-organic source material (seed, vegetative propagating material and planting stock). The crops concerned are determined by the LCP.

2.2.11.4 \textbf{Amount of the incentive tax}  
The amount charged for the incentive tax shall be determined by the LCP in such a way as to ensure that the purchase price for propagating material (non-Swiss 'Bud', EU organic or non-organic) is at least as high as the purchase price for Swiss 'Bud' propagating material.

\textbf{Incentive taxes for using 'Bud' planting stock from outside of Switzerland for the cultivation of fruit and berries}  
Due to the many possible combinations of varieties and quality, incentive taxes are imposed on a case-by-case basis. They are at least as high as the real price difference between 'Bud' planting stock from outside of Switzerland, for which a derogation is required, and a reference price for Swiss 'Bud' planting stock. The reference price for Swiss 'Bud' planting stock for the cultivation of fruit and berries is determined annually (before the planting season: July to the beginning of August) by a steering committee composed of planting stock producers, members of the advisory group on fruit and berries and representatives of FiBL's Organic Seeds Service. Applicants for derogations must submit a binding offer for 'Bud' planting stock from outside of Switzerland to the Organic Seeds Service along with the application. They must also furnish statements from two plant breeders that are registered with www.organicXseeds.ch that the desired product is not available.

2.2.12 \textbf{Production and distribution of organic source material}  
The basic principles, aims and directives (practical application instructions) as per part II, chapters 2.1 – 2.7 also apply to the following regulations for specific crops.

2.2.12.1 \textbf{Organic certification and timelines}  
For the production of organic seed, the seed-producing plants must be grown by a certified organic farming operation.

For the production of organic vegetative propagating material for perennial crops, the plants must grow on a certified organic farming operation for at least two growing seasons.

For the production of organic vegetative propagating material via intermediate propagation, the parent plants must grow on a certified organic farming operation for at least one generation. Second-generation plants may be sold as organic products.
First-generation plants and harvested crops may be sold as ‘Bud’ products if a residue analysis of the parent plants has been made or if it can be verified that purchased parent plants were never treated with synthetic plant protection products.

Seed-producing plants and parent plants for the production of propagating material may be grown in containers.

2.2.12.2 **In-conversion production of source material**
Seed from in-conversion operations may be labelled and sold as ‘in-conversion seed’. Producers may use it just like organic seed.

Planting stock for perennial crops may be sold as in-conversion products if traded before the end of the two-year conversion period or if there was no biological intermediate propagation. Producers must observe an additional conversion period for harvested crops until the end of the two-year conversion period. (Exceptions: as per part II, section 2.2.6.)

2.2.12.3 **Breeding planting stock**

**Substrate composition**
Pure peat substrates are prohibited for breeding planting stock. The proportion of peat substitutes (compost, bark humus, pine needle soil, wood fibres, etc.) must constitute at least 30 percent by volume. The composition of substrates for potted crops of kitchen herbs is regulated as per part II, chapter 3.6. Peat substitute products may only be blended with auxiliary inputs that are given on the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL. It is recommended that peat should be used with restraint for the cultivation of seedlings.

**Fertilizer use**
Organic substrates for planting stock may be fertilized with products that are given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL. Synthetically produced trace-element fertilizers may not be added to substrates.

**Heating and lighting in propagation greenhouses**
Heating and lighting may be used according to the needs of the planting stock and without further restrictions. Propagation greenhouses should be well insulated.

2.2.12.4 **Seed treatment**

**Seed dressings**
Seed may only be treated with products that are given in the 'Saatgutbehandlungsmittel' ('Seed treatment products', German only) section of the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL.

**Physical seed treatment methods**
Physical seed treatment methods (e.g., mechanical or thermal methods) are permitted. The use of accelerated electrons to irradiate seed (also known as 'electron dressing') is prohibited.

**Seed processing and packaging**
Seed processing techniques such as priming (pregermination), colouring, coating and pelleting are permitted. The delivery note or cover letter must contain verification that the coating of the packaged seed contains no plant protection products or fertilizers. This rule does not apply to fertilizers and seed dressings that are given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs.

2.2.12.5 **Database registry**
All organic propagating material that is available for sale in Switzerland should be listed in www.organicXseeds.ch, a publicly accessible database registry. Unlisted propagating material is considered unavailable in light of these provisions.

2.2.12.6 **Prohibition against air freight**
Seed, vegetative propagating material and planting stock that is sold under the ‘Bud’ logo may not be transported by air (see part V, ‘Principles and objectives’).

2.2.12.7 **Wild collection**
Pre-basic seed for seed propagation and vegetative propagating material may be derived from non-certified wild collection.
Enhancement of biodiversity

Organic farming should be integrated into a diverse, self-regulating ecosystem. Hedges, dry grasslands, headlands, high-trunk trees and other biotopes not only contribute to the natural scenery, they also help to maintain biological diversity and nurture beneficials.

'Bud' producers manage their whole farming operation in a manner that protects the environment and its plants, animals and microorganisms to the greatest extent. They endeavour to maintain as diverse an operation as possible, where there is room for a variety of organisms and habitats both on and beyond areas of production. 'Bud' producers go beyond the already high biodiversity standards set for organic agriculture by implementing further measures.

'Bud' producers maintain and enhance biodiversity throughout their entire operational acreage:

a) They carefully manage the whole farming area, and they follow the basic principles laid down in the Bio Suisse Standards, including:
   - careful cultivation and management of the soil, using organic fertilizers that promote soil life
   - maintaining a diverse and well-balanced crop rotation
   - keeping a share of at least 10–20 percent leys in the crop rotation
   - not using synthetic plant protection products (as per part II, chapter 2.6)
   - not using herbicides, growth regulators or wilting agents
   - not using synthetic fertilizers (as per part II, chapter 2.4)
   - not using genetically modified organisms

b) 'Bud' producers plant and manage areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity and implement measures to promote species and ecological communities.

The farm operations manager is obliged to maintain, enlarge or create near-natural habitats (areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity) and to care for them in a professional manner.

No mower-conditioners or mulching machinery may be used on areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity, except where special crops are grown.

Basic requirements

Every 'Bud' producer must implement at least 12 further enhancement measures in addition to meeting the biodiversity standards set for organic agriculture. He or she may decide which measures to implement.

Scope of application and transition period

Farming operations with more than 2 ha of utilized agricultural acreage must meet the requirements as per part II, section 2.3.1. Farming operations with a UAA of less than 2 ha, plant nurseries, ornamental plant growers, tree nurseries, fish farms and mushroom growers are not bound by part II, section 2.3.1. Farming operations with greenhouses need only comply with part II, section 2.3.1 if their total remaining UAA comprises less than 2 ha.

Farming operations with a large share of special crops and small farming operations that are unable to fulfil the required 12 further measures due to their specific situation can draw up an individually tailored plan for the enhancement of biodiversity in consultation with an advisory service and submit it to Bio Suisse for review.

The requirements as per part II, chapter 2.3 which exceed those imposed by the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13) must be fully met as of 1 January 2015.

Areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity (ADEB)

Areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity must constitute at least 7 percent of the farming operation’s utilized agricultural area (including special crops). They must be situated in the same parts of the farming operation that are used for agricultural purposes and must be owned or leased by the producer. All of the elements defined by the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13) must be managed in such a way as to meet the requirements of that ordinance at the minimum.

The requirements of the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13) and the current version of the (German-only) ‘Wegleitung Biodiversitätsförderung auf dem Landwirtschaftsbetrieb’ (‘Instructions for enhancement of biodiversity on farming operations’) published by the AGRIDEA advisory service centre are binding. It is not permissible for several farming operations to form a joint partnership for the provision of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity.

At least 7 percent of the utilized agricultural area, including land that is leased to the farming operation (e.g., undeveloped building land), must be set aside as areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity. Bio Suisse standards go beyond the provisions of the ‘proof of ecological performance’ (PEP) prescribed by the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13): Even where special crops are grown, 7 percent of the land must be set aside as areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity.
In the event that land is leased after the spring survey deadline at the beginning of May, the 7-percent rule does not apply to the new parcels during that year since they do not yet count as part of the operational acreage (products from those new parcels are not organic).

Vineyards may be counted as ‘crop type 15’ according to the (German-only) information note ‘Wegleitung Biodiversitätsförderung auf dem Landwirtschaftsbetrieb’ (‘Instructions for the enhancement of biodiversity on farming operations’) published by AGRIDEA if the land is recognized as such by the cantonal authorities. (LCP 8/2002)

**PEP partnerships**

A 'Bud' farm may enter into a PEP partnership whereby it provides organic farmland for a PEP partner’s non-organic farm in addition to its own mandatory areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity. Any other forms of PEP partnerships with non-organic farming operations are prohibited. (LCP 7/2005)

### 2.3.4 Farming operations with multiple production sites

Farming operations with multiple production sites outside of the general range of operations must provide areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity for each production site in proportion to its size. Farming operations with land parcels in other countries must ensure that the areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity in Switzerland comprise at least 7 percent of the utilized agricultural area in Switzerland.

### 2.3.5 Edge strips

Green strips of at least 0.5 m width must be maintained along paths. No fertilizers or plant protection products may be applied to these strips. Green strips only count as areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity if they are part of the operational acreage, meet the relevant criteria for extensive or less intensively used meadows, and are at least 3 m wide. The first 3 m of strips perpendicular to the furrows may not be counted as areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity.

Extensively managed green strips or hay meadow strips of at least 3 m width must be maintained along hedges, copses, forest fringes and riparian woodland. No fertilizers or plant protection products may be applied to these strips. Green strips, hay meadow strips or strips of riparian woodland of at least 6 m width must be maintained around bodies of surface water. No fertilizers or plant protection products may be applied to the first 3 m of such strips. No plant protection products may be applied beyond the third metre.

### 2.3.6 Explanation key to the catalogue of enhancement measures

The following catalogue lists measures for the enhancement of biodiversity on 'Bud' farming operations. The enhancement measures are grouped into five categories:

a) the proportion and quality grades of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity

b) the structural diversity of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity and specific measures for the protection of species

c) agrobiodiversity

d) biodiversity in cultivated areas (grassland and field crops)

e) biodiversity in special crops (fruit, wine, vegetables)

The following catalogue of measures lists individual enhancement measures along with the criteria that must be met. Explanations of each measure are given in the form of implementing regulations issued by the LCP (in cursive). If several enhancement measures are listed under one objective, these can be cumulated.

Legend with an example: A farming operation with a hedge that is 10 a in size and rated as ‘quality grade 2’ according to the Swiss Ordinance on Ecological Quality (SR 910.102) fulfils two enhancement measures:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category of enhancement measures</th>
<th>Example: Planting/maintaining a quality grade 2 hedge</th>
<th>Unit of area measurement</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Enhancement measure, incl. criteria to be met</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Example: Quality grade 2 hedge: Area: ≥ 5 a, incl. herbaceous fringe</td>
<td>are</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Example: Quality grade 2 hedge: Area: ≥ 10 a, incl. herbaceous fringe</td>
<td>are</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☹</td>
<td>Explanations (implementing regulations issued by the LCP) Example: (...) The minimum area can also be met by an aggregate of smaller parcels. (...)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☺</td>
<td>Effect on biodiversity Example: Great structural diversity creates habitats for various animal and plant species. (...)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.3.7 **Catalogue of measures for the enhancement of biodiversity**

### A: Proportion and quality grades of the areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity

- A high proportion of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity promotes natural diversity.
- If areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity are also of high quality, they will maintain and promote a rich diversity of species.
- Connectivity is an important means of enhancing biodiversity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>High proportion of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>7.5–10%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>&gt; 10–12.5%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>&gt; 12.5–15%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>&gt; 15–17.5%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>&gt; 17.5–20%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>&gt; 20–22.5%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>&gt; 22.5–25%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>≥ 25%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Farming operations with a high proportion of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity as defined by the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13) can fulfil up to eight measures in this category. According to the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13), trees and structural elements may be counted, whereby 1 high-trunk tree = 1 are. Measures 1.1 through 1.8 can be cumulated. Example: 19% ADEB = 5 measures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2</th>
<th>Quality grade 2 areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity and/or fallows, fringes, hedgerows and hay meadows</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>1–2%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>&gt; 2–3%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>&gt; 3–4%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>&gt; 4–5%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>&gt; 5–6%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>&gt; 6–7%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>&gt; 7–8%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>&gt; 8%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

High-quality areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity can be classified in this category according to their share of the UAA. The following may be counted:
- all registered areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity as defined by the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13) (including quality grade 2 high-trunk orchard trees)
- particularly valuable enhancement areas such as quality grade 1 wildflower strips, fallows, conservation headlands, fringes, hedgerows and hay meadows

Measures 2.1 through 2.8 can be cumulated. Example: A farming operation with 4% quality grade 2 ADEB and/or fallows, etc. fulfils three measures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3</th>
<th>Participation in a connectivity project</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>At least 2.5%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>At least 5%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>At least 7.5%</td>
<td>UAA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A farming operation fulfils this measure if at least 2.5%, 5% or 7.5% of its UAA are recognized as ADEB and are integrated into a recognized cantonal connectivity project.
**B: Structural diversity and measures for the protection of specific species**

Great structural diversity creates habitats for various animal and plant species, thereby promoting specific species and enhancing biodiversity.

### 4 Enhancing meadows and pastures (ADEB) by means of small structures fulfilled

| 4.1 | At least 3 of the following small structures per ha of ADEB: ditches, brooklets, pools, stone mounds, dry stone walls, ruderal areas or open land, piles of branches or wood stacks, hedges or shrubs. The minimum size of small structures is determined as per the implementing regulations (see below). | on 50% of the ADEB | ☐ |

| 4.2 | At least 3 of the following small structures per ha of ADEB: Ditches, brooklets, pools, stone mounds, dry stone walls, ruderal areas or open land, piles of branches or wood stacks, hedges or shrubs. The minimum size of small structures is determined as per the implementing provisions (see below). | on 100% of the ADEB | ☐ |

In 4.2 this applies to 100% of the ADEB.

Minimum sizes of small structures:
- ditches or brooklets (at least 4 m long)
- ponds or pools (at least 4 m² each)
- hedges or shrubs (at least 4 m² each and 0.5 m high)
- ruderal areas or open land (at least 4 m²)
- stone mounds or piles of branches or boulders (at least 4 m² and 0.5 m high)
- dry stone walls (at least 4 m long and 0.5 m high)
- wood stacks (at least 2 m long, at least 0.5 m wide, plus a 0.5 m buffer strip)

Example: A farming operation with 6 ha of ADEB (meadows/pasture) needs a total of at least 9 small structures to fulfil measure 4.1, and a total of at least 18 small structures to fulfil measure 4.2. The elements may be freely chosen and combined, depending on the situation of the farming operation, and should be distributed throughout the ADEB in whatever way makes the most sense. Small farming operations: If the improved ADEB are less than 1 ha in size, there must be at least 3 small structures.

### 5 Creating/maintaining a quality grade 1 hedge with small structures fulfilled

| 5.1 | Hedges: covering 10 a, improved by means of small structures | ☐ |

Quality grade 1 hedges can only be counted if they have been improved by means of small structures.

Minimum hedge size: 10 a. May not be cumulated with measures 6.1 and 6.2.

Small structures are listed under measure 4, and the minimum dimensions count accordingly. There must be a total of at least 5 small structures per 10 a of hedge. The minimum hedge size can also be met by an aggregate of smaller hedges. Smaller hedges count if they are at least 10 m long.

### 6 Planting/maintaining a quality grade 2 hedge fulfilled

| 6.1 | Quality grade 2 hedge: area: ≥ 5 a, incl. herbaceous fringe | ☐ |

| 6.2 | Quality grade 2 hedge: area: ≥ 10 a, incl. herbaceous fringe | ☐ |

| 6.3 | Quality grade 2 hedges that cover an area of at least 5 or 10 a (incl. an herbaceous fringe) may be counted. The minimum hedge size can also be met by an aggregate of smaller hedges. Smaller hedges count if they are at least 10 m long. Hedges may also be counted under measure 2. They may not be cumulated with measure 5.1. | ☐ |
7  Graded, improved forest edge bordering an area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity  
7.1 ≥ 50 m of improved forest edge  
7.2 ≥ 100 m of improved forest edge  

Seminal forest edges, improved through grading and thinning out, at least 50 m or 100 m long, bordering an area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity. The ADEB may not be separated from the graded forest edge by a paved road. This measure may also be counted if the forest does not belong to the farming operation.

8  Herbaceous fringe along the banks of a brook, with a late harvest (after 1 August)  
8.1 a 2-m herbaceous fringe along ≥ 50 m of a bank  
8.2 a 2-m herbaceous fringe along ≥ 100 m of a bank  

The herbaceous fringe along the banks of a brook (at least 2 m wide and without wooded growth) may not be harvested before 1 August. Entire length: at least 50 m or 100 m, whereby the bank on each side of the brook is counted separately (if the brook is 50 m long, herbaceous fringe on both sides counts as 100 m of herbaceous fringe: 8.1 and 8.2).

9  Regular upkeep of dry stone walls  
9.1 ≥ 50 m of dry stone walls  
9.2 ≥ 100 m of dry stone walls  

The dry stone wall must be at least 50 m or 100 m in length, of 0.5 m average height, and built of loose stones in the traditional way. The length of 50 m or 100 m may be met by an aggregate of several smaller walls.

10  Pools, ditches and ponds  
10.1 The total surface area (incl. banks) is ≥ 2 a.  

Pools, ditches and ponds with a total surface area of at least 2 a (incl. banks) may be counted. The banks correspond to strips of at least 3 m width.

11  Proper nesting sites/boxes for birds, bats and wild bees around the operational acreage or on buildings  
11.1 ≥ 20 nesting sites/boxes  

There must be at least 20 nesting sites or boxes available for birds, bats or wild bees around the operational acreage or on buildings. Producers are recommended to seek advice from a local bird conservation organization on how best to place these.

12  Promoting pollinators: bee colonies  
12.1 ≥ 3 bee colonies  

At least 3 bee colonies are kept on the farming operation throughout the entire vegetation period. The bees need not belong to the farming operation.

13  Individual promotional measures  
13.1 Includes special activities not listed in this directive that greatly contribute to biodiversity.  

Any special activity not listed in this catalogue of measures that greatly and verifiably contributes to biodiversity may be counted.
Verification may be furnished by a biodiversity consultant or by a nature or bird conservation organization via a special form obtainable at: www.bio-suisse.ch 'Produzenten Nachhaltigkeit' 'Biodiversität' (in German)
C: Agrobiodiversity

- Endangered and/or old varieties:
  A large genetic pool is essential for maintaining biodiversity and for breeding new varieties. Sicknesses and pests can be treated more effectively thanks to genetic diversity.
- Diversity of varieties: Using many diverse varieties in the cultivation of fruit, berries and wine helps to promote agrobiodiversity.
- Endangered breeds of farm animals: Preserving breeds also helps to maintain genetic diversity in our farm animals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14</th>
<th>Cultivating endangered or heirloom varieties of field crops</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.1</td>
<td>Minimum area: 25 a</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Endangered or heirloom field crops must be cultivated on at least 25 a. List of endangered or heirloom species of field crops:
einkorn wheat, emmer wheat, khorasan wheat, millet, flax, camelina, buckwheat, safflower, poppy, saffron, lentils
Other field crop varieties may be counted if they appear on the list of varieties kept by Bio Suisse and ProSpecieRara.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15</th>
<th>Cultivating endangered or heirloom varieties of vegetables</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>Minimum area: 10 a</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Heirloom varieties of vegetable crops that are registered in special lists kept by Bio Suisse and ProSpecieRara must be cultivated on at least 10 a (different varieties may be counted).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16</th>
<th>Cultivating endangered or heirloom varieties of grapevines</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>One variety is grown on at least 5 a.</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>A further variety is grown; minimum area per variety: 5 a</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each heirloom variety contributes to genetic diversity and should be grown on at least 5 a. The special list of varieties kept by Bio Suisse and ProSpecieRara applies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>17</th>
<th>Cultivating endangered varieties of fruit, berries, grapevines or vegetables on UAA in Switzerland</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>At least 10 varieties; at least 1 a per variety</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>At least 20 varieties; at least 1 a per variety</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These count if at least 10 or 20 endangered varieties that are registered in the special lists of varieties kept by Bio Suisse and ProSpecieRara are grown. Varieties of fruit, berries, grapevines and vegetables may be counted together. Each variety must be grown on at least 1 a, whereby a fruit tree counts as 1 a.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>18</th>
<th>Diversity of varieties in fruit cultivation (on UAA)</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>At least 20 varieties; at least 1 tree per variety.</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.2</td>
<td>At least 40 varieties; at least 1 tree per variety.</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Farming operations with at least 20 different varieties of cultivated fruit (incl. pome and/or stone fruit) fulfil one measure; those with at least 40 varieties fulfil two measures. Endangered varieties of fruit listed under measure 17 may be counted again here.
19 **Diversity of varieties in the cultivation of berries and herbs (on UAA)** fulfilled

19.1 At least 10 varieties; at least 0.5 a per variety on a total area of at least 10 a

19.2 At least 20 varieties; at least 0.5 a per variety on a total area of at least 20 a

- Farming operations which grow at least 10 or 20 different varieties of herbs and/or berries on an area of at least 10 or 20 a fulfill these measures. Each variety must be grown on at least 0.5 a. Endangered varieties listed under measures 17.1 and 17.2 may be counted here again.

20 **Diversity of varieties in viticulture (on UAA)** fulfilled

20.1 At least 4 varieties; per variety at least 4 a

20.2 At least 6 varieties; per variety at least 4 a

- Operations that cultivate at least 4 different varieties of grapevines fulfil this measure if each variety is grown on at least 4 a. A further measure is fulfilled if 6 varieties are grown on at least 4 a each.

21 **Keeping endangered breeds of farm animals: cattle** fulfilled

21.1 5 LU or participation in a ProSpecieRara conservation breeding programme

- At least 5 LU of endangered cattle breeds (registered in the ProSpecieRara list of breeds) must be kept on the farming operation. These animals must come from a farming operation that participates in a ProSpecieRara conservation breeding programme. Farming operations that participate in a ProSpecieRara conservation breeding programme fulfil this measure without being bound to the minimum LU requirement.

22 **Keeping endangered breeds of farm animals: sheep, goats, woolly pigs, poultry** fulfilled

22.1 3 LU or participation in a ProSpecieRara conservation breeding programme

- At least 3 LU of endangered small animal breeds (sheep, goats, woolly pigs and/or poultry) registered in the ProSpecieRara list of breeds must be kept. These animals must come from a farming operation that participates in a ProSpecieRara conservation breeding programme. Farming operations that participate in a ProSpecieRara conservation breeding programme fulfil this measure without being bound to the minimum LU requirement.

D: Biodiversity in cultivated areas

23 **Land-use diversity: Wide variety of types of use** fulfilled

23.1 3 types of use

23.2 4 types of use

23.3 5 types of use

23.4 6 types of use

- The following types of use count: Field crop production, hay fields, pastures, forest pastures, straw harvesting, fruit cultivation, vegetable cultivation, viticulture and the production of other special crops (such as berries, herbs, cut flowers, etc.). These types of uses count if they make up at least 8 % of the UAA. Alpine pasturing counts as a further type of use if at least 50 % of the animals are alpine pastured. If there are combined uses, e.g., hay harvesting and pasturing on the same parcel of land, then only the main type of use can be counted.

- In fruit cultivation, high-trunk trees are counted as one are each, while the area on which low-trunk trees are grown is counted. High-trunk trees and low-trunk trees can be cumulated. Whether counted individually or cumulatively, they must make up at least 8 % of the UAA.

- Since measures can be cumulated, a farming operation with 5 types of use fulfills three measures.

- A wide variety of habitats enhances biodiversity. This can be achieved through land-use diversity or a wide variety of types of use.
## Grassland measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Refraining from the use of rotary mowing equipment when mowing areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity</td>
<td>fulfilled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.1</td>
<td>Refraining on 100% of the area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity</td>
<td>ADEB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>This measure is considered fulfilled if no rotary mowing equipment is used on 100% of the ADEB. Exception: Brush cutters for use in steep areas.</td>
<td>[Note: ADEB does not render properly.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡</td>
<td>This helps to conserve insects, reptiles and small mammals.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Refraining from the use of mower-conditioners</td>
<td>fulfilled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.1</td>
<td>60% of a fixed area throughout the entire year</td>
<td>grassland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.2</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>grassland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>No mower-conditioners were used on 60% or 100% of the grassland. Measure 25.1 pertains to areas that remain the same throughout the entire year.</td>
<td>[Note: ADEB does not render properly.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡</td>
<td>This helps to conserve insects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Preservation of refuge strips for small animals in extensive or less intensively used meadows (ADEB)</td>
<td>fulfilled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.1</td>
<td>Area of the refuge strips: at least 5% of the reference area. Reference area: 25% of the extensive or less intensively used meadows</td>
<td>organically managed meadows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.2</td>
<td>Area of the refuge strips: at least 5% of the reference area. Reference area: 50% of the extensive or less intensively used meadows</td>
<td>organically managed meadows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>For 26.1, the reference area comprises one fourth of all organically managed meadows (of at least quality grade 1) belonging to the farming operation; for 26.2 it comprises one half. Of this area, 5% of parcels in use must be allowed to grow high while the rest is mown. If the area is used multiple times, then different strips should be allowed to grow high each time. Example: A farming operation with 8 ha of meadows and pastures dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity fulfills measure 26.1 if 10 a are left as refuge strips (one fourth of 8 ha = 2 ha, of which 5% = 10 a). To fulfill measure 26.2, 20 a must be allowed to grow high.</td>
<td>[Note: ADEB does not render properly.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡</td>
<td>This greatly benefits insects which can find refuge in unmown meadows. Animals and especially birds will then find food.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Refraining from the use of grass silage</td>
<td>fulfilled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>100% until 31 August</td>
<td>grassland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Farming operations that completely refrain from the use of grass silage as a means of conserving fodder until 31 August fulfil this measure. Purchased grass silage for use as feed is tolerated.</td>
<td>[Note: ADEB does not render properly.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡</td>
<td>This promotes beneficials because the grass is mown later in the year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Refraining from the use of grass silage; using only field-dried hay (without ventilation)</td>
<td>fulfilled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.1</td>
<td>100% until 31 August</td>
<td>grassland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Farming operations that completely refrain from the use of grass silage and from ventilating hay as a means of preserving fodder until 31 August fulfil this measure. Purchased grass silage for use as feed is tolerated.</td>
<td>[Note: ADEB does not render properly.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡</td>
<td>This promotes beneficials because insects can depart from dry hay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Field crop cultivation measures

#### 29 Wild hay meadows in summering areas

**29.1 Minimum area: 20 a**

- Field crop cultivation measures: **fulfilled**

 **This refers to wild hay meadows in summering areas that are reaped with scythes or sickle bar mowers. Hay meadows and hay meadows in summering areas that are reaped with machines may not be counted. The required 20 or 40 a may be cumulated from several smaller areas.**

 **⇐ Wild hay meadows are particularly rich in species and are situated in steep and remote places in summering areas. They greatly contribute to regional structural diversity. Wild haying prevents meadows from becoming overgrown with scrub.**

#### 30 Land-use diversity in mountainous areas: Cultivating field crops in mountain zone II or higher

**30.1 Minimum area: 25 a (small farming operations < 10 ha = at least 10 a)**

- Field crop cultivation measures: **fulfilled**

 **Farming operations that cultivate grain, potatoes or vegetables on at least 25 a in mountain zone II or higher can fulfill this measure.**

 **⇐ This promotes open habitats and land-use diversity in mountainous areas.**

#### 31 Wildflower strips and rotational fallow strips, flower strips, and/or edges in cropland

**31.1 ≥ 1 % of the crop rotation area, but at least 10 a**

- Field crop cultivation measures: **fulfilled**

 **This measure is fulfilled by farming operations that maintain wildflower strips, rotational fallow strips, flower strips and/or edges in cropland (as defined by the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments SR 910.13) on at least 1 % or 2 % of the rotation area (open cropland or leys) or as permanent crops (as required by the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments SR 910.13). The minimum size of the ADEB is 10 a. Example: If the rotation area is 15 ha, then at least 15 a or 30 a of strips or edges must be maintained.**

 **⇐ Strips and edges are valuable connectivity and refuge elements, and they create ideal winter hibernation quarters for many small animals.**

#### 32 High proportion of leys in the crop rotation

**32.1 ≥ 30 % of the crop rotation area**

- Field crop cultivation measures: **fulfilled**

 **The proportion of leys in the crop rotation area (open cropland and leys) must be at least 30 %. The cropping period lasts at least 2 years, or at least 1 year for vegetable crops.**

 **⇐ This promotes small animals and soil organisms both in and above the ground.**

#### 33 Refraining from using mechanical means of weed control in grain cultivation

**33.1 The minimum area for grain is 1 ha, whereby a minimum of 25 % or a maximum of 3 ha must be cultivated without using mechanical means of weed control.**

- Field crop cultivation measures: **fulfilled**

 **Depending on the suitability of the farming operation, the producer can refrain from using mechanical means of weed control such as hoeing equipment or tine weeders on at least 25 % of the grain cultivation area or a maximum of 3 ha. For this measure to count, a minimum area of 1 ha must be cultivated in grain. The eradication of individual plants by mechanical means is permitted. Example: A farming operation with 5 ha of grain must refrain from controlling weeds by mechanical means on a total area of 1.25 ha. A farming operation with more than 12 ha of grain must refrain from using mechanical means of weed control on a maximum of 3 ha.**

 **⇐ Refraining from raking protects ground-breeding birds and rare field flora.**
### 34 Undersown crops in annual crops

**34.1** At least 10% of the open cropland, or a maximum of 3 ha.

- **open cropland**

A crop must be undersown on at least 10% of the open cropland in annual crops: clover, grass, a clover/grass mixture or a grass mixture is undersown.

- **Undersowing provides more breeding sites for ground-breeding birds and beneficials such as spiders, beetles and ants.**

### 35 Mixed cropping in grain cultivation

**35.1** At least 10% of the open cropland, 25 a at a minimum, 3 ha at a maximum.

- **open cropland**

Grain is annually mixed with other crops on at least 10% of the open cropland. The minimum area is 25 a. Farming operations with > 30 ha of open cropland must plant 3 ha of mixed crops at a maximum. Suitable combinations in grain cultivation include grain mixed with field peas or broad beans. Only mixtures of different species count.

- **This improves the uptake of soil nutrients, prevents soil erosion and promotes agrobiodiversity.**

### 36 Winter greening with catch crops or green manure during the winter season

**36.1** ≥ 75%, sowing by 15 September at the latest, next planting after 14 February.

- **area for summer crops**

Green manure or catch crops should be grown during the winter season on ≥ 75% of the land where spring crops are sown. Latest date for sowing: 15 September; earliest date of next planting/mulching: 14 February

- **Winter greening is essential for the winter survival of insects, birds and small mammals.**

### 37 Promoting soil organisms: Applying (manure) compost

**37.1** At least 75% of the required nutrients are supplied by (manure) compost.

- **crop rotation**

Farming operations that supply at least 75% of their required nutrients through compost as per part II, section 2.4.1 and through composted manure and composted solid digestate fulfil this measure.

- **This promotes soil organisms.**

### 38 Field crop cultivation that is gentle on the soil: Refraining from ploughing

**38.1** On every plot, ploughs may only be used two times at a maximum during a ≥ five-year crop rotation cycle. If the crop rotation cycle is shorter, then only once (which means no ploughing approx. 60% of the time).

- **open cropland**

38.2 Ploughs may only be used once during a five-year minimum crop rotation cycle (which means no ploughing approx. 80% of the time).

- **open cropland**

- **This promotes humus growth and soil organisms, and it increases soil cover on cropland.**

### 39 Cultivation methods for field crops that are gentle on the soil

**39.1** On at least 20% of the open cropland, 50 a at a minimum.

- **open cropland**

Cultivation methods that are gentle on the soil (direct seeding, strip tillage or mulch sowing in conformance with article 79 of the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments [SR 910.13]) are used on at least 20% of the open cropland. The minimum area is 50 a. Farming operations with more than 15 ha of open cropland fulfil this measure if they cultivate 3 ha accordingly.

- **This promotes humus growth and soil organisms, and it increases soil cover.**
### E: Biodiversity in the cultivation of special crops

#### Fruit cultivation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>40</th>
<th>Alternately mowing/mulching alleys between the rows of intensive orchards</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40.1</td>
<td>On at least 50% of the fruit cultivation area. Minimum size of the fruit cultivation area: at least 25 a.</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- From 1 April to 31 August, 50% of the alleys between the rows of fruit are alternately mown or mulched. If there is danger of frost, extra mowing/mulching is tolerated. There is an interval of at least 5 weeks between mowing or mulching. The minimum area is 25 a.
- This promotes insects and small organisms which find refuge and a steady supply of pollen and nectar in unmown meadows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>41</th>
<th>Wild plant strips in the alleys between the rows of intensive orchards</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41.1</td>
<td>Establishing and extensively maintaining species-rich flora (wild plants between the tractor tracks in the alleys): Along at least 10% of the total length of all alleys in all orchards. Minimum length: at least 100 m (width: at least 50 cm).</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.2</td>
<td>Establishing and extensively maintaining species-rich flora (wild plants) between the tractor tracks in the alleys: Along at least 25% of the total length of all alleys in all orchards. Minimum length: at least 250 m (width: at least 50 cm).</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.3</td>
<td>Establishing and extensively maintaining species-rich flora (wild plants) between the tractor tracks in the alleys: Along at least 50% of the total length of all alleys in all orchards. Minimum length: at least 500 m (width: at least 50 cm).</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Along at least 10% of the alleys of all orchards, wild plants must become established and be specifically maintained on an area that is at least 100 m in length (target width: 50 cm).
- This promotes insects and small organisms by providing refuge and a steady supply of pollen and nectar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>42</th>
<th>Promoting the growth of wild herbs in rows of trees in intensive orchards</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42.1</td>
<td>Along at least 10% of the rows of trees in orchards, a species-rich flora (wild herb strips) must be established and maintained. Minimum row length: 100 m, 20 cm wide</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.2</td>
<td>Along at least 25% of the rows of trees in orchards, a species-rich flora (wild herb strips) must be established and maintained. Minimum row length: 250 m, 20 cm wide</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.3</td>
<td>Along at least 50% of the rows of trees in orchards, a species-rich flora (wild herb strips) must be established and maintained. Minimum row length: 500 m, 20 cm wide</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Wild herbs must be sown according to the ‘sandwich system’ or established as spontaneous growth along at least 10% of the rows of trees in all orchards and a length of at least 100 m.
- This promotes insects and small organisms by providing refuge and a steady supply of pollen and nectar.
### 43 Individual shrubs and thickets in intensive orchards

**43.1** ≥ 10 shrubs per ha of a parcel; there must be at least 10 shrubs.

**43.2** ≥ 10 shrubs per ha of another parcel; there must be at least 10 shrubs.

- Hedges and shrubs such as hazel, thicket rose (Rosa corymbifera), blackberry and raspberry bushes or other shrubs at the edges of rows or in orchard parcels may be counted. Shrubs should ideally be planted near anchors for hail nets or along the hail nets. There must be a total of at least 10 shrubs or groups of bushes per ha of cultivated fruit. The same applies to orchards that are < 1 ha.

- Hedges and shrubs contribute to structural diversity and provide habitat for many plant and animal species.

### 44 Extensive meadows and wild herb strips along and through orchards

**44.1** Strips must be at least 1 m wide and comprise at least 1 a/ha of the entire gross orchard area.

- Minimum area: 1 a

**44.2** Strips must be at least 1 m wide and comprise at least 2 a/ha of the entire gross orchard area.

- Minimum area: 2 a

**44.3** Strips must be at least 1 m wide and comprise at least 3 a/ha of the entire gross orchard area.

- Minimum area: 3 a

- An extensive, blooming meadow or wildflower strips of at least 1m width must be planted along or through the rows of trees. The area of this strip is counted separately from the ADEB and must comprise at least 1 a (44.1), 2 a (44.2) or 3 a (44.3) per ha of gross orchard area. The same applies to orchards that are < 1 ha. The strips may only be driven on rarely, they may not be located in areas where plant protection products or fertilizers are applied, and they must be managed as ADEB extensive meadows in conformance with the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13).

- This promotes insects and small organisms by providing refuge and a steady supply of pollen and nectar.

### 45 Cultivating resistant varieties of fruit in intensive orchards

**45.1** Resistant/highly tolerant varieties are cultivated, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products on at least 25 % of the orchard.

**45.2** Resistant/highly tolerant varieties are cultivated, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products on at least 50 % of the orchard.

**45.3** Resistant/highly tolerant varieties are cultivated, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products on 100 % of the orchard, which must comprise at least 100 a.

- Resistant/highly tolerant varieties of fruit must be cultivated on at least 25 % of the orchard, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products. In particular, products to control scab may only be used during ascospore discharge (the primary infection phase).

- Growing resistant varieties and reducing the use of plant protection products conserves fauna, esp. beneficials.

### 46 Reduced, eco-friendly pest control measures in fruit cultivation

**46.1** Refraining from the use of broad-spectrum pesticides on at least 50 % of the orchard, which must comprise at least 25 a.

**46.2** Refraining from the use of broad-spectrum pesticides on at least 100 % of the orchard, which must comprise at least 50 a.

- The use of broad-spectrum products such as Spinosad (‘Audienz’) and pyrethrum is prohibited on at least 50 % or 100 % of the orchard. Birds can augment pest control measures. See measure 48.

- Reducing the use of plant protection products conserves fauna, esp. beneficials.
47  Promoting soil organisms: Applying compost in orchards  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>47.1</td>
<td>75% of the required amount of phosphorus (P) and potassium (K) is supplied by compost, in accordance with the ‘Suisse-Bilanz’ method.</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 84</td>
<td>In orchards, 75% of the required amount of phosphorus (P) and potassium (K) is supplied by compost in accordance with the ‘Suisse-Bilanz’ method (as per part II, section 2.4.1 also by composted manure, composted solid digestate and composted mushroom substrate).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒</td>
<td>The use of manure compost takes the humus balance into account and improves soil fertility both physically and biologically.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

48  Nesting sites in orchards  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>48.1</td>
<td>At least 10 nesting boxes are put within a maximum area of one ha.</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 84</td>
<td>Objective: Concentrating the nesting boxes within one ha provides potential nesting sites for rare bird species. Cannot be cumulated with measure 11.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Viticulture

49  Enhancing biodiversity in viticulture: Alternately cultivating alleys between the rows  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>49.1</td>
<td>≥ 50% of the viticulture area Minimum area: 25 a</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.2</td>
<td>≥ 50% of the viticulture area Minimum area: 50 a</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.3</td>
<td>≥ 50% of the viticulture area Minimum area: 50 a Alleys between the rows of grapes are rolled at least once per year or left alone for two intervals instead of being alternately mulched or mowed.</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 84</td>
<td>50% of the alleys between the rows of grapes throughout the vineyard are alternately cultivated by various methods (mulching, mowing or rolling) between 1 April and 31 August. There is an interval of at least 5 weeks between mulching, mowing or rolling (the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments [SR 910.13] stipulates a 6-week interval). Parcels can be registered as ADEB in permanent crops (‘viticulture parcels with a natural diversity of species’). The minimum size of the viticulture area is 25 or 50 a.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒</td>
<td>Hedges and shrubs contribute to structural diversity and provide habitat for many plant and animal species.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

50  Hedges and shrubs in viticulture  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.1</td>
<td>≥ 5 shrubs on one ha</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.2</td>
<td>≥ 5 shrubs on another ha</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 84</td>
<td>The following may be counted: hedges, small trees (e.g., vineyard peach) and shrubs such as hazel, thicket rose (Rosa corymbifera), blackberry and raspberry bushes at the edges of rows or among the grape vines. There must be a total of at least 5 shrubs or trees on one ha of vineyard. The same applies to vineyards that are &lt; 1 ha.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒</td>
<td>Hedges and shrubs contribute to structural diversity and provide habitat for many plant and animal species.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
51 Promoting the growth of rare bulbous plants in viticulture
51.1 Bulbous plants grow on one parcel.
51.2 Bulbous plants must grow on many parcels.
In rows that are 200 m or 400 m long, rare bulbous plants such as the wild tulip, field gagea, grape hyacinth, Star-of-Bethlehem and other species are cultivated in viticulture areas. This is achieved by preparing the soil in a particular way and by planting the desired species along individual rows of grapes on parcels that generally have permanent cover. To carry out this demanding but very valuable measure, a professional conservationist should be consulted.

52 Cultivating resistant varieties of grapes
52.1 ≥ 10% of the viticulture area, on a minimum of 10 a, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products.
52.2 ≥ 25% of the viticulture area, on a minimum of 25 a, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products.
Fungus-resistant varieties (PIWIs) must be grown on at least 10% of the viticulture area, combined with a reduction in the use of plant protection products (for copper, max. 25% of the permitted dosage).
Growing resistant varieties and reducing the use of plant protection products conserves fauna, esp. beneficials.

53 Refraining from the use of copper in viticulture
53.1 ≥ 10% of the viticulture area, on a minimum of 10 a.
53.2 ≥ 25% of the viticulture area, on a minimum of 25 a.
53.3 ≥ 50% of the viticulture area, on a minimum of 50 a.
No copper is applied to at least 10% of the viticulture area.

54 Careful insect control
54.1 On 100% of the viticulture area
Insects must be controlled without the use of plant protection products (confusion technique, traps and bacterial preparations) on 100% of the viticulture area.

55 Leaving (unshredded) vineyard trimmings on the ground
55.1 ≥ 50% of the viticulture area, at least 50 a.
Instead of shredding plant trimmings, they are left next to the vine stocks.

56 Dry stone walls in viticulture
56.1 ≥ 10 m²
56.2 ≥ 25 m²
Dry stone walls must be at least 10 m² or 25 m² in length and built of loose stones in the traditional way. The total length may be met by an aggregate of several smaller walls. This measure may not be cumulated with measures 9.1 and 9.2.

57 Nesting sites in viticulture
57.1 At least 10 nesting boxes are put within a maximum area of one ha.
The same nesting boxes cannot also be counted for M 11 and M 48. The aim of concentrating the nesting boxes within a certain area is to promote rare bird species. Producers are recommended to seek advice from a local bird conservation organization on which nesting boxes to choose.
### Vegetable cultivation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>58</th>
<th>Maintaining or establishing a flowery meadow strip along polytunnels or greenhouses</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58.1</td>
<td>Flowery meadow strips must be at least 1 m wide and correspond to ≥ 2% of the total covered area, at a minimum 100 m².</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Along polytunnels or greenhouses, a strip of at least 1 m width must be sown with flowery meadow seeds (flowery meadow and flowery lawn mixtures are recommended). The size of the flowery meadow strip must correspond to at least 2% of the area under protected cultivation, at a minimum 100 m². The mowing times and mowing frequency should be determined by the instructions on the seed packages. Cuttings from the first mowing must be removed from flowery lawns.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☰</td>
<td>Flowery strips promote insects, beneficials and bees by providing pollen and nectar.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>59</th>
<th>Sowing plants that promote beneficials among vegetable crops</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>59.1</td>
<td>Among at least one crop planted on at least 25 a</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.2</td>
<td>Among at least one crop planted on at least 50 a</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plants that promote beneficials must be sown among at least one vegetable crop on an area of at least 25 or 50 a.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☰</td>
<td>This promotes insects and small organisms by providing refuge and a steady supply of pollen and nectar.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>60</th>
<th>Mixed cropping in vegetable cultivation</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60.1</td>
<td>On at least 10% of the vegetable cultivation area.</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mixed crops must be annually grown on at least 10% of the vegetable cultivation area (optionally in rows).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☰</td>
<td>This improves the uptake of soil nutrients, prevents soil erosion and promotes agrobiodiversity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>61</th>
<th>Cultivating a variety of botanical families of vegetables</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>61.1</td>
<td>At least 5 different botanical families of vegetables are grown on at least 8% of the vegetable cultivation area.</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.2</td>
<td>At least 7 different botanical families of vegetables are grown on at least 4% of the vegetable cultivation area.</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The measures listed under 61 may be chosen by farming operations that cultivate vegetables on ≥ 50% of their UAA. If the required 8% or 4% share of the vegetable cultivation area per family cannot be planted with one variety, then the missing share may be planted with a variety from a sixth or eighth family.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☰</td>
<td>Cultivating a variety of botanical families of vegetables increases agrobiodiversity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>62</th>
<th>Sparing use of pesticides in vegetable cultivation</th>
<th>fulfilled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62.1</td>
<td>On at least 10% of the vegetable cultivation area.</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.2</td>
<td>On at least 20% of the vegetable cultivation area.</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No pesticides are applied to 10% or 20% of the vegetable cultivation area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.4 Nutrient supply

Fertilizer use should promote soil life. Nitrogen must be supplied by organic fertilizers only. Mineral supplements may be applied according to site-specific needs, as indicated by soil analyses, observations of the farming operation and the nutrient balance of the entire farming operation, but they should be kept to a minimum.

The intensity of fertilizer use, particularly nitrogen fertilizer use, must not adversely affect the quality of the products (including their valuable nutrient content, flavour, aroma, shelf life and digestibility).

Moreover, the quantity of fertilizer applied must be adapted to the site and climatic conditions.

Two aspects must be considered with regard to the site-specific nutrient supply: The cultivation intensity limits (the maximum number of livestock manure units [LMU] and the maximum available nitrogen content as per part II, section 2.4.2.1) and the balance between nutrient requirements and the nutrient supply (the nutrient balance, as per part II, section 2.4.2.3).

2.4.1 Definitions

| Farmyard manure (FYM) | Swiss Fertilizer Ordinance (SR 916.171), Article 5, § 2 a:
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------
|                       | - Slurry, manure, manure effluents, slurry separation products, fermented slurry from biogas plants\(^2\); silage effluents and comparable waste from animal husbandry operations or from crop production on the producer’s own farming operation or from other farming operations in processed or unprocessed form
|                       | - The proportion of material of non-agricultural origin may not exceed 20 percent (FM) |

| Recycled fertilizer | Swiss Fertilizer Ordinance (SR 916.171), Article 5, § 2 b(1): Fertilizer that is plant-, animal-, microbe- or mineral-based or derived from sewage sludge, such as:
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
| a) compost          | properly aerobically decomposed plant, animal or microbial matter                                                                                                                                 |
| b) solid and liquid digestate\(^3\) | properly fermented plant, animal or microbial matter from anaerobic digestion in biogas plants, with a more than 20% share of non-agricultural co-substrate. Liquid digestate (containing less than 20% DM) is also called ‘biogas slurry’ and used to be called ‘liquor’. |
| c) undecomposed plant matter | e.g., by-products of vegetable processing plants, distilleries and juice producers or extraction meal |
| d) used mushroom substrate |                                                                                                                                 |

| Commercial fertilizer | organic or mineral | This includes all of the fertilizer products entered in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL, except for solid recycled fertilizer. |

2.4.2 Site-specific nutrient supply

Two aspects must be considered with regard to the site-specific nutrient supply: The cultivation intensity limits (the maximum number of livestock manure units [LMU] and the maximum available nitrogen content as per part II, section 2.4.2.1) and the balance between nutrient requirements and the nutrient supply (the nutrient balance, as per part II, section 2.4.2.3).

---

\(^1\) According to the Swiss Surface Water Conservation Act, one LMU is equal to 105 kg N and 35 kg P\(_2\)O\(_5\).

\(^2\) Fermented slurry is composed of unseparated (liquid and solid) digestate from a biogas plant, and it counts as farmyard manure if no more than 20% of the matter fermented in the biogas plant is of non-agricultural origin.

\(^3\) In the Bio Suisse Standards, ‘digestate’ always refers to recycled fertilizer, not farmyard manure.
2.4.2.1 Limiting cultivation intensity

The amount of fertilizer applied must be adapted to the local topography and climate. The total nutrients applied per ha under optimum conditions may not exceed the equivalent of 2.5 LMU/ha in lowland areas (valleys). To calculate the average number of animals on a farming operation, the stocking intensity of the various plots must be taken into account. In covered crops, more than the equivalent of 2.5 LMU/ha (i.e., 135 kg available N) may be applied if it can be demonstrated that the crops require a higher input (in conformance with the ‘Suisse-Bilanz’ method, the official Swiss nutrient balance method).

Cultivation intensity is limited by the prevailing topographical and climatic conditions. Cultivation intensity is determined by the N supply. The maximum amounts are therefore calculated in LMUs and kilos of (available) nitrogen per ha, averaged over the total area of the farming operation’s fertilizable land. The following maximum amounts apply:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disadvantaged zones</th>
<th>Maximum amounts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LMU/ha FL(^1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowland zone</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill zone</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain zone I</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain zone II</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain zone III</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain zone IV</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In justified cases, the certification body can grant applications for greater amounts. The certification body bases its decision on the following criteria: areas of favourable climate in favourable zones; farming operations with a high proportion of good soil (as evidenced by reported yields in comparison to the average yields for that zone); no sign of overfertilization. However, the maximum amount of 2.5 LMU/ha may not be exceeded.

Exception: There is no cultivation intensity limit for covered crops; a good nutrient balance must be maintained. Nutrients supplied to seedlings and potted plants that are destined for sale do not count in the nutrient balance calculation.

An even ‘Suisse-Bilanz’ counts as evidence up to the following levels of intensity: Mountain zone I: 2.3 LU/ha; mountain zone II: 1.8 LU/ha; mountain zone III: 1.5 LU/ha; mountain zone IV: 1.3 LU/ha. Higher levels of intensity require a written statement from an independent expert. (LCP 5/2016)

2.4.2.2 Manure and feed exchanges

Members of legally recognized organizations in clearly defined regions (e.g., cheese dairy cooperatives, producer associations and branch associations) which jointly trade products under the ‘Bud’ logo may exchange manure and feed.

2.4.2.3 Nutrient balance calculation

According to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) Article 12, § 3, fertilizer requirements must be established on the basis of an even nutrient balance. The phosphorus and nitrogen balance must be assessed by means of the current version of the ‘Suisse-Bilanz’ method, which is available from AGRIDEA, or by means of equivalent assessment methods.

Farming operations which do not apply fertilizer containing N or P are not required to perform the ‘Suisse-Bilanz’ calculation if their livestock density per hectare of fertilizable land does not exceed the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disadvantaged zones</th>
<th>Fertilizer density</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lowland zone</td>
<td>2.0 LMU/ha of fertilizable land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill zone</td>
<td>1.6 LMU/ha of fertilizable land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain zone I</td>
<td>1.4 LMU/ha of fertilizable land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain zone II</td>
<td>1.1 LMU/ha of fertilizable land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain zone III</td>
<td>0.9 LMU/ha of fertilizable land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain zone IV</td>
<td>0.8 LMU/ha of fertilizable land</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) FL = fertilizable land (not counting unfertilized areas such as extensive meadows, wildflower strips, rotational fallow strips, etc.).

\(^2\) N\(_{\text{avail}}\) = available nitrogen. More detailed information on available nitrogen is given in part II, section 2.4.2.4; e.g., cattle: 2.5 LMU x 105 kg N\(_{\text{total}}\) x 15 percent unavoidable losses x 60 percent intensity of use = 135 kg N\(_{\text{avail}}\).
2.4.2.4 Nitrogen

The nitrogen balance should be even at most (plans for farmyard manure purchase agreements, number of animals, etc. = 100 percent maximum). Shares of available nitrogen from permitted N fertilizers should be factored into the balance as follows:

- The effective nitrogen content in farmyard manure and recycled fertilizer should be calculated according to the 'Grundlagen für die Düngung im Acker- und Futterbau (GRUDAF)' ('Principles of fertilizer application in arable and forage cultivation' published by AGROSCOPE, German only).
- 70 percent of the total nitrogen content of commercial fertilizer is counted as available.
- 10 percent of the total nitrogen content of green waste compost is counted as available. The N availability of manure compost and mushroom compost is considered comparable to that of manure.

2.4.2.5 Phosphorus

Phosphorus-based fertilizer should be applied according to need and as prescribed by the 'Suisse-Bilanz' method. The phosphorus balance should be even at most (plans for farmyard manure purchase agreements, number of animals, etc. = 100 percent maximum). The tolerated range of error is 10 percent.

The 110-percent limit may be exceeded in the following cases:

- Farming operations which can furnish confirmation of phosphorus deficiency from an approved laboratory on the basis of approved testing methods may claim a greater need for phosphorus application on the tested plots (in accordance with the 'Principles of fertilizer application in arable and forage cultivation' [GRUDAF]) if there is a comprehensive fertilizer plan for the entire farm. Less intensively used meadows may not be fertilized.
- Phosphorus supplied by lime fertilizer and compost may be applied for a maximum of three years. Any excess amount of phosphorus applied in this manner must be carried over to the nutrient balance calculation of the following year.

2.4.3 Requirements for the purchase and sale of fertilizers

The use of synthetic nitrogen fertilizer, highly soluble phosphates, highly concentrated fertilizer containing chlorine, and pure potassium fertilizer is prohibited. Fertilizers permitted in organic farming are given in part II, section 2.4.4.5 and also in the annually updated list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL.

Brought-in organic fertilizers, composts and soils may not contain any additives that are not permitted under the general Bio Suisse standards. Particular attention should be paid to potential contaminants (heavy metals, antibiotics, pesticide residues, etc.). In case of doubt, appropriate tests must be conducted or ordered.

Exact records of brought-in fertilizers (including their source, amount and application) must be kept. In case of doubt, tests must be conducted and assessed by the certification body.

2.4.3.1 Farmyard manure

a) Brought-in farmyard manure: Residues and foreign substances

All fertilizer exchanges must be registered in HODUFLU (an online program for the uniform administration of farmyard manure and recycled fertilizer exchanges in agriculture) and must be confirmed in the system by the receiving producers. Only exchanges of farmyard manure and recycled fertilizer that are registered in HODUFLU count toward fulfilling 'Suisse-Bilanz' requirements. (LCP 6/2016)

Farming operations that annually buy more than 1 LMU of farmyard manure must have an approved purchase agreement (e.g., from HODUFLU).

As soon as a 'Bud' operation begins to source farmyard manure from elsewhere than another farming operation (for instance, from a biogas plant or fertilizer pool), then a farmyard manure purchase agreement must be concluded between the supplier and the receiving operation so that the nutrients can be added to the organic farmyard manure calculation. Registration in HODUFLU will suffice for direct exchanges between two farming operations. (LCP 6/2014)

Farmyard manure must be sourced from approved organic farming operations. If a farming operation does not have an adequate supply of farmyard manure from its own or from other organic farming operations to cover its needs, then up to one half of the required amount of nitrogen or phosphorus may be supplied by non-organic farming operations, in accordance with the 'Suisse-Bilanz' method.

1 Template available at www.bio-suisse.ch ⇔ "Produzenten" ⇔ "Richtlinien und Merkblätter" ⇔ "Vorlagen & Formulare"
2 The nutrient that breaches the 50-percent threshold first is the one that counts.
Farming operations in areas where organic farmyard manure is scarce may be granted a derogation by the LCP to purchase greater amounts of farmyard manure from non-organic farming operations. Such a derogation would allow the farming operation to cover up to 80 percent of its nitrogen or phosphorus needs with farmyard manure from non-organic farming operations to supplement its own supply. Up to 50 percent of a farming operation’s fertilizer needs may be covered with purchased fermented slurry.

The nutrient that breaches the percent threshold first is the one that counts. One hundred percent of the nutrients from a farming operation’s own animals which are fermented in a biogas plant belonging to the farm or a different owner may be returned to the ‘Bud’ farming operation and calculated as organic farmyard manure.

Composted fermented manure counts as compost and is therefore not affected by the 50-percent limit.

Non-organic farmyard manure may only be sourced from the following types of operation:

- Farming operations with a label attesting that they are certified GMO-free. The LCP annually publishes an updated list of approved labels (see the LCP implementing regulations for delivery and receipt of farmyard manure below).
- Farming operations with animals that are not covered by one of the listed certified GMO-free labels if proof can be furnished that no GMO feedstuffs were used (feedstuff supplier receipts must be available). This condition is considered fulfilled if the farming operation does not purchase feed.
- Traditional cheese dairies with milk delivery obligations.

Approved labels for farmyard manure derived from non-organic farming operations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All animals and crops</th>
<th>IP-Suisse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If any branch of a farming operation produces IP-Suisse products, then no GMO feedstuffs may be used anywhere on the entire operation. Therefore, farmyard manure from such an operation may be sold to a ‘Bud’ farm regardless of what branch produces under the ‘IP-Suisse’ label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigs</td>
<td>QM-Schweizerfleisch, Agri Natura, Coop Naturafarm, SwissPrimPorc, Manor-Natura, TerraSuisse (M-7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calves and fattening cattle</td>
<td>QM-Schweizerfleisch, Agri Natura, Natura Beef, SwissPrimBeef, TerraSuisse (M-7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milk</td>
<td>QM-Schweizerfleisch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambs</td>
<td>QM-Schweizerfleisch, TerraSuisse (M-7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goats</td>
<td>QM-Schweizerfleisch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggs</td>
<td>Coop Naturafarm, Suisse Garantie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pullets</td>
<td>Agri Natura, Coop Naturafarm, TerraSuisse (M-7), SEG-Poulets, Kneuss Güggeli, Frifag Märwil AG, Micarna AG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkeys</td>
<td>TerraSuisse (M-7)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(LCP 7/2004)

If there is any suspicion of elevated levels of antibiotics or the presence of genetically modified organisms, then the inspection body has the right to request a residue analysis.

Operations from which farmyard manure is sourced must also meet the requirements of the Swiss Surface Water Conservation Act, the Swiss Animal Protection Ordinance (AniPO) (SR 455.1) and, if land is cultivated, the ‘proof of ecological performance’ (PEP). This must be confirmed by a copy of a valid attestation.

b) Selling farmyard manure

According to the ‘Suisse-Bilanz’ method, at least 50 percent of the farmyard manure that a ‘Bud’ farming operation produces should be applied to its own land. Small farming operations that produce less than 2 LMU of farmyard manure need not comply with this rule.

Contracts to sell farmyard manure may only be concluded with other organic farming operations.

Farmyard manure may only be sold to a fertilizer manufacturer if the manufacturer maintains a balanced flow of goods, in other words, if the manufacturer sells the same amount of fertilizer to organic farming operations as it receives. The maximum distances defined in 2.4.3.1 c) must also be observed when selling farmyard manure to fertilizer manufacturers. Farmyard manure sold to hobby gardeners or non-organic farming operations may not be subtracted from the nutrient balance calculation.
Enriched farmyard manure (e.g., with worm castings) may be subtracted from the nutrient balance calculation if a derogation is granted by the LCP.

Farming operations are permitted to deliver manure to a composting plant. However, the same amount of nutrients must be brought back to the farming operation in the form of compost. (LCP 5/2011)

c) Purchasing and selling farmyard manure: Maximum distances and energy consumption
The maximum aerial distance for purchasing or selling the following types of farmyard manure is as follows:
- slurry, fermented slurry: 20 km
- poultry manure: 80 km
- manure from all other kinds of animals: 40 km

The distance to be calculated is from one centre of operations to another or to the biogas plant. (LCP 6/2014)

Dried farmyard manure may not be purchased due to the high energy consumption involved in drying. The certification body may allow exceptions upon request if renewable energy or thermal discharge from production processes is used to dry the farmyard manure or if it is dried in an energy-efficient manner. If farmyard manure is dried, then the distance between the farming operation and the drying plant may not exceed the maximum permitted limits.

Receiving and delivering farmyard manure
When organic meadows are used by non-organic neighbours (e.g., leys in the crop rotation of vegetable producers), the non-organic neighbour may apply farmyard manure from his or her own operation if the amount is exactly recorded and factored into the nutrient balance calculation of the organic farming operation. All other requirements laid out in part II, chapter 2.4 must also be met. (Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission, a committee that preceded the LCP, 17 June 1997, part 2.3)

Slurry and manure may be exchanged between a non-organic farming operation and a 'Bud' farming operation under the following conditions:
- The delivery routes must be shorter than between two 'Bud' operations.
- The two farming operations must enter into mutual farmyard manure purchase agreements.
- No more than 50 percent of the slurry and/or manure required by the 'Bud' farming operation (according to the 'Suisse-Bilanz' method) may be exchanged.
- Slurry and manure must come from animals that are kept in accordance with the provisions of one of the labels listed above.
- The amount of nutrients in the LMU must be identical. (LCP 5/2005)

GRUDAF: Farming operations that are obliged as of 1 January 2011 to yield more than 50 percent of their accumulated nutrients according to the new GRUDAF calculation in order to meet the provisions of the 'Suisse-Bilanz' method must apply to the LCP for a derogation to deliver more than 50 percent of their nutrients. (LCP 6/2010)

The amount of farmyard manure to be acquired or delivered will be determined according to the targets set by the respective cantonal authorities. (LCP 6/2010)

2.4.3.2 Recycled fertilizer
a) Brought-in recycled fertilizer: Residues and foreign substances
If a farming operation does not have an adequate supply of nutrients from its own or from other organic farming operations to cover its needs, then up to one half of the required amount of nitrogen or phosphorus1 may be supplied by liquid or solid digestate, in accordance with the 'Suisse-Bilanz' method. Only the kinds of recycled fertilizer given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs may be applied.

'Bud' operations may cover up to a maximum of 50 percent of their total nutrient requirements1 ('Suisse-Bilanz' method) with brought-in nutrients (fermented slurry and digestate) from a biogas plant. (LCP 6/2016)

One hundred percent of the nutrients from a 'Bud' farming operation's own animals which are fermented in a biogas plant belonging to the farm or a different owner may be returned to the 'Bud' farming operation and calculated as organic farmyard manure. The nutrient that breaches the percent threshold first is the one that counts. (LCP 6/2014)

If raw materials from non-organic farming operations are brought in for the purpose of composting or fermenting on the organic farming operation, then they must conform to the hygiene categories given in the list of source materials for fermentation and composting plants published by the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture (FOAG)2. Farming operations without special equipment may only apply class 'A' materials that pose no health risk.

---

1 The nutrient that breaches the 50-percent threshold first is the one that counts.
2 For a list of source materials for fermentation and composting plants, see: www.blw.admin.ch → 'Nachhaltige Produktion' → 'Produktionsmittel' → 'Dünger' → 'Dokumentation'
Farmyard manure that is added to recycled fertilizer must meet the quality standards for farmyard manure as per part II, section 2.4.3.1 a). Farmyard manure from non-organic farming operations counts as non-organic farmyard manure as per part II, section 2.4.3.1. If there is any suspicion of elevated levels of heavy metals or the presence of genetically modified organisms, then the inspection body has the right to request a residue analysis.

Biogas slurry (liquid digestate): Purchased biogas slurry must meet the heavy metal concentration limit values set out in the Swiss Ordinance on Chemicals Risk Reduction (SR 814.81)1.

Brought-in compost and solid recycled fertilizer (digestate): Brought-in compost and solid recycled fertilizer must conform to the heavy metal concentration limit values set out in the Swiss Ordinance on Chemicals Risk Reduction (SR 814.81) and must meet the quality standards of the composting and fermentation sector2. The application rates given by the Swiss Ordinance on Chemicals Risk Reduction (SR 814.81) (25 t DM/ha every 3 years) may not be exceeded.

b) Maximum distances and energy consumption
The maximum aerial distance to a place where recycled fertilizer may be purchased or sold is:
- compost sold in bulk, mushroom substrate with farmyard manure 80 km
- raw material for compost, solid digestate 40 km
- liquid digestate 20 km
The maximum distances do not apply to composts, mushroom substrates and digestates that are components of commercial fertilizers or substrates.

Mushroom substrates without farmyard manure are mushroom substrate also exempt from the maximum distance limits. (LCP 6/2016) Vermicompost may only be imported as a component of substrates. The importation of pure vermicompost is prohibited. (LCP 6/2014)

2.4.3.3 Biogas plants

'Bud' farming operations are permitted to run biogas plants, hold shares in biogas plants and apply digestate as farmyard manure or recycled fertilizer (purchasing requirements as per part II, sections 2.4.3.1 and 2.4.3.2). 'Bud' farming operations do not necessarily have to produce their own farmyard manure.

a) Source materials (this applies to a 'Bud' farming operation’s own biogas plants as well as to any plant from which it purchases digestate).

No source material may exceed the official thresholds that have been established regarding GMO-free feedstuffs. It is permissible for non-organic farmyard manure to be added to a biogas plant that is part-owned by a 'Bud' farming operation or that is located on a 'Bud' farming operation. All participating farming operations must meet the standards of a label that prohibits the use of GMO feedstuffs.

Raw materials for fermentation must be fermented according to the requirements defined in the positive list9 of the inspectorate commission for the composting and fermentation sector. Food- and feed-grade products may not be fermented in biogas plants. The only exception to this rule is food- and feed-processing by-products (e.g., milling waste, separated whey) that cannot be used as feedstuffs in the region. These may be fermented in biogas plants.

b) Receipt and delivery
A 'Bud' farming operation must receive back from a biogas plant as many nutrients as it delivered in the form of organic farmyard manure. Any further purchases count as non-organic fertilizer. If other 'Bud' farming operations use the same biogas plant, then further amounts of fermented slurry/digestate may be distributed between them if this has been agreed upon in a mutual purchase agreement (e.g., HODUFLU) that is recognized by the cantonal authorities. In total, the amount of nutrients received and counted as organic fertilizer may not exceed the amount of farmyard manure that was delivered by the 'Bud' farming operations. Farmyard manure from a 'Bud' farming operation may not be delivered to a non-organic farming operation by a biogas plant. The nutrient amounts are calculated in kilos of phosphorus.

As soon as a 'Bud' operation begins to deliver farmyard manure to or receives nutrients from a biogas plant that count towards its amount of organic farmyard manure, a farmyard manure purchase agreement must be concluded between the supplier and the receiving operation. Registration in the HODUFLU programme will suffice for direct exchanges between two farming operations. (LCP 6/2014)

---
1 Heavy metal concentration limit values according to the Swiss Ordinance on Chemicals Risk Reduction (SR 814.81);
2 Verband Kompost- und Vergärwerke Schweiz, quality standard of 2010 of the composting and fermentation sector: www.biomasessuisse.ch ‘Das bieten wir’ ‘Qualität’
3 For a list of source materials for fermentation and composting plants, see: www.blw.admin.ch ‘nachhaltige Produktion’ ‘Produktionsmittel’ ‘Dünger’ ‘Dokumentation’
2.4.3.4 Commercial fertilizer

Only commercial fertilizers that are given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL may be applied. Commercial fertilizers are only accepted to the list of approved auxiliary inputs if they meet the criteria set forth in the Bio Suisse principles and as per part II, section 2.4.3 as well as appendix 2 of the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181).

Further criteria for fertilizers to be accepted to the list of approved auxiliary inputs are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of fertilizer</th>
<th>Criteria for acceptance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Fertilizers composed of manure und slurry(^1)</td>
<td>- Dried farmyard manure is not permitted.&lt;br&gt;- In exceptional cases, dried farmyard manure may be permitted if all of the conditions as per part II, section 2.4.3.1 a) have been met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Fertilizers composed of mechanically processed raw materials derived from plants (legume flours, grape marc, algae, etc.)</td>
<td>- From organic production as a first choice; if not available, then from non-organic production.&lt;br&gt;- Proof of freedom from GMOs must be furnished for at-risk crops (crops for which GMO varieties have been released).&lt;br&gt;- Of European and Mediterranean origin; from overseas only in exceptional cases if proof can be furnished that no comparable product is available in Europe. The LCP determines which products from overseas are acceptable during its annual revision of the list of approved auxiliary inputs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Fertilizers derived from plant-based waste products (filter cakes from oil-bearing crops, vinasse, molasses, stillage and stillage extract, etc.)</td>
<td>- The same criteria as under b) apply.&lt;br&gt;- Additional tests are required for processing residues (extracting agents, lubricants, etc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) By-products of animal origin (feather meal, horn meal, etc.)</td>
<td>- From organic production as a first choice; if not available, then from labelled production as a second choice and from non-organic production as a third choice.&lt;br&gt;- Every effort should be made to exclude by-products from systems of animal husbandry that are not permitted in Switzerland (caging, etc.).&lt;br&gt;- Of European and Mediterranean origin; from overseas only in exceptional cases if proof can be furnished that no comparable product is available in Europe. The LCP determines which products from overseas are acceptable during its annual revision of the list of approved auxiliary inputs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Mineral fertilizers (rock phosphate, sulphate of potash, sulphate of potash magnesia, etc.)</td>
<td>- Only thermo-mechanical processing is permitted.&lt;br&gt;- Of European and Mediterranean origin; from overseas only in exceptional cases if proof can be furnished that no comparable product is available in Europe.&lt;br&gt;- Synthetic chelates are prohibited.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Manure as a component of commercial fertilizer should preferably come from Switzerland. Manure from neighbouring countries is permitted if it originates from certified EU organic animal husbandry.

2.4.4 Provisions for the use of individual nutrients

2.4.4.1 Potassium and magnesium

A recent soil sample (not older than 4 years) must be furnished from an approved laboratory before applying sulphate of potash magnesia, sulphate of potash or Magnesia-Kainit\(^\circledR\) fertilizer.

2.4.4.2 Trace elements

The following provisions apply to trace-element fertilizers and other types of fertilizer containing water-soluble salts of boron, copper, iron, manganese, molybdenum and zinc, as well as to foliar feeds containing Ca and Mg.

a) Usage

Trace elements and highly soluble foliar feeds may only be applied when the nutrients required by plants cannot be supplied by other means, i.e. through crop rotation, site selection and fertilization with organic fertilizers. In such cases, trace elements and foliar feeds may be applied under the following conditions:

- The need must be demonstrated. Proof of need may be established through soil and plant tests or visible deficiency symptoms in the crop.
- A portion of the crop must be left untreated as a frame of reference.
- The efficacy of the treatment must be documented.
b) Exceptions
No proof of need is required to side-dress celery, broccoli, spinach, cauliflower and beets. No proof of need is required nor need there be visible deficiency symptoms to apply calcium fertilizer to apple trees. Fertilizer use must be documented and a portion of the crop must be left untreated as a frame of reference.

2.4.4.3 Products
Permitted products are given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs.

2.4.4.4 Preventing nutrient losses
Proper measures must be taken to prevent nutrient leaching and losses when farmyard manure, compost, dirt and substrates are stored outdoors (covering, etc.). Quick-acting fertilizers (slurry, vinasse, etc.) must be carefully applied to prevent loss and groundwater contamination as far as possible.

Storing farmyard manure
In order for a newly converting farming operation to receive certification, 50 percent of the required farmyard manure storage capacity must already exist in the main stable, in accordance with the table in the inspection report by the inspection body or in accordance with the 'Suisse-Bilanz' method. Main stables are considered to be those where feedstuffs for winter feeding are stored and which are occupied for at least 10 weeks of the year. If the animals are kept in different stables during the winter feeding time and no stable can be designated as the main one, then there must be sufficient storage capacity proportionate to each stable, and the transfer of slurry from one stable to another during the winter must be guaranteed. This rule also applies to the storage of manure with effluent containment, whereby greater stack heights may be granted in justified cases. Should a canton require more than 50 percent storage capacity, then the stricter cantonal requirements will of course apply. Farming operations will no longer be recognized as regular 'Bud' farms if they do not completely meet cantonal storage capacity requirements. This means that no attestations containing remediation periods that extend longer than the conversion period will be accepted. In-conversion farming operations will retain their in-conversion status until the requirements have been met. (LCP 7/2002)

There must be a written lease agreement for leased slurry pits. They may be counted as storage capacity if they can be filled during the winter, which means that they must remain accessible no matter the snow or street conditions, or that the slurry can be transported there by pipeline.

Definition of effluent: Effluent is a liquid containing excreta that occurs when rainwater seeps into manure heaps during storage periods and removal times and that collects organic substances. To protect the environment, effluent may not be allowed to enter surface water or groundwater. (LCP 5/2011)

All organic farming operations with cattle and manure heaps must have a manure tray with effluent containment installed at the main stable. No effluent may be visible. At secondary stables, the manure must be kept covered with a sheet if no manure tray with effluent containment is available. Visible signs of long-term effluent leaching, which may include documented vegetation changes, soil saturation, softening of the soil, traces in gravel and rank patches, are punishable by sanctions. (LCP 5/2011)

Sheep, goat and horse manure require neither an installed manure tray nor a slurry pit if the manure is immediately covered in the event of effluent loss or if on-farm compost sites that conform to water pollution prevention regulations are maintained. Cantonal confirmation of water pollution prevention practices is required. (Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission, a committee that preceded the LCP, December 1997)

2.4.4.5 Permitted inputs for soil improvement and fertilization
In organic farming the following inputs are permitted as soil improvers and fertilizers:

a) Fertilizer from the producer's own farming operation
- livestock manure, fresh or decomposed aerobically
- liquid manure/slurry after aerobic treatment (agitation and if possible aeration; separated or unseparated)
- organic wastes and crop residues, decomposed aerobically
- organic mulch
- green manure
- straw manure
- Household wastewater is only permitted if generated directly on the farming operation and only when mixed with several times its volume of cattle or pig slurry and processed together with these.
b) Brought-in organic fertilizers
- compost
- animal manure/liquid manure/slurry as per part II, chapter 2.4.
- products and by-products of animal origin, such as horn, hair and feather waste*
- algae products
- organic by-products of the food processing industry (not containing chemical residues)
- sawdust and waste bark (not containing synthetic treatment agents)
*in conformance with the current regulations issued by the public authorities.

c) Brought-in mineral fertilizers
- rock dust, such as volcanic rock dust, quartz dust, basalt dust and powdered clays such as bentonite and others
- calcified algae
- slow-release liming products (dolomite lime, calcium carbonate, but not quicklime or slaked lime)
- rock phosphate, ground basic slag and basic lime (only if the heavy metal content is low)
- potassium-bearing silicate rock dusts (feldspars, mica)
- sulphate of potash magnesia, sulphate of potash (only if soil tests show a potassium deficiency)

d) Preparations to accelerate composting and soil metabolic processes
- Only measures and preparations that are based on a biological and methodological approach may be used to accelerate composting and soil metabolic processes. Permitted products include:
  - plant-based preparations
  - algae extract
  - bacterial preparations
  - bio-dynamic preparations

e) Plant tonics
- plant extracts and preparations such as infusions and teas
- algae extract
- rock dust, bentonite and other clay minerals
- bio-dynamic preparations

Further implementing regulations related to part II, chapter 2.4:

Slurry separation: ‘Bud’ farming operations are permitted to use purely mechanical slurry separation processes without thermal drying. (LCP 3/2005)

Empty sacks and containers that have held prohibited fertilizers may not be present at an organic farming operation.
2.5 **Protection against contamination**

Farming operations and/or plots which are at risk of being exposed to considerable immissions of prohibited auxiliary inputs or harmful substances (e.g., synthetic or genetically engineered plant protection products) may be excluded from sale under the ‘Bud’ logo. The LCP can impose measures for at-risk farming operations to prevent contamination.

2.5.1 **No use of genetic engineering**

Genetic manipulation and the use of genetically modified organisms (GMOs) and their derivatives are prohibited in organic agriculture (both in production and processing).

2.5.2 **Coexistence with neighbouring GM crops**

If GM crops of the same species as organic crops are grown in the vicinity, there is a risk of cross-pollination from the pollen of the genetically modified plants. Additional risks of contamination are posed by the joint use of machinery, equipment and means of transport by organic and non-organic producers. The tolerance threshold for harvested organic crops is 0.1 percent GM material (DNA or protein).

2.5.3 **Spray drift of prohibited auxiliary inputs**

All ‘Bud’ producers are obliged to prevent spray drift onto organic parcels to the best of their knowledge and belief.

Bio Suisse provides a tool to support farm operations managers. Its purpose is to help them assess the risk of spray drift contamination and to offer concrete preventive measures. A risk analysis is required of every food-producing operation as per the Swiss Federal Act on Foodstuffs and Utility Articles (SR 817.0).

2.5.4 **Harmful immissions**

The inspector may request an analysis for problem areas that are subject to harmful immissions (e.g., vegetable crops growing next to streets). Whether the products may be sold will be determined according to the threshold levels given in the Swiss Ordinance on Foreign Substances and Ingredients in Food Products (SR 817.021.23). (Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission, a committee that preceded the LCP, 12 November 1996, item 2.6)
2.6 **Crop health**

Healthy crops result from choosing climatically suitable, resistant varieties and species, balanced fertilization and appropriate cultivation and management practices (e.g., crop rotation, plant species, mixed cropping, planting density and green manuring). The use of synthetic or genetically engineered plant protection products is prohibited.

A diversity of habitats such as hedges, nesting sites and wetlands provides favourable conditions for the natural enemies of pests.

Control measures must be chosen and carried out in a manner that limits their impact on non-target organisms as much as possible. Weed control is performed through cultivation and by mechanical means. Flame weeding is permitted. Any use of herbicides or growth regulators (straw shorteners, chemical fruit thinning agents, soil disinfectants, stem weakening agents, etc.) and wilting agents is prohibited.

2.6.1 **Products that promote the self-regulating ability and resistance of crops**

To promote the self-regulating ability of crops and improve their resistance to potential infestation by harmful organisms (fungi, bacteria, insects, animals, etc.), certain regulatory products and plant tonics may be applied, as per part II, section 2.6.3.2 and the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL.

2.6.2 **Direct control measures against harmful organisms**

Mechanical and biotechnological direct control measures are permitted against harmful organisms, as are plant protection products as per part II, section 2.6.3.2 and the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL. These are particularly advisable when considerable crop damage is anticipated based on an assessment of the likely development of the pest/beneficial ratio.

2.6.3 **Plant protection products**

The use of synthetic or genetically engineered plant protection products is prohibited. There should be no detectable residues on organic products except as a result of general environmental pollution. Organic products from plots which are at risk of being exposed to elevated immissions of synthetic or genetically engineered plant protection products may be excluded from sale under the 'Bud' logo, or the LCP may impose measures to prevent contamination (see also the implementing regulations regarding spray drift as per part II, section 2.5.3).

Empty sacks or containers that have held prohibited plant protection products may not be present at an organic farming operation.

2.6.3.1 **Inclusion on the list of approved auxiliary inputs**

The LCP determines which plant protection products will be included on the list of approved auxiliary inputs, which is binding for all Bio Suisse operations. Only substances that are permitted according to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) can be registered.

For more information, see: www.betriebsmittelliste.ch (German and French only)

2.6.3.2 **Permitted plant protection products**

Mechanical control measures such as protective netting, slug-proof fences, sticky plastic chromatic traps and sticky bands, and homemade plant tonics such as infusions, extracts and teas are permitted.

The following applies to all plant protection products (including biocontrol organisms and beneficials):

- Only substances that are permitted according to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) may be applied.
- Only commercial products that are given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL may be applied.
- Such products may only be applied to the crops given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs.

The maximum permitted thresholds for pure copper per treated ha and year are as follows:

- pome fruit 1.5 kg (up to 4 kg if applied in conjunction with strategies to combat fire blight)
- stone fruit 4 kg
- soft fruit 2 kg
- vegetables 4 kg
- potatoes 4 kg
- hops 4 kg
- viticulture 4 kg (whereby this quantity may be applied over a 5-year period) However, the maximum threshold of 6 kg per ha and year may never be exceeded. Quantities exceeding 4 kg per ha and year must be reported to the certification body.
Mandatory spray test
Power take-off driven equipment and self-propelled equipment that is used for crop protection must be checked at least every four years by an authorized inspection station. Demeter farming operations that use their equipment only to apply bio-dynamic preparations are exempt from this rule (Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming [SR 910.18], Art. 11a). (LCP 7/2003)

2.6.4 Soil steaming
Soil steaming is prohibited in open fields. (Exceptions: as per part II, section 3.1.4.)

Flame weeding
Weed control is performed through cultivation measures and by mechanical means. As a rule, flame weeding may only be performed at the surface. Flame weeding during the operation of cultivation machinery is prohibited both in protected cultivation and in open fields.

Mice and storage pests
Controlling mice: Mice may be controlled in the open field by injecting carbon monoxide and an appropriate gas mixture (e.g., oxygen and propane) into their tunnel system and then lighting it. The LCP recommends using mechanical mousetraps to control mice. (LCP 5/2002)
2.7  **Energy efficiency**

Energy used for protected cultivation should be kept to a minimum. Maximum heating temperatures, maximum heating periods, energy-efficient methods of cultivation, the choice of heating system, the type of fuel used and good insulation should be prioritized for areas under protected cultivation. The minimum measures required are given in the following directives.

2.7.1  **Period of validity**

The requirements given in this directive are valid until 31 December 2016. Higher rates of energy efficiency will be required after 1 January 2017.

2.7.2  **General requirements**

Greenhouses must have a building envelope with a maximum average U-factor of 2.4 W/m²K, or they must have insulated walls (double-layered or with a bubble-foil layer) and insulated roofs (double-layered or with a single layer of energy screen).

Assimilation lighting: Assimilation lighting is prohibited except for breeding planting stock and propagating material and for cultivating stock plants to produce cuttings.

Soil steaming: Shallow soil steaming is permitted for areas under protected cultivation. Deep steaming requires a special derogation.

2.7.3  **Vegetable crops and potted herbs**

Greenhouses which meet the building requirements as per part II, section 2.7.2 may be heated to a maximum of 10°C during the period from 1 December to 28 February.

Greenhouses which fail to meet the building requirements as per part II, section 2.7.2 may only be kept frost free (5°C maximum) during the cold months. Until 31 December 2014, this applied to the period from 1 December to 28 February. Since 1 January 2015, this applies to the period from 1 November to 31 March.

2.7.4  **Forced crops and sprouts**

Forced crops (varieties of chicory, chives, rhubarb, dandelion and bulbs) and green sprouts grown on substrates (e.g., soil) are considered a form of agriculture. They may be heated throughout the year up to a maximum of 18°C if the greenhouse meets the requirements as per part II, section 2.7.2.

Forcing chicory in water (without substrate) and producing sprouts without substrate (using only seed, water and light) are considered processing (for directives, see part III, chapter 4.7).

2.7.5  **Ornamental plants**

Ornamental plants grown in greenhouses may be heated throughout the year up to a maximum of 18°C if the building envelopes of the greenhouses meet the requirements as per part II, section 2.7.2.

Greenhouses which fail to meet the building requirements as per part II, section 2.7.2 may only be kept frost free (5°C maximum) during the period from 1 December to 28 February. Since 1 January 2015, this applies to the period from 1 November to 31 March. In justified cases, the LCP can grant derogations for existing buildings for their remaining lifetime.

The LCP can permit higher heating temperatures for greenhouses that have particularly ecological heating systems (e.g., cogeneration systems, heat pumps or biogas heating systems).

2.7.6  **Growing seedlings**

Heating and lighting may be used according to the needs of the planting stock and without further restrictions if the building envelope meets the requirements as per part II, section 2.7.2.

2.7.7  **Plant collections**

There are no heating temperature restrictions for plant collections that serve educational purposes or that are of great public or scientific value if the building envelope meets the requirements as per part II, section 2.7.2.
3 Specific regulations for crop production

3.1 Vegetables and herbs

The basic principles and aims as per part II, chapters 2.1–2.7 and the directives (practical application instructions) contained therein apply in addition to the following requirements for specific crops.

3.1.1 Soils and substrates

Vegetables may only be cultivated in soil. The use of rock-wool substrates, hydroponics, the nutrient film technique and similar methods and techniques is prohibited. Chicory may be grown in water, but without added fertilizer. The addition of peat to enrich the soil with organic matter is prohibited. The use of expanded polystyrene flakes (Styromull) and other synthetic substances in the soil or in substrates is also prohibited.

Purchased organic fertilizers may only be used to supplement cultivation measures.

3.1.2 Substrate composition

Substrate analysis
Mixtures produced by the farming operation will be assessed during inspections and may be sent to FiBL for closer analysis. Substrates for planting stock may additionally bear the ‘Bud’ auxiliary input logo. Interested producers should contact the Bio Suisse head office for more information.

Fertilizer or substrate mixtures
Organic producers and contractors who blend fertilizers or substrates must adhere to the following rules:
 a) Every batch must be traceable (give the date of production, the composition and the total weight or volume).
 b) Components must be individually listed on the invoice, including name, weight and origin. The date of production, the composition, the total weight or volume and the origin of the ingredients must also be given.
 c) Only components given in the current list of approved auxiliary inputs may be used. Plant-based raw materials used for substrate (incl. peat) must at a minimum meet the requirements as per appendix 2 of the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181) (no use of wood fibres impregnated with urea).
 d) Foliar feeds and trace-element fertilizers given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs may not be added as components.

Regarding sections 3.1.1–3.1.2, see also the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL, part I ‘Dünger’ (‘Fertilizers’; German and French only)

3.1.3 Seedlings

Seedlings must either be produced by the farming operation or purchased from farming operations that produce to ‘Bud’ standards. In the event of unforeseeable shortages, the LCP will decide on the application of this rule within the legal framework.

Non-organic planting stock
Pursuant to the provisions of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), only organic planting stock (seedlings) may be used.

Sale of potted vegetable crops
Only young (not ready-to-eat) vegetable crops (including lettuce) may be sold as potted plants. (LCP 6/2007)

Vegetables harvested from potted plants may not be sold. (LCP 6/2013)

3.1.4 Soil steaming

Shallow soil steaming is permitted for areas under protected cultivation and in the production of seedlings. Soils and substrates may also be steamed. Soil steaming must be kept to a minimum, however.

Deep steaming requires a special derogation.

Soil steaming in open fields is permitted for the propagation of seedlings.

3.1.5 Protected cultivation under glass and plastic

The use of plastic foil, plastic sheets, etc. should be kept to a minimum. Used plastic foil, plastic sheets, etc. should be recycled.
3.2 **Fruit and berries**

The basic principles and aims as per part II, chapters 2.1–2.7 and the directives (practical application instructions) contained therein apply in addition to the following requirements for specific crops.

3.2.1 **Cultivation methods**

The shape of the trees and their spacing should be such that sufficient light reaches the fruit throughout the growing season. The fruit species, cultivars and rootstocks should be appropriate to local soil and climatic conditions.

3.2.2 **Pruning**

To obtain good quality fruit, trees should be pruned to develop an open canopy with moderate growth, but with strongly developed fruit-bearing wood. Pruning should be appropriate to the condition of the trees as well as to their variety, shape, vigour and age.

3.2.3 **Soil management**

Orchards must have green cover throughout the year. Green cover should be managed in such a way as to promote a rich variety of flora and fauna species. Green cover should not consist of a monoculture.

Rows between trees, particularly in young orchards, may be kept open by mechanical means, by spreading organic matter (e.g., bark compost, rapeseed straw), or by robust plastic sheeting.

3.2.4 **Fertilizing and mulching**

Brought-in organic material should be spread as mulch, or it may be incorporated by shallow cultivation.

Fertilizing and mulching should be performed in a timely and restrained manner so that the physiological balance of the trees is not disturbed and the quality of the fruit is not diminished.

3.2.5 **Crop protection and maintenance**

All horticultural measures, including the choice of cultivation methods, the spacing of the trees, the choice of cultivars and general management practices, should also serve to stimulate the resistance of the fruit trees.

When planting new trees, robust cultivars should be given preference.

Plant protection products permitted in fruit production are given in part II, section 2.6.3 and in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL.

3.2.6 **Thinning and regulating growth**

Timely and targeted manual fruit thinning serves to improve the quality of the fruit and to prevent yearly fluctuations in yield (biennial bearing).

3.2.7 **Soft fruit and other fruit species**

These standards also apply to soft fruit and to other fruit species, as appropriate.

3.2.8 **Quality and grading**

Bio Suisse has established minimum quality and grading regulations (see the information note on 'Sortiervorschriften für Bioobst' ['Grading regulations for organic fruit'], German, French and Italian only).
3.3 **Viticulture**

The basic principles and aims as per part II, chapters 2.1–2.7 and the directives (practical application instructions) contained therein apply in addition to the following requirements specific to viticulture.

3.3.1 **Soil management**

Productive vineyards must have green cover throughout the year. The green cover may be replaced occasionally by a layer of mulch or by a sown cover crop. Shallow cultivation may be carried out by mechanical means on soil for newly planted vineyards. The green cover must be diverse so as to promote a rich variety of flora and fauna species (through the alternating pruning method and appropriate fertilizer use).

3.3.2 **Fertilizing and cultivating the soil**

Permitted soil improvers and fertilizers are given in part II, section 2.4.4.5 and in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL.

Brought-in organic material should be applied as mulch or incorporated by shallow cultivation. Soil compaction should not be addressed by turning the soil but by growing deep-rooting plants. Deep ploughing is permitted when new vineyards are established.

3.3.3 **Crop protection and maintenance**

All horticultural measures, including establishing and training vine plants, pruning, maintaining the height of the canopy and the space between rows, and general cultivation measures, stimulate the resistance of the vines.

Disease-resistant cultivars should preferably be grown.

Plant protection products permitted in viticulture are given in part II, section 2.6.3 and in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL.

3.3.4 **Quality improvement**

The natural sugar content should be optimized through appropriate cultivation measures such as pruning, canopy management and yield regulation. The operation should at the least achieve the cantonal or regional average sugar content for each variety.
Edible mushrooms

‘Bud’ mushroom cultivation is considered primary agricultural production, regardless of whether the mushrooms are grown indoors or out. All ‘Bud’ mushroom growers are therefore inspected and certified as farming operations, and they must follow the whole-farm approach.

The LCP can shorten the conversion period for ‘Bud’ mushroom growers to two years upon request. The conversion period may only be shortened if the operation no longer produces non-organic mushrooms and if the operations manager has received sufficient training in organic mushroom cultivation. Mushroom growers are not bound to the 1 January registration deadline.

Edible mushroom cultivation must fully comply with the general regulations for Bio Suisse crop production (as per part II, chapters 2.1–2.7). Growers should particularly take note that synthetic plant protection products and fertilizers are prohibited.

3.4.1 Conversion

The LCP can shorten the conversion period for ‘Bud’ mushroom growers to two years upon request. The conversion period may only be shortened if the operation no longer produces non-organic mushrooms and if the operations manager has received sufficient training in organic mushroom cultivation. Mushroom growers are not bound to the 1 January registration deadline.

3.4.2 Source materials

Only organic and/or mineral source materials which are permitted as per the Bio Suisse standards and the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181) appendix 2, section 5 may be used to cultivate ‘Bud’ mushrooms. At least 75 percent by weight of each substrate component of agricultural origin must be organically produced.

3.4.3 Substrates

Substrate producers who deliver organic substrate to ‘Bud’ mushroom growers will be certified and inspected as processing operations. Substrate producers must conclude a licence agreement with Bio Suisse.

Licence agreements can only be concluded with Swiss substrate producers. Substrate producers outside of Switzerland must comply with the Bio Suisse conditions for processing and trade.

Mushroom growers who produce and use only their own substrates must submit the substrate formula to their inspector. The inspector will consult with the LCP in case of doubt. Growers must keep a chain-of-custody journal to record both the sources of received substrate components as well as the destinations of used substrate.

3.4.3.1 Substrates containing straw

One hundred percent of the straw used for substrates must be organically produced. Straw should preferably be sourced from ‘Bud’ farming operations (either completely converted or in conversion); as a second choice, straw from fully organic farming operations in or outside of Switzerland may be used. Each lot of imported straw must come with confirmation that the farming operation which produced it is certified as fully organic. This also applies to producers who import organic straw.

3.4.3.2 Substrates containing manure

One hundred percent of the manure used for substrates must be sourced from fully organic farming operations. If there is insufficient supply, the LCP (or the LCI) can grant a derogation for the use of up to 25 percent non-organic manure in the total amount of manure used (calculated in dry matter, before composting).

3.4.3.3 Rules for derogations for the use of horse manure

Non-organic horse manure may be added to the share of organic substrates with a derogation from the LCP under the following conditions:

a) The horse boarding stable uses 100 percent organic straw throughout the year (in compliance with the requirements as per part II, section 3.4.3.1).

b) The horses must be fed as per part II, chapter 4.2.

c) The provisions of these derogation rules must be laid out in a written contract between the substrate producer and the horse boarding stable. In the contract, the horse boarding stable must also grant the right of inspection.

3.4.3.4 Delivery of used substrates

Used substrates must be returned to the manure supplier or delivered to an organic farming operation. It is also permissible to deliver used substrates to hobby gardeners. During the delivery the requirements as per part II, section 2.4.3.2 b) must be met.

Mushroom substrates that do not contain farmyard manure do not necessarily have to be delivered to an organic farming operation, and no distance restrictions apply. (LCP 6/2016)
3.4.4 **Edible mushroom cultivation**

3.4.4.1 **Sourcing mushroom spawn**
High-quality organic mushroom spawn must be used if available. Non-availability must be confirmed by the Organic Seeds Service at FiBL.

3.4.4.2 **Casing soil**
The use of peat in casing soil should be kept to an absolute minimum. The LCP can issue requirements for casing soil.

3.4.5 **Sterilization**
Substrates and casing soil may only be sterilized by heat. The use of any synthetic plant protection products is prohibited, particularly in the substrate of the casing soil, in the water used in cultivation or in the air.

Growing rooms may only be disinfected by heat or by means of products that are permitted by Bio Suisse.
3.5 Sprout production

The production of sprouts using only seeds or other parts of plants, water and light is considered a form of processing. If further components are used (e.g., substrate), it is considered a form of agricultural production.

Basic principles

In contrast to mushroom cultivation, sprout production (seedlings and etiolated sprouts) was defined as a form of food processing as per a decision by the Bio Suisse Steering Committee on 22 December 1997. It therefore falls within the competence of the Label Commission for Processing and Trade (LCPT). The precise delineation is given under 'Basic principles' in this chapter (3.5). Sprout production can be performed by partly converted processing operations with traceability control systems, but they must first conclude a licence agreement with Bio Suisse. Parallel production of non-organic and organic sprouts is prohibited. Furthermore, no sprout production licences may be concluded with non-organic farming operations. Like on-farm processing, sprout production by farming operations must be certified and is subject to inspection (see also part III, chapter 17). The farming operations concerned must be registered with their inspection bodies as on-farm processors. Inspectors will then conduct inspections of both the operations' agricultural production and their sprout production. Operations that process seed with a purchase value of more than CHF 150,000 are obliged to conclude a licence agreement.

Questions regarding the technical aspects of sprout production and requests for a licence agreement should be directed to the LCPT.

The production of green sprouts (sprouts grown on substrate) is considered a form of agricultural production and may only be carried out by fully organic farming operations. The provisions governing vegetable production apply, and this falls within the competence of the LCP.

Seed

'Bud' seed must be used to produce both seedlings and green sprouts. The use of 'Bud' in-conversion seed is prohibited.

If not enough 'Bud' seed is available on the market, then a derogation for the purchase of EU organic seed may be issued by the Organic Seeds Service at FiBL. (LCP 5/2009)
3.6 **Ornamental plants and potted herbs**

The basic principles and aims as per part II, chapters 2.1–2.7 and the directives (practical application instructions) contained therein apply in addition to the following requirements for specific crops.

### 3.6.1 Definitions

#### 3.6.1.1 Native wild plants

These are plants which have not been bred and which have been indigenous to Switzerland for a very long time. A standard reference work for plants that are not 'escaped', 'cultivated', etc. is: *Flora Helvetica* by K. Lauber, G. Walker and A. Gygax (current edition; now also available as an app).

#### 3.6.1.2 Potted herbs

These are medicinal and kitchen herbs for human consumption that are grown and sold in pots.

### 3.6.2 Soils and substrates

The use of peat to propagate plants should be kept to an absolute minimum. The following maximum amounts of peat apply:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substrate Type</th>
<th>Maximum amount of peat</th>
<th>Minimum amount of compost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Propagation substrates for seedlings</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and substrates for acidophilic plants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growing media for plant clusters and perennials</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growing media for potted plants (incl. herbs)</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native wild plants</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Formulas of substrates for special crops (e.g., acidophilic plants or succulents) may deviate from the general requirements and must be approved by the LCP on a case-by-case basis. Casing soil used to force plants counts toward the total amount of substrate.

Purchased commercial substrates must be given on the list of approved auxiliary inputs. Formulas produced and used by farming operations will be assessed during inspections. These may only contain components from the current list of approved auxiliary inputs and plant-based and mineral-based raw materials (incl. peat), as per the EAER Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), appendix 2).

### 3.6.3 Fertilizer use

Fertilizers and soil improvers given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL may be used. Liquid fertilizer should be applied sparingly to prevent nutrient loss. It should be applied to potted crops in a targeted manner.

### 3.6.4 Crop protection

Producers should focus on preventive measures such as good climate control, balanced fertilization, promoting beneficials and choosing appropriate varieties. Permitted plant protection products are given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL.

### 3.6.5 Propagation and purchase of source material

Seed, cuttings and other forms of propagating material must come from certified organic production. Exceptions to this rule are governed as per part II, chapter 2.2.

Additional requirements for native wild plants: Propagation should be generative (from seed) if possible. Producers must keep a record of the provenance of all seed and parent plants used. The recommendations of the Swiss Commission for Wild Plant Conservation regarding geographic provenance (including collection site and altitude) apply. The collection of basic seed is governed as per articles 19 and 20 of the Swiss Federal Act on the Protection of Nature and Cultural Heritage (NCHA, SR 451). Parent plants should preferably be from a wide genetic pool. The genetic diversity and vitality of parent plants can be augmented by seed from wild collection sites.
3.6.6 Propagation sites
During the winter (1 December to 28 February), cropping areas may only be kept frost free (approx. 5 °C). Exceptions to this rule are permitted in the following cases:

a) when breeding planting stock and propagating material (defined as per part II, chapter 2.2) and growing parent plants for the production of cuttings

b) in greenhouses that have particularly ecological heating systems (e.g., cogeneration systems or biogas heating systems) or extremely well insulated building envelopes. The building envelope must have an average U-factor of 2.4 W/m² K at the maximum. When buildings are renovated, particularly ecological heating systems and the best insulation should be chosen.

The exception as per part II, section 3.6.6 b) only applies to the production of ornamental plants and not to the production of vegetables and potted herbs!

The maximum heating temperature during the winter is generally 18 °C. This restriction does not apply to breeding planting stock and propagating material or to plant collections for educational purposes.

Just as in vegetable and herb production, shallow soil steaming is permitted for areas under protected cultivation. Deep steaming requires a special derogation.

3.6.7 Assimilation lighting
Assimilation lighting is prohibited. Exceptions are made for breeding planting stock and propagating material and for cultivating parent plants to produce cuttings.

3.6.8 Producing potted herbs
Definition: Crops of medicinal and kitchen herbs that are meant for human consumption and are grown and sold in pots. The following stipulations and deviations from the requirements for organic vegetable crops apply:

a) It is prohibited to grow potted crops of medicinal and kitchen herbs for the purpose of cutting them into bouquets.

b) Greenhouses may not be heated outside of the growing season except during the seedling stage. The seedling stage of potted plants is defined as up to half of the time period between planting seeds and selling the product, at the maximum, and it may not exceed 5 weeks. Example: It takes 10 weeks for a pot of basil to grow from seed to a saleable size. The plants are seedlings during the first 5 weeks.

3.6.9 Growing potted cut flowers
Cut flowers that were grown in pots may be sold without containers.

3.6.10 Trade and marketing

3.6.10.1 Selling organic ornamental plants, seedlings und potted herbs
Producers who sell organic ornamental plants, seedlings and potted herbs to retailers must follow the guidelines given in the LCPT information note 'Verkauf von Biopflanzen und Bioblumen mit der Knospe' ('Selling organic plants and flowers under the 'Bud' logo', German and French only).

3.6.10.2 Trade and direct marketing of non-organic ornamental plants
The trade and direct marketing of non-organic ornamental plants (not including vegetable seedlings and potted herbs) by 'Bud' nurseries is permitted under the following conditions:

a) Each labelled plant must be clearly marked as 'non-organic', and non-labelled plants must have special colour-coded stickers or pots.¹

b) The original producers must be named.

c) Non-organic plants must be separately offered in appropriately climatized zones or sales areas (e.g., in a lath house, aquatic plant zone or heated greenhouse). The zones must be clearly designated as 'non-organic'.

d) Delivery notes and invoices must bear the word 'non-organic'.

¹ If colour coding is used, then exact product declarations (incl. producers’ names) must be available at the checkout or entrance and at the respective zone.
General regulations for animal husbandry

4.1 Animal husbandry

The species-specific needs of all of domestic animals must be respected. Ethical and ecological considerations must be taken into account. High production rather than maximum output is the goal over the animal’s lifetime. Embryo transfer is not permitted.

The needs of the different species of animals must be taken into account by providing appropriate housing and the opportunity for movement and activity. The Swiss Animal Protection Ordinance (AniPO) (SR 455.1) must be fully observed. Bovines, including buffalo and bison species, equines, sheep, goats, pigs and poultry must be kept in accordance with the provisions on sufficient access to range and/or pasture as laid down in article 61 of the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13) and its implementing regulations. Rabbits must be kept in compliance with the especially humane “high welfare livestock housing (BTS)” standards as laid down in article 60 of the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13) and its implementing regulations.

The stocking density must be appropriate to the utilized agricultural area (UAA), and to site and climatic conditions. In lowland areas (valleys), the number of animals must not exceed 2.5 LMU/ha UAA. In mountain areas or under marginal conditions, the stocking density must be reduced.

4.1.1 Animal housing

Lying surfaces for all animals must comply with the Swiss federal RAUS (Regelmässiger Auslauf im Freien) programme on sufficient access to range and/or pasture (SR 910.132.4). Stalls and pens must have natural light. Fully slatted and fully perforated floors are prohibited.

The cantons are responsible for enforcing animal welfare. Animal housing that does not fully meet animal welfare requirements but is only used for limited periods, such as alpine sheds or barns that are only used in summer, is tolerated in cases where the canton has granted approval and the animals are at pasture every day. This is because the animals are only kept in the housing for a short time. (Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission, a committee that preceded the LCP, Dec. 1996)

When an operation converts from a beef fattening operation, but animals that were received before the conversion date are still being fattened, a derogation may be granted to continue operating with fully slatted floors for a maximum of three months. An extension of this derogation is explicitly prohibited. The derogation must be sought before 1 January of the first year of conversion. (Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission, a committee that preceded the LCP, Jan. 1997)

4.1.2 Tethering

Animals may not be tethered or kept in tie stalls. However, the certification body may approve the use of tethers or tie stalls in the following cases:

- individual animals, for reasons of safety or animal welfare and for a limited period
- bovines, as long as the provisions laid down in article 61 of the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13) specifying regular access to range and/or pasture are complied with
- goats, until 31 December 2018 when kept in buildings existing prior to 1 January 2001, provided the animals are kept in areas with sufficient amounts of bedding and are individually cared for

Access to range and pasture

The provisions of the Swiss federal RAUS (Regelmässiger Auslauf im Freien) programme on sufficient access to range and/or pasture (SR 910.132.4) must be strictly complied with. Applications for derogations must be addressed to the department designated by the responsible canton (office for agriculture, PEP department, etc.). The producer must be able to furnish the written derogation to the inspector.

When the canton grants a producer a derogation within the parameters of Swiss federal RAUS (Regelmässiger Auslauf im Freien) programme (SR 910.132.4), this derogation automatically applies to trade under the ‘Bud’ logo. (LCP 4/2002)

4.1.3 Cleaning and pest control

4.1.3.1 Materials and paints in stables, barns and sheds

Materials and paints in stables, barns and sheds must be nontoxic. As far as possible, the cleaning agents and disinfectants used must be nontoxic and biodegradable.
4.1.3.2 Cleaning milking equipment
The use of cleaning agents and disinfectants containing quaternary ammonium compounds (QACs or Quats) on milking equipment is prohibited. Cleaning agents and sterilization products that are included in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL are free of QACs. These should preferably be used. If other products are used, confirmation from the supplier that they are free of QACs must be furnished.

4.1.3.3 Pest control
Farming operations which have mice infestations in their buildings may submit an application to the LCP with a description of the situation. This must include a description of measures which have been tried to date and how the producer believes the problem should be solved. Each case will be decided individually by the LCP. The LCP does not grant a general authorization for the use of mouse poison in buildings. (LCP 7/2005)

→ For part II, section 4.1.3 see the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL, esp. ‘Agents to control flies’, ‘Cleaning agents, disinfectants and hygienic products for livestock housing’ and ‘Cleaning and sterilization products for organic dairy operations’

4.2 Feeding
Animals must be fed in accordance with the needs of their species. Livestock feeding should not pose direct competition for human nutrition.

As a rule, the animals must be fed with ‘Bud’ feed, and the feed must be produced by the farming operation. In-conversion feed produced by the farm may comprise a maximum of 60 percent of the ration (in-conversion operations: up to 100 percent). Brought-in feeds are only used to supplement the feed produced by the operation and, where possible, should be organically cultivated.

Suckling animals must be fed on natural milk, preferably their dam’s milk. All mammals must be fed natural milk for a defined minimum period based on their species.

At least 90 percent of dry matter (DM) consumed by ruminants must be supplied as fresh, ensiled or dried roughage, calculated by livestock category.

The feed components must be unadulterated and the feed processing methods must be as natural and as energy-efficient as possible. Feeds may not contain any traces of genetically modified organisms (GMOs) or GMO derivatives which exceed the legal limits.

As of 1 January 2018, all ruminants must consume a minimum portion of grass (fresh, ensiled or dry), calculated on the basis of their total annual ration. The minimum portion is set at 75 percent in lowland areas (valleys) and 85 percent in mountainous areas.

4.2.1 Definitions

4.2.1.1 Definition of livestock categories for the calculation of feeding parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Livestock category</th>
<th>Annual consumption per LMU (100 kg DM)</th>
<th>Annual consumption per animal or feeding station (100 kg DM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ruminants (dairy cows: 5,000 kg milk)*</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equines</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other roughage eaters (including rabbits)</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breeding pigs and piglets</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>17 per station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fattening pigs (3 cycles/year)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>2 per animal or 6 per station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laying hens</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>0.4 per station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broiler pullets (5.5 cycles/year)</td>
<td>84 (at 5.5 cycles/year)</td>
<td>5.5 kg per animal or 30 kg per station</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*LMU factor for dairy cows: 1 LMU corresponds to an annual milk output of 5,000–5,999 kg. The LMU factor increases or decreases by 0.1 per 1,000 kg higher or lower milk output (4,000–4,999 kg = 0.9 LMU; 6,000–6,999 kg = 1.1 LMU; 7,000–7,999 kg = 1.2 LMU; etc.).
4.2.1.2 **Definition of roughage for Bio Suisse farming operations**
- straw and bedding materials used as animal feed
- fresh, ensiled or dried feed from permanent meadows and leys, (from Switzerland or bordering countries)
- arable crops of which the entire plant is harvested: fresh, ensiled or dried (whole maize plants are considered roughage, whereas cob meal is considered a concentrated feed)
- sugar beet pulp
- fodder beets, unprocessed
- potatoes, unprocessed
- wastes from fruit and vegetable processing (apples, grapes, carrots, beets, etc.)
- spent grains (malt) from beer brewing: a signed InfoXgen form must be furnished (this can be downloaded at: www.infoXgen.com)
- husks of spelt, barley, oats and rice
- husks of soy beans, cocoa and millet

This list is conclusive.

Calculating roughage amounts in compound feeds: When compound feeds consist of at least 50 percent roughage (DM), the effective percentage of roughage in the mixture can be included in the calculation of roughage amounts.

4.2.2 **Suckling mammals**
The minimum period in which young mammals must be fed natural milk is three months for bovines (including buffalo and bison) and equines, 35 days for goats and sheep, and 42 days for pigs.

'Bud' milk powder may only be fed as a supplement during this period. Ruminants must be provided with roughage. Veal calves must be fed at least 1,000 litres of whole milk (natural cow’s milk). Milk-powder substitute is not permitted.

4.2.3 **Brought-in feeds**
'Bud' farming operations are permitted to supplement feed grown on their own farm with purchased feed. Different requirements apply, depending on the type of feed.

4.2.3.1 **'Bud' feed**
The purchase of 'Bud' feed is permitted. At least 90 percent of the feed ration of each livestock category must consist of 'Bud' feed. When 'Bud' in-conversion feed is brought in, the percentage of in-conversion feed may not exceed 30 percent of the ration of each individual livestock category.

'Bud' feed purchased outside Switzerland must be re-certified by Bio Suisse. Otherwise it is counted as part of the non-'Bud' percentage of the feed ration.

Operations which import feed grain directly from abroad must cover at least 30 percent of their total grain consumption with domestic (Swiss) feed grain. (LCP 6/2014)

Brought-in silage bales must bear a label with the following information: 'Bud' logo; product name; name; address and organic identification number of the producer; and certification body code.

4.2.3.2 **'Bud' auxiliary input feeds**
For the purposes of calculating the percentage of non-'Bud' feed, 'Bud' auxiliary input feed is considered the same as 'Bud' feed. Because non-organic components are permitted for specific livestock categories, the percentage of these components contained in 'Bud' auxiliary feed must be considered in the calculation of the total feed ration. The exact percentage is declared on the feed label or delivery note.

4.2.3.3 **Organic feeds in accordance with the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18)**
The use of feed certified under the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) is permitted. However, the total feed ration of each livestock category must always consist of 90 percent 'Bud' feed. Specific provisions are listed under each livestock category. In cases in which non-organic feed is permitted and is also used, the percentage of feed certified under the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) decreases accordingly.
4.2.3.4 Non-organic feed

When non-organic feeds are used, the provisions of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) and the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181) always apply. The permitted non-organic feeds may only be used on the farm as single components or as ingredients in a certified feed ('Bud' auxiliary input feed). When feeds are blended on the farm, the relevant directives must be followed.

In the case of demonstrable yield losses in feed crops, in particular those caused by extreme weather conditions, the affected livestock producer is entitled to use non-organic roughage for a limited time following written consent from the certification body. Where entire areas are affected by yield losses in feed crops, the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture (FOAG) may also grant regional approval.

Feeds made from dressed seed, even when re-sown after damage by crows or wild boars, are considered to be non-organic. The only exceptions to this rule are feeds made from seed that must be dressed by order of the authorities. Feed from crops grown from dressed seed which was sown before conversion, e.g. winter barley, is considered in-conversion feed when fed to animals on the producer’s own farming operation (LCP 5/2013).

Feed stored or used on the farm (raw products, single components and additives) and silage agents must comply with the requirements as per appendix 7 of Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181) and as per the Bio Suisse standards. Exceptions:

- Non-organic stale bread is tolerated in very small amounts as a treat to lure animals.
- Operations in the first year of conversion are permitted to use up stocks of purchased non-organic concentrated feeds, supplementary feeds and mineral feeds until 31 January of the first conversion year. Stocks of feeds that were produced by the operation from the previous year’s harvest and roughage purchased before conversion may be used up until the end of the winter feeding period (30 April).
- Non-organic feeds for boarded horses as per part II, section 4.2.4.2 and feed sales that are a source of supplementary income clearly separate from the main operation are permitted.

Non-organic pasturing

Transhumance herds and animals summered on alpine pasture are permitted to temporarily graze on non-organic pastures. The amount of feed ingested, calculated on the basis of dry matter, may not exceed 5 percent of the total annual feed (in all cases the total annual ration must consist of at least 90 percent ‘Bud’ feed).

4.2.3.5 Mineral and supplementary feeds

Mineral and supplementary feeds must comply with the requirements of the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feeds. Only products included on the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL are permitted for use. The only exception is base materials (silicon, clay, etc.), which are not required to be included on the FiBL list.

In the animal husbandry sector, there are supplementary feeds which are not listed as special-diet feeds by Agroscope, but which have physiological effects which go beyond nutritional value. These products are treated as supplementary feeds and must correspond with the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feeds. Supplementary feeds which, according to their recommended use, exceed maximum content limits for the ration in the short term but which comply with the Bio Suisse standards may be used for a limited period of time. Use of such feeds must be recorded in the treatment log. Special-diet and supplementary feeds that do not correspond to the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feeds may only be used if prescribed by a veterinarian. Use of such feeds must be entered in the treatment log.

Non-permitted feeds may only be used for a limited time and only with a derogation from FiBL (from the FiBL feedstuffs delegate for Bio Suisse). Use of such feeds must be entered in the treatment log.

Organic excipients and co-formulants in mineral feeds, premixes and supplementary feeds that are unavailable in certified organic quality due to the manufacturing process or without expending a disproportionate amount of effort may be used in non-organic quality. Decisions about derogation requests are contingent on the product’s inclusion in the list of approved auxiliary inputs and the producer’s registration of premixes. All non-organic components must comply with the requirements of the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feeds. And the organic excipients must be plant-based products (straight feeds) from the list of straight feeds. (LCP 6/2014)

There is currently no iron paste suitable for supplying iron to young piglets included on the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feeds. If a one-year prescription is supplied by the veterinarian, regular iron pastes can be used. However, such iron pastes may not contain GMOs, as verified via an InfoXgen form.
4.2.4 Specific regulations for individual categories of livestock

4.2.4.1 Provisions for ruminants
At least 90 percent of dry matter (DM) consumed by ruminants must be supplied as fresh, ensiled or dried roughage, calculated by livestock category. Ruminants must be fed 100 percent organic feed. As per part II, section 4.2.3.1, at least 90 percent of this feed must be 'Bud' feed. The following feeds, which comply with the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) or Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007, may be used for the remaining 10 percent:

List of permitted feeds for ruminants according to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) or Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007
- roughage (as per part II, section 4.2.1.2)
- linseed
- dextrose
- molasses from sugar production
- fruit syrup
- potato protein
- maize gluten
- brewer’s yeast

List of permitted feeds for ruminants according to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) or Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007

Molasses
When no organic molasses is available, Bio Suisse licensed mills are permitted to use non-organic molasses as a dust binding agent or pressing aid within a 3-percent parameter (max. 1 percent in the total ration).

Operations that blend their own compound feeds may also use up to 3 percent non-organic molasses if the following conditions are met:
- No organic molasses is available.
- Their use is limited to 1 percent of the feed ration of any specific type, calculated annually as a percentage of the dry matter in feed of agricultural origin.
- Ready-to-use feed may contain a maximum of 3 percent non-organic molasses.
- When feed is produced, precise written records of the amounts of all components must be kept.
- Concentrated feeds blended by farming operations may only contain a maximum of 20 percent roughage (as per part II, section 4.2.1.2).
- The use of non-organic molasses in TMR feed mixers or straw cuttings is expressly forbidden. 'Bud' molasses must be used to manufacture roughage pellets.

4.2.4.2 Provisions for non-ruminants
Non-ruminants must be fed 90 percent 'Bud' feed. In cases in which feed for pigs and poultry must be purchased to supplement the feed produced on the farm and organic feed is not available in sufficient amounts, non-organic protein feed may be purchased until 31 December 2018 in consultation with the certification body. The percentage of non-organic protein feed, calculated in terms of dry matter, is only permitted to make up a maximum of 5 percent of the total feed consumed by pigs and poultry per year.

List of permitted feeds for non-ruminants according to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) or Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007
- roughage (as per part II, section 4.2.1.2)
- linseed
- dextrose
- molasses from sugar production
- fruit syrup
- potato protein
- maize gluten
- brewer’s yeast
- dairy waste products for pigs (as per part II, section 5.4.2)

List of permitted non-organic feedstuffs for non-ruminants
- potato protein
- maize gluten*
- brewer’s yeast*
- dairy waste products for pigs (as per part II, section 5.4.2)

A signed InfoXgen form must be furnished for the components marked with an asterisk (*).
Special provision for boarded horses
For boarded horses, non-organic feed components may not comprise more than 10 percent of their total feed consumption. The feed may not contain any GMO components (as defined under Swiss law).

Molasses
When no organic molasses is available, Bio Suisse licensed mills are permitted to use non-organic molasses as a dust binding agent or pressing aid up to a maximum of 1 percent in complete feeds. Provision for operations that blend their own compound feeds are as per part II, section 4.2.4.1.

4.2.5 Prohibited feeds and feeding methods

4.2.5.1 Prohibited feeds and feeding methods for all animals
- synthetic additives (urea, anti-microbial performance enhancers, enzymes, synthetic amino acids, etc.)
- meat and bone meal (MBM)
- kitchen scraps and waste
- fattening methods involving force-feeding or keeping animals in conditions that could lead to anaemia

Use of silage additives
Only silage additives that are included on the list of approved auxiliary inputs or a saline solution with water compression (or a covering) may be used as silage additives or to ferment feed in a silo. The use of acids (e.g., Luprosil), enzymes and other synthetic agents is expressly prohibited. (LCP 5/2016)

4.2.5.2 Prohibited feeds for ruminants
Animal proteins, animal fats, protected fats, protected proteins, propylene glycol, propionic acid and other substances and additives that are not suitable for digestion by ruminants may not fed to ruminants. Minerals, trace elements and/or vitamins may be supplemented to meet dietary requirements. Natural products are recommended.

4.2.6 Feeding without the use of GMOs

4.2.6.1 Definitions
GMO products: For the purposes of this section, the definitions for food given in the Swiss FDHA Ordinance on Genetically Modified Foodstuffs (SR 817.022.51) issued on 23 Nov. 2005 (in the version dated 1 May 2011) apply to livestock feed:

Art. 2 GMO products
GMO products are foods, additives or processing aids which:
- a) are genetically modified organisms (GMO)
- b) contain GMOs
- c) are derived from GMOs
- d) are hybrids of different GMOs or hybrids of GMOs and other organisms

The definitions given in the Swiss FDHA Ordinance on Genetically Modified Foodstuffs (SR 817.022.51) also apply to feed.

All raw materials and straight feeds that are also cultivated in GMO form anywhere in the world are considered at-risk feed components. A list of at-risk components can be found on the Bio Suisse website. Raw materials and straight feeds which are permitted in Switzerland are given in the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture Ordinance on GMO Feed Lists (SR 916.307.11).

‘Organic-conforming’ raw products and straight feeds are those which comply with the requirements of the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feeds, but are produced using non-organic primary components.

‘In-house compound feed producers’ are ‘Bud’ producers who blend their own compound feeds. ‘Bud’ producers who commission the blending of compound feeds to subcontractors are also considered ‘in-house compound feed producers’. The directive ‘Hof- und Lohnverarbeitung, Handel und Direktvermarktung’ (‘On-farm Processing, Sub-Contracted Processing, Trade and Direct Marketing’, German only) must be complied with.

For the feed terminology used (e.g., primary components, straight feeds, etc.), the definitions given in the Swiss Ordinance on the Production and Marketing of Feedstuffs (SR 916.307) and the Swiss Feedstuffs Book Ordinance (SR 916.307.1) apply.
4.2.6.2 Declarations of compliance

In the case of at-risk feed components, compliance with prohibitions on GMO products must be ensured. It is also essential to ensure that no (intentional or accidental) commingling with GMO products has occurred.

To guarantee compliance with these requirements, each individual at-risk component and every at-risk feed additive that is intended for feeding to 'Bud' livestock must have an InfoXgen declaration of compliance (www.infoXgen.com).

The InfoXgen declaration of compliance is the producer’s declaration that the at-risk feed component is not a GMO product. The declaration must be worded as follows:

a) Plant and animal products in an unprocessed state, fresh or preserved:
 'This (these) product(s) is/are neither a genetically modified organism (GMO) itself, nor does it/do they contain any such organism. Neither do we have any information that would implicate that this statement is incorrect.'

b) Plant or animal products that have undergone industrial processing:
   ■ 'This (these) product(s) is/are not produced from or by genetically modified organisms (GMOs).
      Neither do we have any information that would implicate that this statement is incorrect.'
   ■ 'For all components contained in the above-mentioned product, written declarations of compliance by the producers having the same scope and the same content as (a) have been provided to us.
      These declarations are in our hands and have neither expired nor been withdrawn.'

4.2.6.3 Implementation

At-risk components can make their way into the feed of 'Bud' animals in a variety of ways. Depending on the situation, the requirements as per part II, section 4.2.6.2 should be met as follows:

a) 'Bud' auxiliary input feed:
 Manufacturers of 'Bud' auxiliary input feeds must provide documents as per part II, section 4.2.6.2 every time they take receipt of at-risk components in their operation which will be used for the manufacture of 'Bud' auxiliary input feeds. These documents must be furnished at the annual inspection.

b) 'Organic-conforming' straight feeds:
 Manufacturers of 'organic-conforming' straight feeds must provide documents as per part II, section 4.2.6.2 every time they take receipt of at-risk components in their operation which will be used for the manufacture of 'organic-conforming' straight feeds. These documents may be requested from the manufacturer of 'organic-conforming' straight feeds when the 'Bud' producer is inspected.

The manufacturer of 'organic-conforming' straight feeds declares to the 'Bud' producer their compliance with this directive as well as with the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feeds in one of the following ways:
   ■ Labels: The following information must be declared on the packaging or on a label affixed to the packaging, and in the case of non-packaged items on the accompanying documentation or on the invoice: 'This product complies with the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feeds.'
   ■ Declaration of compliance for feed: The 'Declaration of compliance for feed' form issued by the certification body must be signed.

4.2.6.4 In-house compound feed producers and subcontractors

In-house compound feed producers and subcontractors must provide documents as per part II, section 4.2.6.2 every time they take receipt of at-risk components in their operation. These documents must be furnished at the time of inspection.
4.3 Animal breeding

The health and performance of the animals must be fostered through humane conditions, the choice of suitable breeds and the breeding methods adopted. Within the given ecological parameters, animals should be bred which are suited to the different requirements and conditions of the organic farms. The aim is high lifetime productivity. Genetic manipulation and hormonal oestrous synchronization are prohibited. Artificial insemination is permitted. All other forms of artificial or otherwise assisted reproduction (e.g., embryo transfer, sperm sorting, cloning) are prohibited. The certification body can authorize derogations in coordination with the LCP when necessary to preserve endangered genetic resources. Such animals and their products may not be traded as organic.

4.3.1 Animal breeding

On organic farms, natural mating ("live cover") is preferred whenever possible. When selecting animals, particular attention should be paid to the lifetime production of their forebears.

4.3.2 Embryo transfer, cloning

No animals conceived as a result of embryo transfer (ET) or cloning may be raised on the farming operation. Bovines reared under contract with a non-organic farming operation are exempted from this rule. Such animals must return to the originating farm after a defined period stipulated in the contract. Animals conceived by ET which were raised on the operation prior to 1 January 2001 or prior to its conversion to organic farming may remain on the 'Bud' operation until their death. Bulls resulting directly from ET or cloning and their sperm may not be used.

Sperm from ET bulls and sex-sorted sperm: Non-organic, contract-reared animals which are returned to a non-organic farm after a defined period may be inseminated using sperm from ET bulls or sex-sorted sperm. (LCP 2/2009, LCP 4/2010)

4.4 Provenance of livestock, waiting periods and livestock movement

As a rule, the domestic animals, with the exception of equines not used for food production, male breeding animals and hobby animals must come from 'Bud' operations. To support this aim, the LCP may impose an incentive tax on non-organic animals for a limited period.

4.4.1 Purchasing livestock from organic farms that are not Bio Suisse operations

Organic animals purchased from non-'Bud' operations must be raised in accordance with the Bio Suisse standards for a period of at least three months in order to be traded as 'Bud' animals or as 'Bud' in-conversion animals. Animals categorized as laying hens, broilers and pigs may only be brought in from approved Bio Suisse operations.

Trading slaughter animals

Organic animals which have been sold cannot always be brought to another organic farming operation within one day. Under some circumstances, these organic animals might be kept on a non-organic operation for a few days. Animals lose their organic status if the period of time between loading at the operation of origin and unloading at the receiving farm or slaughterhouse lasts more than 24 hours. (LCP 5/2016)

'Bud' animals which are purchased by a Bio-Suisse licensed cattle broker at public, monitored markets for the purpose of slaughter may be kept for a maximum of three days (72 hours) in the barn of the cattle broker or market hall without losing their 'Bud' status. This exception only applies to large livestock (VK and RV cows, MA bulls, RG cattle, MT bulls, OB oxen), sheep and lambs, but not to KV calves and all organic animals that were not purchased at public markets.

The trading operation must participate in a programme which prohibits GMO feeds, e.g., QM-Schweizerfleisch.

Trading non-organic cows

As per part II, section 1.1.5.2.

Trading livestock (trading calves: as per part II, section 5.1.2)

An organic animal can be kept at a non-organic cattle brokerage, a non-organic market or a non-organic fair for a maximum of 14 days without losing its organic status. If organic animals give birth during this period, the offspring retain their organic status for resale to organic farming operations within the 14-day period. If the animal has to be slaughtered within the 14-day period, it is considered a non-organic animal. Requirements for trading operations: These must be able to furnish proof of GMO-free feeding, i.e., the operation must verify its participation in a quality management programme such as QM-Schweizerfleisch.
When in-conversion operations trade regular 'Bud' animals, it is not a problem because from its first day on a regular 'Bud' farming operation, the animal is once again considered a regular 'Bud' animal. (LCP 6/2011)

Verification of the organic provenance of purchased animals: When a producer purchases an organic animal, the accompanying documentation with the 'Bud' vignette or the organic certificate with accompanying documents which show that the animal originated from an organic farm must be furnished to inspectors. (LCP 3/2006)

Imported animals may only be designated as 'Bud' animals if the majority of their weight gain occurred in Switzerland or if they have spent the majority of their lives in Switzerland. (LCP 1/2007)

4.4.2 Purchasing non-organic animals

If the number of animals available from Bio Suisse or other organic farming operations is not sufficient to meet requirements for the natural increase or replacement of stocks, livestock owners may, in consultation with the certification body, purchase young nulliparous animals (females that have not yet born offspring) from non-organic holdings in annual quantities not exceeding 10 percent of their stock of adult animals of the equine, porcine or bovine species (including buffalos and bison), or not exceeding 20 percent of their stock of adult sheep or goats. Only unmated non-organic pigs may be purchased. For organic farms with less than 10 bovines or equines, less than 10 pigs or less than five sheep or goats, such replacements are limited to one animal per year. If the number of birds available from organic operations is not sufficient, poultry may be purchased from non-organic operations for the purpose of establishing a new flock, provided the chicks are brought in at three days of age at the latest. A derogation must be obtained from the LCP prior to purchasing non-organic chicks from hybrid strains of layers and broilers.

When purchasing nulliparous female breeding stock, the calculation of the allowable number of animals is based on the number of adult animals on the farm, not including the number of male breeding animals. Quantities are rounded up starting at 0.5 (e.g., if there are 15 to 24 adult animals on the farm, two animals may be purchased under the 10-percent rule).

4.4.2.1 Exceptions for the purchase of non-organic animals

Upon request and in agreement with the LCP, the certification body is entitled to authorize individual farming operations to purchase animals from non-organic farms in quantities of up to 40 percent of the existing stock if livestock from organic farms is not available in sufficient quantities, in cases in which:

a) there is a considerable expansion of the operation
b) there is a switch to a different breed
c) a new branch of livestock production is set up
d) it is necessary to replace the calf of a nursing cow
e) there is a risk of a particular agricultural breed being lost

In case of high mortality caused by an epidemic or natural disaster, the LCP will coordinate with the certification body to authorize the repopulation of the herd or the rebuilding of the stock with animals from non-organic farms if the number of animals available from organic farms is not sufficient. Male breeding animals from non-organic operations may be purchased at any time.

Article 16f of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) defines the term 'building up' (German: 'Aufbau') very broadly; it can also refer to a repeated action. However, non-organic animals may only be purchased if no organic animals are available.

4.4.3 Waiting periods for animals from non-organic farms

In order to be considered organic animals, livestock from non-organic farms which were purchased after the beginning of the conversion period must be raised in accordance with these standards for at least

a) 12 months in the case of equines and bovines (including buffalo and bison species) for meat production
b) 6 months in the case of small ruminants and pigs
c) 6 months in the case of dairy animals
d) 56 days in the case of poultry for meat production, whereby the birds must have been brought in before three days of age
e) 6 weeks in the case of poultry for egg production

If turkeys may only be brought in after a quarantine as an animal disease control measure, they must be raised for at least three-quarters of their life in accordance with these standards. If the turkeys are from an approved Bio Suisse operation, then the time of their quarantine counts as time lived in accordance with these standards even if they are brought in later than normally required. (LCP 5/2015)
As a general rule, animals must originate from organic farms that rear certified organic animals. For derogations, see the 'Catalogue of criteria for granting derogations to producers'. Definition of 'waiting period': In contrast to conversion periods, waiting periods refer to the individual animal concerned rather than the organic farming operation.

Trading livestock during the waiting period: Animals from non-organic farming operations must live on the organic farming operation for a defined waiting period before they may be traded as organic animals and/or before their products may be traded as organic. The animals and/or their products may not be traded as in-conversion quality during the waiting period; however, they may be traded as non-organic. If an animal is sold to another organic farm during the waiting period, the completed portion is counted towards the total, but the waiting period must still be finished at the new organic farm. The certification body must verify the status of the individual animals during the inspection.

Trading livestock from in-conversion farming operations: If an animal is sold from an in-conversion farm to a 'Bud' farm during the waiting period, the required waiting period must be finished before the animal may be traded under the 'Bud' logo. The portion of the waiting period completed on the in-conversion farm can be counted towards the total. (LCP 5/2004)

If a purchased non-organic cow calves during the waiting period on an organic farm, the calf is considered an organic animal. (LCP 7/2006)

It is not possible for a farming operation to sell livestock as 'Bud' in-conversion animals before it has received 'Bud' in-conversion certification and approval. (LCP 6/2013)

4.4.4 Rearing contracts, contract rearing and rearing in branch associations

Organic farming operations may raise bovines from non-organic operations under a rearing contract. These animals must, however, be returned to the original operation after the period stipulated in the contract and may not be marketed as organic under any circumstances.

Provisions for animals reared under contract:

a) Organic farming operations that contract to rear animals from other organic farms: no limitations (Minutes of the working group 'Arbeitsgruppe Vollzug Biotierhaltung', Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture FOAG and Bio Suisse, 20 March 2001).

b) Organic farming operations that contract to rear animals from non-organic operations: Still permitted, as long as it is guaranteed that the non-organic animals will return to the non-organic farm. A rearing contract must be in place stipulating that the animals will return to the non-organic operation and will not be traded as organic animals. All animals on an organic farming operation must be reared in full compliance with the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) (except with regard to the origin of the animals) (Minutes of the working group 'Arbeitsgruppe Vollzug Biotierhaltung', Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture FOAG and Bio Suisse, 12 Nov. 2000). The animal is not considered an organic animal, even if it spends two years on an organic farm (Minutes of the working group 'Arbeitsgruppe Vollzug Biotierhaltung', Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture FOAG and Bio Suisse, 23 Aug. 2001).

c) Organic farming operations that send their animals to non-organic operations to be reared under contract: After the animals return from the non-organic operation, they have the same status as non-organic purchased animals and are subject to the waiting periods as per part II, section 4.4.3, regardless of whether the animals were the property of the organic operation during the period in which they were reared on the non-organic operation. In addition, the returning animals are subject to the 10-percent limit for young animals.

d) Return of non-organic, contract-reared animals to in-conversion farming operations: Animals belonging to an in-conversion farming operation may return from a non-organic operation following a period of contract rearing as long as all of the following conditions have been met:

- The rearing contract must have been finalized before the in-conversion status of the operation was registered.
- The animals must have been sent to the non-organic operation for rearing before the beginning of the conversion period.
- The animals must return to the farming operation before the end of the conversion period.
- The waiting periods must be observed. (LCP 1/2012)
4.4.5 Absence of livestock from the home operation
(for alpine pasturing and summering)

4.4.5.1 Absence of livestock from the home operation

Organic animals are often sent to other farming operations for pasturing. As long as all of the operations involved comply with the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) or the Bio Suisse standards, the practice is unproblematic. This should also be standard practice. However, in many cases there are decades-long relationships with non-organic operations. These relationships often cannot simply be terminated, whether because of the ownership structure or for other reasons. In such cases, there is some uncertainty about the status of the animals and how the products should be traded. According to article 15b of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), organic animals retain their organic status when they summer on pasturing operations that meet the requirements outlined in articles 26–34 of the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13). Generally speaking, the legal provisions which apply today already ensure that summer pastures and communal grazing land are kept in as natural a state as possible. Brought-in nitrogen fertilizers are prohibited, and large-scale applications of herbicides require official authorization. Most summer pasture land is extensively managed.

Provisions

The tables below describe the different forms of pasturing operations and uses of grazing land. They provide information on the status of the animals and the status under which the products may be traded.

The following requirements must be met by every type of operation listed in this section:

- The animals remain the property of the organic farming operation and are returned to it.
- Within the nine-day grace period following the sale of an animal, the animal may be returned to the organic farming operation. The animals retain the status that they had prior to leaving the organic farming operation.
- In all other cases which are not listed, the organic animals do not retain their organic status.
- The rules apply to both milk production and meat production.

Livestock movement

- In cases in which the animals were moved to an operation which was not authorized for organic trade, starting on the day on which the animals are returned to the organic farming operation, their milk may again be traded as organic milk.
- In cases where the summering operation is not certified organic, meat-producing animals which are to be traded through organic channels must be returned to the organic home operation prior to slaughter. The documentation that accompanies the animal to the slaughterhouse must be issued by the organic farm.

Rules for calculation

- During the periods when cattle are absent or are being received, they must be subtracted from or added to the operation’s livestock count (LMU), with the exception of cases 1 and 16, where the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), article 16a, paragraph 8 applies.
- For the calculation of the total feed consumption, the total livestock count is used without any applicable reductions.
- Other areas such as building plots, railway embankments, roadsides, airports, shooting ranges and recreational areas are treated as UAA.

Defined cases

Roughage eaters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case 1: Home operation; animals exclusively from organic farms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type and status of grazing areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trade as ‘Bud’ animals/products while the animals are being grazed in these areas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Case 2: Home operation; animals exclusively from organic farms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type and status of grazing areas</th>
<th>UAA, non-organic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
<td>Organic animals are pastured on non-organic UAA during the summer months; in principle, comparable to summering on summer pastures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
<td>For the animals to retain their organic status, contractual provisions must be in place which ensure compliance with the requirements of articles 26–34 of the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trading the milk as 'Bud' milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</td>
<td>During this period the milk cannot be traded as 'Bud' milk, just as when the animals summer on non-organic summer pastures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Case 3: Summer mountain pasturing (Vorsass, Maiensäss); spring grazing; animals exclusively from organic farms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type and status of grazing areas</th>
<th>UAA, 'Bud'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
<td>The spring grazing area is leased or owned by the 'Bud' operation and, together with the home farm, forms a single operation. It is inspected together with the home operation, but is in principle a summer pasture (only used for grazing).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trading the milk as 'Bud' milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</td>
<td>The milk may be traded as 'Bud' milk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Case 4: Summer mountain pasturing (Vorsass, Maiensäss); spring grazing; animals from organic farms, some non-organic cattle also accepted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type and status of grazing areas</th>
<th>UAA, 'Bud'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
<td>The spring grazing area is leased by a 'Bud' operation. Together with the home farm, it forms a single operation. The lease includes provisions requiring that non-organic animals belonging to pasture owners, e.g., the municipality or citizens of the community, must be allowed to graze on the land.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
<td>Non-organic animals are moved onto the 'Bud' operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trading the milk as 'Bud' milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</td>
<td>For the trading of milk, as per part II, section 4.4.5.2. If, in addition to the organic dairy cows, only non-organic juvenile or suckler cows are accepted, the milk may be traded as 'Bud' milk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Case 5: Summer mountain pasturing (Vorsass, Maiensäss); spring grazing; animals exclusively from organic farms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type and status of grazing areas</th>
<th>Summer pasture, 'Bud'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
<td>Belongs to one or more 'Bud' operations; is inspected along with them; is not contractually obliged to accept non-organic animals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trading the milk as 'Bud' milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</td>
<td>The milk may be traded as 'Bud' milk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Case 6: Summer mountain pasturing (Vorsass, Maiensäss); spring grazing; animals from organic farms, some non-organic dairy cattle also accepted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type and status of grazing areas</th>
<th>Summer pasture, 'Bud'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
<td>The spring grazing area is leased by a 'Bud' farm. It is considered a summering operation and is not directly connected to the home farm. The lease includes provisions requiring that non-organic dairy animals belonging to pasture owners, e.g., the municipality or citizens of the community, must be allowed to graze on the land.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
<td>Not 100% organic dairy animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trading the milk as 'Bud' milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</td>
<td>As per part II, section 4.4.5.2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Case 7: Non-organic summer mountain pasturing (Vorsass, Maiensäss), spring grazing; animals from organic farms and non-organic dairy cattle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type and status of grazing areas</th>
<th>Summer pasture, non-organic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
<td>Animals from the 'Bud' operation go to non-organic summer mountain pasture. It is considered a summering operation and is not directly connected to the home farm. The summer mountain pasture is not subject to organic inspections. The provisions outlined in articles 26–34 of the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13) are complied with. The organic farm operations manager can be hired as a herder by the owners of the pasture. Animals from the 'Bud' operation retain their status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
<td>An organic farmer is responsible for a non-organic operation. However, since he or she is an employee and there is no further association with the organic farming operation beyond the organic animals in the summer pasture, the situation is tolerated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trading the milk as 'Bud' milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</td>
<td>During this period the milk cannot be traded as 'Bud' milk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case 8: Alpine pasturing; animals exclusively from organic farms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type and status of grazing areas</strong></td>
<td>Summer pasture, 'Bud'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description of situation</strong></td>
<td>When the summering operation (owned or leased) is managed by one or more 'Bud' farm operations managers who take care of their own cattle themselves, inspection is carried out together with the home farm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Problems</strong></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conditions for trading the milk as 'Bud' milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</strong></td>
<td>The milk may be traded as 'Bud' milk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case 9: Alpine pasturing; animals from organic farms, some non-organic dairy cattle also accepted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type and status of grazing areas</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description of situation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Problems</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conditions for trading the milk as 'Bud' milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case 10: Alpine pasturing; animals from organic farms, some non-organic cattle also accepted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type and status of grazing areas</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description of situation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Problems</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conditions for trading the milk as 'Bud' milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Case 11: Alpine pasturing, communal grazing area; the barn or shed used by the 'Bud' operation is exclusively occupied by organic animals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type and status of grazing areas</th>
<th>Summer pasture; some alpine operations (Swiss German: ‘Senntum’) are ‘Bud’, others are non-organic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
<td>Communal grazing area. Animals are milked by each farmer in a separate barn or shed, while the grazing area is shared by all operations. The entire grazing area is subject to ‘Bud’ inspections. The ‘Bud’ farmers’ products are traded under the ‘Bud’ label; all others are traded as non-organic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
<td>It is often not possible to enter into a contract if other pasture owners are not interested in ‘Bud’ status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trading the milk as ‘Bud’ milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</td>
<td>A valid contract exists by which all parties agree to refrain from using any auxiliary inputs that are not permitted by Bio Suisse throughout the entire communal grazing area (only products on the list of approved auxiliary inputs are permitted). Milk from the ‘Bud’ operation may be traded as ‘Bud’ milk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Case 12: Alpine pasturing, communal alpine pasture; the barn or shed used by the ‘Bud’ operation is exclusively occupied by organic animals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type and status of grazing areas</th>
<th>Summer pasture; some alpine operations are ‘Bud’, others are non-organic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
<td>Communal alpine pasture. Each alpine operation is separate; separate grazing areas and barns or sheds are assigned to each producer. Alpine operations belonging to ‘Bud’ farmers are subject to ‘Bud’ inspections. The ‘Bud’ farmers’ products are traded as ‘Bud’ products; all others are traded as non-organic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
<td>None. Every alpine operation (Swiss German: ‘Senntum’) uses only one method of production; the animals only graze in ‘Bud’ areas that are subject to inspection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trading the milk as ‘Bud’ milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</td>
<td>Milk from the ‘Bud’ alpine operation may be traded as ‘Bud’ milk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Case 13: Alpine pasturing; not organically managed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type and status of grazing areas</th>
<th>Summer pasture, non-organic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
<td>Animals from the ‘Bud’ operation go to non-organic alpine pasture. Animals retain their organic status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
<td>The requirements outlined in articles 26-34 of the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13) must be met for the animals to retain their organic status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trading the milk as ‘Bud’ milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</td>
<td>During this period the milk cannot be traded as ‘Bud’ milk. Meat animals cannot be traded as ‘Bud’ animals directly from a non-‘Bud’ alpine pasture (as per part II, section 4.4.5.1).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Case 14: Herding operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type and status of grazing areas</th>
<th>UAA ‘Bud’; summer pasture area, non-organic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
<td>Grazing areas for the herder’s animals (=UAA) are separately managed in compliance with the Bio Suisse standards (they comprise the ‘Bud’ operation). The summer pastures are managed in accordance with provisions outlined in articles 26-34 of the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13) and are grazed by summering animals (usually cattle).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
<td>In terms of the operation, none, because the areas are kept separate. As an employee of the pasturing community, the herder is obliged to apply individual treatments to pernicious plants (e.g., dock) on the summer pasture. This is tolerated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trading the milk as ‘Bud’ milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</td>
<td>Milk produced by the herder’s animals can be traded as ‘Bud’ milk as long as the animals graze on the organic UAA. If the animals graze on non-organic summer pastures, the trading conditions from case 15 and case 16 apply.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Case 15: Non-organic communal grazing areas; grazed from the ‘Bud’ home operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type and status of grazing areas</th>
<th>UAA or summer pasture, non-organic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
<td>The communal grazing areas are used from the home operation. The areas are not assigned to any specific operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trading the milk as ‘Bud’ milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</td>
<td>A valid contract exists by which all parties agree to refrain from using any auxiliary inputs that are not permitted by Bio Suisse throughout the entire communal grazing area (only products on the list of approved auxiliary inputs are permitted). Milk from the ‘Bud’ operation may be traded as ‘Bud’ milk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Case 16: Non-organic communal grazing areas; grazed from the ‘Bud’ home operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type and status of grazing areas</th>
<th>UAA or summer pasture, non-organic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
<td>The communal grazing areas are used from the home operation. The areas are not assigned to any specific operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
<td>A valid contract by which all parties agree to refrain from using any auxiliary inputs that are not permitted by Bio Suisse throughout the entire communal grazing area does not exist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trade as ‘Bud’ animals/products while the animals are being grazed in these areas</td>
<td>Transhumance herds and animals summered on alpine pasture are permitted to temporarily graze on non-organic pastures. The amount of feed ingested, calculated on the basis of dry matter, may not exceed 5 percent of the total annual feed (in all cases the total annual ration must consist of at least 90 percent ‘Bud’ feed).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Special regulations for goats

**Case 17: Common feeding and communal grazing areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type and status of grazing areas</th>
<th>All types of areas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description of situation</td>
<td>In areas where traditional goat husbandry is practiced, the goats graze everywhere on communal property during the period of dormant vegetation (especially in forests; usually not on UAA). Organic goats return to the organic farming operation in the evenings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems</td>
<td>The animals consume some of their forage in non-organic areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for trading the milk as 'Bud' milk while the animals are being grazed in these areas and kept in the corresponding barns or sheds</td>
<td>Trade as 'Bud' milk during this period is tolerated; this applies only to goats.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Regulations applicable to all animals**

**Case 18: Fairs, markets**

| Description of situation         | 'Bud' animals are taken to fairs, auctions or markets and remain there for one or several days. At the end of the fair or if they cannot be sold, they are brought back to the 'Bud' operation. |
| Problems                         | During this time they usually receive non-organic feed. |
| Conditions for trade as 'Bud' animals/products | During this period the milk cannot be traded as 'Bud' milk. The livestock retain their status. |

4.4.5.2 Alpine pasturing and summering

When animals are summered on alpine pastures, it should be on organic operations as far as possible. In special cases the animals may be summered on holdings meeting the requirements outlined in articles 26–34 of the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13).

Animals on summer pastures do not lose their status as organic livestock, and the feed they consume on the alpine pasture is not included in the calculation of non-organic purchased feed.

Living animals and meat products may only be traded under the 'Bud' label if the animal in question was kept on the 'Bud' farm before and after summer pasturing.

The definition of commonly or cooperatively farmed alpine pastures and private alpine pastures is regulated as per part II, section 1.1.8.

Commonly or cooperatively farmed alpine pastures

'Bud' summering operations (as defined by the Swiss Ordinance on Agricultural Terms, SR 910.91) which are commonly or cooperatively farmed and therefore cannot be classified as a single operation or as a farming cooperative are regulated by this section.

Storing farmyard manure

Direct risk of groundwater pollution must be prevented. If there is no manure tray, the manure pile must be kept covered and brought out during the same growing season.

Moor protection

It is recommended that all moor areas be fenced off to reduce the risk of parasite infestation. The regulations of the responsible cantonal nature and heritage conservation authority apply.
Provenance of livestock

On 'Bud' summering operations, all dairy animals that belong to the operation must have organic status in order for their milk products to carry the 'Bud' logo.

In cases in which non-organic dairy animals must also be kept on a 'Bud' summering operation, the LCP can issue a derogation. All products must be kept separate at every stage (tagging the animals, milking, processing, storage, transportation and trade). The status of the summering operation always determines the designation under which alpine products are traded. Cheese produced on a summering operation must carry a casein label which displays the 'Bud' logo (as shown in part III, chapter 1.10). Pigs summered on 'Bud' alpine pastures must be of organic provenance.

The following provisions in the directives of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) have been in effect since 2015:

Products from summering operations which keep non-organic animals cannot be certified as organic products whenever both non-organic and organic animals of the same species are being kept. On commonly farmed summering operations, organic certification in accordance with the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) is possible in the following cases:

- The entire grazed area and the farm buildings are organically managed and clearly allocated; or
- When grazed areas are under mixed organic/non-organic management, each producer keeps his or her animals separately (animals must be housed in separate buildings), but the animals are grazed on common pasture areas. The products may receive organic certification as long as contractual provisions are in place stipulating that no plant protection products or fertilizers which are prohibited under the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) will be used in areas accessible to the organic animals. A contract must be concluded between the organic producer and the non-organic operator (e.g., alpine farm cooperative, municipality, etc.).

Trading products from 'Bud' summering operations

Information on how products may be traded under the 'Bud' logo when the grazing area belongs to a non-'Bud' summering operation is provided in part II, section 4.4.5.1 as well as in part III, chapter 17.

Pigs summered on alpine pastures

Pigs summered on alpine pastures must be kept in accordance with the provisions as per part II, chapter 5.4. Feeding must conform to the Bio Suisse standards. The veterinary regulations stipulated by the Bio Suisse standards apply. Preventive treatments such as deworming and prevention of foot rot and panaritium must be administered under the direction of a veterinarian.

If organic piglets are summered on a non-organic pasture, the pigs lose their organic status. Piglets sent by the operation to summer on non-organic alpine pastures can originate from non-organic breeding operations. Pigs summered on the alpine pastures of non-'Bud' operations can be returned to the home operation. The keeping and feeding of pigs on 'Bud' farming operations must comply with the Bio Suisse standards.

Pigs of non-organic provenance summered on alpine pastures may not be traded as 'Bud' or 'organic' animals.

'Bud' alpine summering operations that keep a number of non-organic cows need not calculate the whey given to 'Bud' pigs as a portion of the non-organic feed total. However, the purchase of 'Bud' piglets is required.

Range for pigs summered on alpine pastures: On the alpine operation, the space allotted for range must also comply with the directive on 'Pig husbandry'. Whether or not the range must be hard-surfaced must be determined in consultation with the cantonal water conservation authority on a case-by-case basis.
4.5 Animal health

Injured or sick animals must be treated. Natural remedies and complementary therapies should be prioritized whenever experience shows that they are effective in treating the animal species concerned or they are known to be effective treatments for the illness in question. Synthetic allopathic treatments (treatments with synthetic substances which act directly on the pathogen) may be administered if prescribed by a veterinarian in cases when the disease or injury cannot be effectively treated with complementary therapies. Such treatments must be recorded in permanent ink in the barn or stable log.

The prophylactic use of synthetic allopathic medicines, antibiotics or hormones is prohibited. Veterinary medicines, vaccines and other immunological veterinary medicinal products which contain GMOs may not be used.

As a general rule, the waiting period between the last administration of synthetic allopathic veterinary medicine and the production of food products derived from the animal must be at least double the legally required period listed on the packaging.

Zootechnical procedures must be kept to a minimum. They must be carried out by qualified personnel when the animal is at the most appropriate age.

4.5.1 Prophylactic treatments and permissible products

Coccidiosis vaccinations are permitted for poultry. The use of coccidiostats and hormones or similar substances to control reproduction (e.g., induction or synchronization of oestrous) or for other purposes is prohibited. However, hormones may be administered to individual animals by a veterinarian as part of medical treatments. Synthetic dewormers and vaccines are permitted if prescribed by a veterinarian. Animals undergoing medical treatment must be unambiguously identifiable as such at all times.

The LCP can prohibit medicines that were produced under conditions that are contrary to animal welfare. If the situation is remedied, the prohibition can be lifted. The following medicines have been prohibited since 1 January 2016: PMSG hormone preparations. (LCP 6/2015)

Animals summering on alpine pastures may also not receive prophylactic treatments. Employees caring for animals summering on alpine pastures must keep treatment logs to document that treatments are only administered to sick or injured animals. Prophylactic treatment of all animals summering on alpine pastures is prohibited under the Bio Suisse standards.

Synthetic drying agents may only be used when a bacteriological analysis has shown that there are udder problems. This also applies to ‘Bud’ animals on non-organic alpine pastures.

The use of ruminal boluses for long-term deworming is considered a prophylactic treatment with a chemotherapeutic medication and is generally not permitted. Ruminal boluses may be administered to animals on alpine pastures and communal grazing areas where required by law. Deworming is permitted when a veterinarian has confirmed that animals are suffering from worms.

Use of liquid products that are applied to the backs of animals (pour-on products): Permitted products are given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL. In problematic cases, other products may be used only when prescribed by a veterinarian. Products prescribed by a veterinarian must be recorded in the treatment log. (LCP 4/2000)

The use of non-organic milk powder is allowed for treatment purposes when it is approved by a veterinarian in each case for each individual animal and is recorded in the treatment log. After completion of the treatment, any leftover non-organic milk powder may not be used for normal feeding. (LCP 6/2011)

4.5.2 Number of treatments

If an animal or group of animals has been treated with synthetic allopathic veterinary medicines or antibiotics more than three times in a calendar year (or more than one therapeutic treatment if the productive lifecycle is less than one year), the animals concerned or products derived from them may not be sold as organic. Such animals must repeat the relevant conversion period as per part II, section 4.4.3.

This does not include treatments such as vaccinations, parasite control, anaesthesia during castration or ringing and castration (as per part II, section 4.5.5), or treatments carried out as part of government-run epidemic control measures.

Maximum number of treatments: A treatment may be administered multiple times in the same case of illness. In the case of an illness where a relapse occurs shortly after the first treatment and the treatment must be repeated, the first treatment and the treatment of the relapse can be counted as one treatment.
4.5.3 **Restricted use of antibiotics**

The following conditions apply in addition to the principles formulated in part II, chapter 4.5: Antibiotics may only be used as first treatments if they do not contain any potentially hazardous groups of ingredients (third- and fourth-generation cephalosporins, macrolides and fluoroquinolones).

Exceptions:

a) Only an antibiotic derived from one of the potentially hazardous groups of ingredients is approved for treating the indication in question and the animal species concerned.

b) An antibiogram indicates that only an antibiotic derived from one of the potentially hazardous groups of ingredients will be effective. When groups of animals are treated or stock problem have been diagnosed by a veterinarian, and the antibiogram for the same indication is valid for three months. An antibiotic derived from one of the potentially hazardous groups of ingredients may only be used to treat groups of animals or to treat udders if an antibiogram indicates that it alone will be effective.

4.5.3.1 **Milk samples and antibiograms**

When udders are treated, a milk sample must be taken prior to treatment and either analysed immediately or properly stored for later analysis and performance of an antibiogram. Analysis of the milk sample and an antibiogram are always recommended, particularly in the case of subclinical/chronic mastitis. As a rule, drying agents may only be used when a bacteriological analysis indicates their necessity. This also applies to ‘Bud’ animals on non-organic alpine pastures. In addition, ingredients must always be specifically selected on the basis of an antibiogram.

4.5.4 **Waiting periods**

Drying agents prescribed for animals with udder problems are exempted from the double waiting period.

At the end of the single, legally mandated waiting period, the milk of animals that have undergone treatment can be traded as non-organic. The milk may also be traded as non-organic during the waiting period for animals from non-organic farming operations (e.g., six months for cattle within the 10-percent limit for the purchase of non-organic animals). In cases where an operation sells all of its milk as non-organic, it can sell milk from animals subject to the waiting period along with the rest of the milk. If milk is sometimes collected as non-organic (e.g., because of excess supply) but is still invoiced as organic milk, all waiting periods must be fully observed. This is necessary because the organic milk purchaser may move the milk into the organic channel at any time. (LCP 8/2005)

4.5.5 **Zootechnical procedures**

Procedures such as tail-docking, tooth-cutting, debeaking, toe-clipping and wing-clipping of poultry, caponizing, and the dehorning of adult animals are prohibited. The use of nose rings for pigs is prohibited.

The following procedures are permissible in justified cases:

- dehorning of adult animals for reasons of safety, provided it is carried out under anaesthetic by a qualified veterinarian, and not during the months of May, June, July or August

The following procedures are permitted on a case-by-case basis:

- tail docking lambs when diarrhoea caused by their diet (on alpine pastures) cannot be prevented and the problem cannot be remedied by dagging
- dehorning of young animals using an anaesthetic, when necessary for reasons of safety
- castration to ensure product quality

On-farm trials of vaccinations to control 'boar taint' are prohibited on Bio Suisse operations.
5 Specific regulations for animal husbandry

The general regulations for animal husbandry (as per chapter 4) apply as appropriate to all categories of animals not covered in this chapter. The LCP can formulate implementing regulations for categories of animals that have not yet been covered.

5.1 Cattle

The general regulations for animal husbandry (as per chapter 4) also apply to cattle husbandry, as appropriate.

5.1.1 Cattle husbandry

Electric cow trainers are prohibited. Calves may be kept in individual igloos for a maximum of eight weeks. The Swiss federal RAUS (Regelmässiger Auslauf im Freien) programme on sufficient access to range and/or pasture (SR 910.132.4) must be complied with, as per part II, section 4.1.1. In addition to the requirements of the RAUS programme, access to pasture is mandatory for cattle with the exception of male and female animals up to 160 days old, bulls, and calves for fattening. ‘Bud’ farming operations already existing prior to 31 December 2011 had a transition period until 31 December 2014 to meet the mandatory grazing requirement for beef cattle and fattened oxen. During this period, compliance with the RAUS programme sufficed for those categories of animals.

5.1.2 Calves

Starter calves must be transferred from the farming operation where they were born to their destination operation on the same day with no boarding in between. Calves that are being fattened and suckler calves before weaning that are together with animals from other farms may be kept in groups of up to twenty animals.

5.1.3 Feeding

Cattle must be fed primarily on forage. Concentrated feed may only be used as a supplement. Purchased feed is regulated as per part II, chapter 4.2.

Exception to pasturing requirements for beef cattle: Newly weaned animals may be kept in a barn for the first 10 days as long as they have continuous access to an exercise yard. (LCP 1/2012)

5.2 Sheep

The general regulations for animal husbandry (as per chapter 4) also apply to sheep husbandry, as appropriate.

5.2.1 Sheep husbandry

Sheep must be kept in flocks in paddocks or in pens with outdoor access. Ewes may only be kept in individual lambing pens for a maximum of seven days during lambing time or in case of illness. Rams may be housed in individual pens. Sheep must be pastured every day during the growing season. When the weather is bad, it would suffice to provide sheep with daily access to an exercise yard. During the winter, all of the animals must be allowed outdoor access at least 13 times a month.

5.2.1.1 Space requirements

Minimum space requirements for housing sheep are given in the 'Richtlinien für die Haltung von Schafen' ('Standards for sheep husbandry', German, French and Italian only) published by the Swiss Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office (FSVO). The minimum outdoor area in m² prescribed per animal for meat and dairy sheep are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>m²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ewes without lambs</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ewes with lambs</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weaned lambs/fattening lambs</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yearlings</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rams</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.2 Feeding

Sheep must be fed primarily on forage (roughage). Purchased non-organic feed is regulated as per part II, chapter 4.2. Lambs must be reared and fattened on their mothers’ milk.
5.2.3 Animal health
Sheep husbandry must be optimized to avoid the use of synthetic deworming drugs as much as possible. The use of synthetic deworming drugs is permitted if prescribed by a veterinarian. Hoof disease should preferably be treated individually (through trimming or disinfection). Footbaths in copper or formalin solutions should be used in moderation.

Mange and other ectoparasitic diseases may only be treated if there are evident symptoms and only in consultation with a veterinarian. Natural, non-synthetic remedies should preferably be used. Sheep may be treated with substances ordered by the authorities before being driven to alpine pastures.

Treating hoof disease in sheep: The LCP permits the use of zinc sulphur solutions, but urges caution in the use of copper products. (LCP 10/2001)

5.2.4 Zootechnical practices

5.2.4.1 Tail docking
As per part II, section 4.5.5, tail docking is permitted in exceptional cases and must be recorded in a treatment log that is subject to inspection.

5.2.4.2 Castration
Castration is permitted. The requirements of the Swiss Animal Protection Ordinance (AniPO) (SR 455.1) must be met.

5.2.5 Migratory herding (transhumance)
Sheep from itinerant flocks may not be traded under the 'Bud' logo. Farming operations that practice both transhumance and indoor confinement during the winter months may sell farm-raised animals under the 'Bud' logo, provided the animals from itinerant flocks are not brought back to the farm.

Transhumance on non-organic pastures and trading under the 'Bud' logo: Sheep may also graze in summering areas during the winter months. If sheep from itinerant flocks meet more than 5 percent of their annual feed requirements on non-organic UAA, then the sheep remaining at the organic farming operation may only be traded under the 'Bud' logo if the itinerant sheep never come in contact with the home herd (to prevent commingling). Lambs that were born to the itinerant flock must be treated the same as non-organic young animals.

Records of all livestock trading must be kept and are subject to inspection. (Bio Suisse Producers Approval Commission, a committee that preceded the LCP, July 1996)

5.3 Goats
The general regulations for animal husbandry (as per chapter 4) also apply to goat husbandry, as appropriate.

5.3.1 Goat husbandry
Goats must be pastured every day during the growing season. The requirements of the Swiss federal RAUS (Regelmässiger Auslauf im Freien) programme on sufficient access to range and/or pasture (SR 910.132.4) apply to all goats, regardless of age. At kidding time, does must be able to move about freely for at least one day. Does may only be kept in individual kidding pens for a maximum of seven days after kidding or in case of illness. Bucks may be housed in individual pens. Hormonal heat synchronization is prohibited.

5.3.1.1 Space requirements for housing and pens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Kids 12–22kg</th>
<th>Goatlings 23–40kg</th>
<th>Does and bucks 40–70kg</th>
<th>over 70kg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tethering</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor-space width (cm)</td>
<td>Only untethered and in groups</td>
<td>Only untethered and in groups</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor space length (cm)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>120</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual pens (m²)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeding area width (cm)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>40*</td>
<td>40*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total area/animal (m²)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lying area/animal (m²)</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If the feeders have dividers, then 35 cm are sufficient.
All of the activity space in the pen counts toward the total area (including lying, feeding and exercise areas and permanently accessible exercise yards). It must be possible to keep animals separate in the event of sickness or during kidding. Groups of 10 or more animals must be provided with appropriate places of retreat such as niches for lying down and unlimited access to outdoor or enclosed areas.

5.3.1.2 Outdoor areas
In order for goats to enjoy the full benefits of outdoor pens, these should be built (where feasible) in places that are sunny, wind protected and dry. A partial shelter is recommended. Pastures where goats are kept all day should have protection against the elements (underwood, trees, rocky outcroppings, etc.). Outdoor pens and pastures for goats should be appropriately structured (with elevated areas, etc.). Goats may not be tethered outside. During very cold or wet weather conditions, an exercise yard will suffice.

5.3.2 Feeding
Goats must be fed primarily on roughage produced on the farm. The proportion of concentrated feed (non-organic or organic) may only comprise up to 10 percent of their total ration. Purchased non-organic feed is regulated as per part II, chapter 4.2.

5.3.3 Animal health
Goat husbandry must be optimized to avoid the use of synthetic deworming drugs as much as possible. The use of synthetic deworming drugs is permitted if prescribed by a veterinarian.

5.4 Pigs
The general regulations for animal husbandry (as per chapter 4) also apply to pig husbandry, as appropriate.

5.4.1 Pig husbandry
Lying surfaces for the animals may not be perforated. All of the lying areas must have bedding.

5.4.1.1 Outdoor areas
All pigs must have daily outdoor access from the 24th day of life. This does not apply to lactating sows during the first 24 days after farrowing. Pregnant sows may only be confined in feeding stalls; otherwise they must be kept in groups. Pregnant sows must have access to pasture or rooting areas. Pregnant or lactating sows may be kept in separate farrowing pens for one week up to parturition and during the suckling period. Pregnant or lactating sows may not be restrained. Piglets may not be weaned before the age of six weeks.

Pregnant sows, breeding piglets, fattening pigs, shotes and boars must have permanent outdoor access. For animals in barns already existing prior to 31 December 2011, outdoor access provided in compliance with the provisions of the Swiss federal RAUS (Regelmässiger Auslauf im Freien) programme on sufficient access to range and/or pasture (SR 910.132.4) will suffice.

5.4.1.2 Husbandry requirements for breeding sows
Lactating sows and their piglets must have outdoor access for at least 20 days during the lactation period, after the piglets’ 24th day of birth at the latest. The lactation period lasts for at least 42 days. Confinement in individual stalls is only permitted for a maximum of 30 minutes during feeding times.\(^1\) Farrowing pens may not contain permanently installed means of restraint (farrowing crates). Separate pens must be available for animals that are injured, sick or otherwise incapable of interacting with a herd (e.g., those in heat).

5.4.1.3 Space requirements
The dimensions given below are mandatory for new and renovated buildings. Bio Suisse farming operations with barns already existing prior to 31 December 2011 have a transition period until 31 December 2020 to implement some of the new provisions. This deadline is given for each of the points concerned. These are minimum space requirements; housing should ideally be generously proportioned, particularly for non-lactating sows and fattening pigs. For husbandry systems that greatly deviate from the systems listed below (e.g., using Stolba family pens, feeding outside of the pen), the dimensions should be applied as appropriate. The principle of equivalence applies.

\(^1\) Sows in breeding pens may not be restrained. There is a transition period until 31 December 2020 for barns already existing prior to 31 December 2011.
Minimum space requirements for housing and outdoor areas

For barns already existing prior to 31 December 2011, the dimensions given in the directive of 1 January 2010 apply. These dimensions are listed in the table in parentheses.

Table 1: Lactating sows kept in individual pens until the 23rd day after the birth of piglets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pen size (m²/sow)</th>
<th>7²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bedded lying area, including a nest for piglets (m²/sow)</td>
<td>3.5 (2.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated nest for piglets (m²/litter)</td>
<td>0.8³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: Lactating sows kept in individual pens until the 42nd day after the birth of piglets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pen size (m²/sow)</th>
<th>7²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bedded lying area, including a nest for piglets (m²/sow)</td>
<td>3.5 (2.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partially heated area for piglets (m²/litter)</td>
<td>1.2³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total barn area, including exercise yard (m²/sow)¹</td>
<td>12⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor area including exercise yard for piglets (m²/sow)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum size of unroofed open area (m²/sow)</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3: Lactating sows kept in group pens after the 24th day following the birth of piglets

| Bedded lying area, including a nest for piglets (m²/sow) | 3.5 (2.5) |
| Partially heated area for piglets (m²/litter) | 1.2³ |
| Total barn area, including exercise yard (m²/sow)¹ | 10.5⁴ |
| Outdoor area including exercise yard for piglets (m²/sow) | 5 |
| Minimum size of unroofed open area (m²/sow) | 2.5 |

Table 4: Pregnant sows kept in group pens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size of group</th>
<th>≤ 6 animals (m² per animal)</th>
<th>7 to 12 animals (m² per animal)</th>
<th>&gt; 12 animals (m² per animal)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lying area</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total barn area, including exercise yard ⁵</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor area</td>
<td>1.3⁵</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum size of unroofed open area</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5: Boars

| Total barn area, including exercise yard (m²/animal)⁷ | 10 |
| Outdoor area (m²/animal)                              | 4 |
| Minimum size of unroofed open area (m²/animal)       | 2 |

¹ The proportion of perforated surface may not exceed 30% of the total area of indoor pens and outdoor exercise yards.
² The size of a permanently accessible outdoor area may be counted towards the size of the pen.
³ There is a transition period until 31 December 2020 for barns already existing prior to 31 December 2011.
⁴ If there is no permanent outdoor access, the size of the pens must be at least 7 m² per sow.
⁵ The total area comprises the total area of the pens, including feeding troughs, perforated areas and rooting areas.
⁶ Smaller groups must have an exercise yard that is at least 6 m² in size and at least 2 m wide.
⁷ It is recommended to completely refrain from using slatted iron or perforated floors in pens for boars to minimize the risk of injury.
### Table 6: Piglets up to 25 kg LW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Requirement Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lying area (m²/animal)</td>
<td>0.25 ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total barn area, including exercise yard (m²/animal)²</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum size of unroofed open area (m²/animal)</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor area (m²/animal)</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum total size of outdoor area (m²)</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 7: Pigs in the early stage of fattening, 25–60 kg LW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Requirement Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lying area (m²/animal)</td>
<td>0.4 ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total barn area, including exercise yard (m²/animal)²</td>
<td>1.3 (1.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum size of unroofed open area (m²/animal)</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor area (m²/animal)</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum total size of outdoor area (m²)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 8: Pigs in the finishing stage of fattening, 60–110 kg LW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Requirement Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lying area (m²/animal)</td>
<td>0.6 ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total barn area, including exercise yard (m²/animal)²</td>
<td>1.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum size of unroofed open area (m²/animal)</td>
<td>0.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor area (m²/animal)</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum total size of outdoor area (m²)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the case of shoats, the space requirements for pigs in the early or finishing stages of fattening apply, depending on the weight of the shoats. Once shoats have reached 110 kg LW, the minimum requirements for pregnant sows apply.

#### 5.4.1.4 Free-range pig husbandry

Legal animal protection and water conservation requirements and the provisions of the Swiss federal RAUS (Regelmässiger Auslauf im Freien) programme on sufficient access to range and/or pasture (SR 910.132.4) apply to all free-range animals. If the animals are seasonally kept in barns, then the minimum space requirements for pens and outdoor areas (as per part II, section 5.4.1.3) apply.

#### 5.4.1.5 Paddocks or rooting areas for pregnant sows

It is recommended that pregnant sows be kept in paddocks. If a paddock cannot be provided, then a rooting area is mandatory. A rooting area is an integral part of the husbandry system so that sows can satisfy their natural urge to root (for food). Rooting areas may contain well-decomposed compost, forest soil, branches, bark chippings, leftovers from the trough, etc. However, sawdust, wood shavings and woodchips are not suitable. It is recommended to shelter the rooting area to keep the material dry. Material that has been rained upon is more likely to become mixed with manure and must therefore be removed and replenished regularly. The minimum dimensions of a box for 10 lactating sows are 0.5 m x 2 m, whereby the minimum depth should be no less than 30 cm. Several rooting areas are recommended for groups of more than 10 pregnant sows.

---

¹ The lying area may be smaller in proportion to the relative weight of the piglets if this is compensated by an adequate amount of non-perforated surface area. The total area of the barn and exercise area is then correspondingly smaller.

² At least 50% of the minimum outdoor area must have a solid (non-perforated) surface. For indoor pens, no more than 30% of the floor surface may be perforated. There is a transition period until 31 December 2020 for barns already existing prior to 31 December 2011.
5.4.2 Feeding
Pigs must have unchopped roughage or straw to keep them occupied.

The maximum permitted share of non-organic feed components (as per part II, chapter 4.2) may not be exceeded. The permitted quantity of non-organic feed components may, however, be augmented by dairy waste products up to a maximum of 35% of the total feed intake, calculated as a percentage of dry matter.

The maximum permitted quantities of minerals and selected vitamins in pig feed are given in the list of approved feedstuffs published by Bio Suisse, Agroscope and FiBL. Breeding sows and fattening pigs must be fed roughage on a daily basis.

5.4.3 Integrated management system for piglet production
Organic farming operations may participate in 'arbeitsteilige Ferkelproduktion (AFP)', a cooperative management system for piglet production. However, of the entire production process (which ranges from weaning sows to selling the next litter when the piglets reach 25 kg LW), each farming operation may only cover two steps maximum (for instance, 1 farrowing operation and 2 operations that raise pregnant sows).

Ear tags
Piglets must receive identifying ear tags that carry the 'Bud' label. The label is green, and it bears the 'Bud' logo, the operation's registration number in the Swiss Stock Movement Database, and other marks prescribed by public law. Such green 'Bud' ear tags may only be ordered by approved 'Bud' farming operations that raise pigs. For in-conversion operations, animal identification will be regulated on a case-by-case basis.

Transition period: As of 1 January 2015, slaughter pigs must have an ear tag carrying the 'Bud' label when they are slaughtered. For the time being, the transition period remains unlimited for breeding sows, but shoats must receive identifying ear tags that carry the 'Bud' label.

5.5 Poultry
The general regulations for animal husbandry (as per chapter 4) also apply to poultry husbandry, as appropriate.

A maximum of two housing units for laying hens are permitted per farming operation. Each housing unit may hold a maximum of 2,000 laying hens or 4,000 breeding layers. Farming operations are permitted to raise pullets for their own use in addition to the two housing units.

5.5.1 Hatching
The incubation process is considered a form of agricultural production.

5.5.1.1 Provenance of the birds
Parent chicks may be of non-organic provenance. The same requirements that apply to layers also apply to parent birds. Bio Suisse can issue a positive list for strains and breeds.

5.5.1.2 Hatching eggs
As a rule, hatching eggs must come from 'Bud' parent birds. However, the genetic diversity of strains must be ensured. If there is a scarcity of hatching eggs for hybrid strains of broilers and layers, a derogation may be granted to use hatching eggs from non-organic parent birds reared in Switzerland. Non-organic hatching eggs may be used for all other poultry species.

Chicks from non-organic hatching eggs which have been hatched by an organic hatchery are categorized as non-organic chicks. However, such chicks (up to 3 days old) may be brought into organic farming operations if the hatchery received a derogation for the non-organic hatching eggs. Purchasers (breeding/fattening operations) must be furnished with a copy of the Bio Suisse derogation along with the delivery note for the chicks. For purchasers, this serves as a permit to stock the non-organic chicks, to be shown during inspections. On the delivery note from the hatchery, the chicks must be designated as non-organic.

5.5.1.3 'Bud' chicks
As a rule, 'Bud' chicks must be supplied by a certified 'Bud' hatchery. The LCP can issue a derogation to stock non-organic chicks from hybrid strains of broilers and layers from a non-organic hatchery if 'Bud' hatcheries are unable to supply chicks of an equivalent quality. The following regulations apply to all other breeds and species of poultry: If the number of birds available from organic operations is not sufficient, poultry may be purchased from non-organic operations for the purpose of establishing a new flock, provided the chicks are brought in at three days of age at the latest.
5.5.1.4 **Provenance and traceability control**

Hatcheries must issue a passport for every group of chicks. The Bio Suisse advisory group on eggs and the Bio Suisse advisory group on meat work with rearers to define the relevant data for the passport. The passport guarantees traceability and contains information about the birds’ health and history (beginning with the parent chicks, including: the birds’ provenance, any unusual occurrences, their state of health, vaccinations, etc.). The passport accompanies layers and broilers until they reach the poultry house for laying hens or fattening pullets. A valid passport does not require an accompanying certificate.

Poultry database: Poultry passports were replaced by a poultry database on 1 September 2014. Starting at the hatchery, each delivery of chicks or pullets must now be recorded in the database and confirmed by the recipient. Information that was previously contained in the passport can be recorded in the database under ‘Comments’. Database entries serve to ensure traceability. (LCP 6/2014)

5.5.1.5 **Hatcheries**

There must be sufficient daylight in all brooding rooms and work areas. Only light sources such as incandescent lamps or high-frequency lights that do not produce a stroboscopic effect may be installed. All disinfectants used must be given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs. Samples of meconium, ‘dud’ eggs (containing dead, unhatched chicks) and dust from the hatchery must be examined weekly or after each hatching at the latest for possible infectious pathogens. Poultry may not be sold or kept within a 250 m radius of an operation that performs contract egg hatching. In order to keep down the costs of ‘Bud’ chicks, hatcheries must also offer contract egg hatching, provided the parent birds and hatching eggs meet health regulations.

5.5.1.6 **Vaccination and health programme**

The requirements of breeding organizations can be met in consultation with hatcheries and the Bio Suisse advisory group on eggs.

Organic breeding organizations are currently developing vaccination and health programmes for breeding flocks and pullet rearing. The Bio Suisse advisory group on eggs is also involved. New findings from complementary medicine research will be integrated into the programme. Owners of parent birds that supply eggs for contract hatching must have samples of the birds’ manure and eggs examined for possible infectious pathogens such as Salmonella enteritidis and E. coli.

5.5.1.7 **Incentive taxes for non-organic chicks**

A derogation must be obtained from the LCP prior to purchasing non-organic chicks from hybrid strains of layers and broilers. An incentive tax must be imposed for the purchase of such chicks if the price per chick is lower than the price of ‘Bud’ chicks. Incentive taxes will not be imposed for any other chicks. The amount charged for the incentive tax shall be determined in such a way as to ensure that the purchase price for ‘Bud’ and non-‘Bud’ chicks is commensurate.

Use of revenues (from incentive taxes): Revenues from incentive taxes (excluding incurred expenses) will be used to benefit the sector concerned in the form of market development and promotional measures or for relevant research assignments.

Producers should follow this administrative procedure: ‘Bud’ farming operations must apply to the LCP for derogations to purchase non-organic chicks. They must submit the following information: the number of chicks, the breed or strain, and reasons for seeking the derogation. In justified cases, the LCP will issue a derogation and impose an incentive tax. During inspections, producers must furnish the derogation issued by the LCP and the receipt for payment of the incentive tax.

5.5.2 **Rearing pullets**

5.5.2.1 **General provisions**

Pullets should be reared in such a way that they learn natural behaviour, which they can continue to exercise in the laying house. During the rearing period, their natural resistance and natural immunity to disease should be developed and strengthened. In general, the same requirements that apply to laying hens as per part II, section 5.5.3 also apply to pullets. Part II, section 5.5.2 therefore only contains provisions that are different from those that pertain to laying hens. Space requirements are given in the tables in section 5.5.3.14.

5.5.2.2 **Housing and flock size**

The regulation adopted by the Assembly of Delegates on 13 April 2016 pertaining to the maximum number of poultry housing units per farming operation went into immediate effect. ‘Bud’ farming operations existing on 31 December 2016 that have poultry houses which do not comply with the regulation as per part II, chapter 5.5 regarding the maximum number of poultry housing units may continue to use these until 31 December 2031 at the latest if the erection of these additional houses was approved by the responsible authorities prior to 01 July 2016.
Houses with room for more than 900 pullets must be approved during the initial inspection by a specialized inspector who examines the housing system, stocking density and access to range.

The size of a flock may not exceed 4,000 pullets per housing unit. A housing unit is one or more buildings where up to 4,000 pullets are reared. A ‘housing unit’ encompasses all buildings, building parts and equipment necessary for breeding pullets.

A maximum of two housing units are permitted per farming operation if the following two criteria are met:

a) The two housing units must be freestanding, and there must be a distance of at least 20 m between them. No above-ground building structures may exist in the 20-m space between the housing units, or the distance between the two housing units must be increased by the mass of those building structures. The LCP can issue a derogation in justified cases.

b) Ranging areas must be separated by a zone that is not accessible to the birds and that is at least 10 m wide. (There are no minimum distance requirements for within the housing units.)

If layer chicks are reared for use in the operation’s own pullet house, up to 8,000 (instead of 4,000) birds may be kept in the same housing unit during their first 6 weeks of life.

The maximum permitted stocking density (4,000 birds) may be exceeded by 4 percent when new stock is brought in. All requirements (regarding space, length of feeders, length of perches, etc.) apply for all of the birds (that is, for up to 4,160 pullets) in the house. When one-day-old chicks are brought in, the maximum permitted stocking density may be exceeded by 6 percent (no more than 4,240 chicks).

5.5.2.3 Stocking density
Pullet houses may contain no more than 8 pullets per m² of accessible surface area. Houses with an integrated covered outdoor area may contain 13 pullets per m² of accessible surface area during the night. The maximum permitted stocking density is 24 pullets (after 43 days of age) per m² of surface area in the pullet house.

5.5.2.4 Mucking out
Pullet houses must be mucked out by 6 weeks after being stocked at the latest.

5.5.2.5 Covered outdoor areas
In housing systems with lower-lying covered outdoor areas, the height difference between the levels may not exceed 1.2 m. Pullets must have access to covered outdoor areas as required by the breeding programme.

5.5.2.6 Range
Pullets must be given free range as appropriate to their age. In pullet and laying houses, the birds’ activity period can be adapted to the lighting programme prescribed by the breeding organizations until the birds’ 144th day of age. Their range must contain structural elements such as bushes, trees, protective netting and shelters that provide shade and protection from predators. The pullets must be able to reach such structures from within 15 m of any point in the grazing area. Each countable structure must offer at least 2 m² of shade. As of 1 January 2019, 50 percent of the structures must consist of bushes and trees, with the exception of portable housing units. Trees and bushes may be temporarily supplemented with artificial elements until they have reached a size to offer the required amount of shade.

Definition of shade: The shadow thrown by a structure when the sun is at its peak.

If turf rolls are used to improve the range, they must have been organically produced. (LCP 6/2014)

5.5.2.7 Open-air runs for inclement weather
The birds may be let into an open-air run at times when the soil of their range is soaked or during the period of dormant vegetation. This must be recorded in the range log. The open-air run must be sufficiently strewn with appropriate materials for scratching.

5.5.2.8 Feeding and watering
Pullets must be supplied with suitable grains appropriate to their age.

As of their 14th week of life, the birds must be allowed to drink from an open water surface.
5.5.3 Laying hens

5.5.3.1 Housing and flock size
The regulation adopted by the Assembly of Delegates on 13 April 2016 pertaining to the maximum number of poultry housing units per farming operation went into immediate effect. 'Bud' farming operations existing on 31 December 2016 that have poultry houses which do not comply with the regulation as per part II, chapter 5.5 regarding the maximum number of poultry housing units may continue to use these until 31 December 2031 at the latest if the erection of these additional houses was approved by the responsible authorities prior to 01 July 2016.

Only housing systems that have been fully or temporarily approved by the Swiss Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office (FSVO) and that bear the approval number issued by the FSVO may be used. Housing of the producer’s own design must be examined to ensure that it meets animal protection requirements prior to first use. Accessible surface area is calculated according to the FSVO’s basis of calculation, with the following exception: Landing grids and surfaces and perches in front of nests do not count as accessible surface area.

Housing systems with room for more than 450 laying hens must be approved during the initial inspection by a specialized inspector who examines the housing system, stocking density and access to range.

The maximum number of laying hens per housing unit is 2,000. A housing unit is one or more buildings where up to 2,000 laying hens are reared. A 'housing unit' encompasses all buildings, building parts and equipment necessary for breeding laying hens.

A maximum of two housing units for laying hens are permitted per farming operation in addition to a housing unit to breed pullets for the operation’s own use if the following two criteria are met:

a) The housing units must be freestanding and there must be a distance of at least 20 m between them. No above-ground building structures may exist in the 20 m space between the housing units, or the distance between the two housing units must be increased by the mass of those building structures. The LCP can issue a derogation in justified cases.

b) Ranging areas must be separated by a zone that is not accessible to the birds and that is at least 10 m wide. (There are no minimum space requirements for within the housing units.)

The maximum permitted stocking density for laying hens (2,000 birds) may be exceeded by 2 percent when new stock is brought in. All requirements (regarding space, length of feeders, length of perches, etc.) apply for all of the birds (that is, for up to 2,040 laying hens) in the house.

5.5.3.2 Stocking density
Houses may contain no more than 5 laying hens per m² of accessible surface area. Houses with an integrated covered outdoor area may contain no more than 8 laying hens per m² of accessible surface area during the night. The maximum permitted stocking density is 15 laying hens per m² of surface area in the laying hen house.

5.5.3.3 Daylight and lighting
Activity areas (scratching area, feeding and watering places) must have sufficient daylight of at least 15 lux. Standard lightbulbs and HCFL (hot-cathode fluorescent lamps > 1,000 Hertz) are permitted for lighting. The lighting period may not exceed 16 hours per day (except for daylight hours during the summer).

5.5.3.4 Bedding and mucking out
Thirty-three percent of the surface area of the house must consist of a bedded scratching area. All calculable surfaces of wire grid or mesh must have a muck removal system directly below (manure belt, manure scraper or droppings board for mucking out by hand, etc.). The droppings pit must be separated off. Houses with more than 100 laying hens must be cleaned at least every 14 days with the exception of scratching areas and covered outdoor areas.

The definition of a house with wire grid or mesh cleaning surfaces is as follows: A poultry house is a separate covered unit. If 75 laying hens are kept in two housing units that are only separated by a net, this is still considered to be one house containing 150 laying hens.

5.5.3.5 Perches and laying nests
Laying hens must have sufficient raised perches. Nests should preferably be strewn with straw or chaff. Nest boxes with soft synthetic padding or turf liners are permitted.
5.5.3.6 **Covered outdoor areas**

Laying hens must have access to covered outdoor areas. Covered outdoor areas afford sufficient protection against bad weather and predators (foxes, martens, hawks, etc.). They should be designed to include a dust bath and sufficient bedding. Hens should be able to freely circulate between the indoor housing area and the covered outdoor area. The minimum required headroom is 150 cm for permanent housing units and 120 cm for portable housing units.

Laying hens must have all-day access to non-integrated covered outdoor areas (exceptions are governed as per the Swiss federal RAUS (Regelmässiger Auslauf im Freien) programme on sufficient access to range and/or pasture, SR 910.132.4). During extremely cold temperatures, openings of at least 35 cm width per 100 laying hens must be kept open.

In the case of integrated housing systems, the covered outdoor area can be counted toward the total amount of accessible surface area if the hens always have access to it through all openings throughout the activity period (i.e., when there is daylight or artificial light), and provided that the doors and lighting are automatic. During the night, the maximum number of birds may not exceed 8 laying hens/m² (15 pullets/m²).

The threshold of openings between the house and the covered outdoor area may not be higher than 30 cm. To overcome great differences in height between the level of the house and the covered outdoor area, the hens must be provided with suitable ladders or steps.

If the covered outdoor area is lower than the house, then the following criteria must be met:

- Steps may not be higher than 50 cm.
- If the difference in height is greater than 1.5 m, then the openings to the house must have bedded balconies that are at least 1 m deep. The balcony walls must be at least 10 cm high.
- Ladders or steps must be at least 35 cm wide per 100 birds.
- Balconies can be counted toward up to 20 percent of the floor space of the covered outdoor area if the clearance below constitutes at least 60 percent of the balcony depth. (Example: If the balcony is 1.5 m deep, there must be at least 0.9 m of space below). Areas with less than the required 60 percent clearance or that are less than 60 cm high may not be counted.
- Such areas may only be counted when balconies in covered outdoor areas serve to bridge the difference in height between the house and the covered outdoor area.

If the covered outdoor area is higher than the house, then the following criteria must be met:

- Wire grid surfaces that afford laying hens access to higher outdoor range areas must be kept clean.
- The horizontal distance from the outdoor enclosure to wire grid access ramps may not exceed 120 cm.
- If access is through the roof, then the ladders or steps must be at least 35 cm wide per 100 birds.

5.5.3.7 **Range**

There must be at least 5 m² of range per laying hen. Part of the range may be fenced off to allow it to regenerate. However, at least 70 percent of the required minimum range area must always be available.

The range must contain structural elements such as bushes, trees, protective netting and shelters that provide shade and protection from predators. Each countable structure must offer at least 2 m² of shade. As of 1 January 2019, 50 percent of the structures must consist of bushes and trees, with the exception of portable housing units. Trees and bushes may be temporarily supplemented with artificial elements until they have reached a size to offer the required amount of shade. The laying hens must be able to reach countable structures from within 20 m of any point in the grazing area. Range may be counted up to a maximum distance of 120 m.

Laying hens must have access to range after 12 o’clock in the afternoon and for at least 50 percent of the natural day. The range period should preferably extend into the evening hours. In the event of adverse weather conditions, particularly if there is strong wind or rain or if the temperature is too cold for the age of the birds, access to range may be limited to time spent in an open-air run or stopped altogether. For poultry houses existing prior to 1 January 2014 that have access to range from two opposing walls, so that laying hens can be let out to range by turns, the LCP can issue a derogation to the effect that the range on each side of the house may comprise 50 percent of the total range required.

Definition of shade: The shadow thrown by a structure when the sun is at its peak. (LCP 6/2014)

If turf rolls are used to improve the range, they must have been organically produced. (LCP 6/2014)
5.5.3.8 **Open-air runs for inclement weather**
The birds may be let into an open-air run at times when the soil of their range is soaked or during the period of
dormant vegetation. This must be recorded in the range log. The open-air run must be sufficiently strewn with
appropriate materials for scratching.

5.5.3.9 **Feeding and watering**
Laying hens must be supplied with suitable grain in the bedding or on the ground.
The proportion of grain in the feed ration must be 5 percent at the least. Nipple drinkers are prohibited.

5.5.3.10 **Roosters**
It is recommended to keep one to three roosters for every 100 hens in a flock.

5.5.3.11 **Forced moulting**
Moulting may be forced in order to prolong the period of productivity, but not before the hens’ 60th week
of age. The hens are put on a nutrient-poor diet for at least 14 days, during which they should not be allowed
access to range to prevent them from supplementing their feed.

5.5.3.12 **Salmonella control**
All operations that sell eggs must conduct at least one test for Salmonella enteritidis per year, preferably when
the birds are between 30 and 40 weeks of age (in the form of a bacteriological examination of a composite
faeces sample or by testing 20 eggs for antibodies). Testing in operations where some of the older hens are re-
tained and the stock is replenished by pullets (unlike in-and-out systems) must encompass all of the poultry. The
examination report for pullets (between 15 and 20 weeks of age) must be furnished to the operation that rears
the laying hens. Relevant examination reports must be shown during inspections.

5.5.3.13 **Small flocks**
Operations that rear no more than 20 laying hens must apply these requirements as appropriate.
5.5.3.14 **Table of dimensions for laying hens and contract-reared poultry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Pullets 1st–42nd day of age</th>
<th>Pullets 43rd–126th day of age</th>
<th>Laying hens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Feeding and watering facilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeding place at trough with automatic feeders</td>
<td>4 cm</td>
<td>8 cm</td>
<td>10 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeding place at trough from raised perches</td>
<td>10 cm</td>
<td>12 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feed tray, circular feeder</td>
<td>2 cm</td>
<td>3 cm</td>
<td>4 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nipple drinkers</td>
<td>15 birds</td>
<td>15 birds</td>
<td>Not permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watering cups</td>
<td>25 birds</td>
<td>25 birds</td>
<td>20 birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water tray, circular waterer</td>
<td>1 cm</td>
<td>1.5 cm</td>
<td>2 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perches</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perches per bird [3.0 x 3.0 cm min.]</td>
<td>8 cm</td>
<td>14 cm</td>
<td>16 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance (horizontal)</td>
<td>20 cm</td>
<td>25 cm</td>
<td>30 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance to wall (horizontal, axial dimension)</td>
<td>10 cm</td>
<td>20 cm</td>
<td>20 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual laying nests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communal laying nests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80 birds/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stocking density/accessible surface area</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire mesh or grid and scratching areas</td>
<td>15 birds/m²</td>
<td>8 birds/m²</td>
<td>5 birds/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stocking density in houses with integrated covered outdoor areas</td>
<td>15 birds/m²</td>
<td>13 birds/m²</td>
<td>8 birds/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum stocking density per m² surface area of the house</td>
<td>30 birds/m²</td>
<td>24 birds/m²</td>
<td>15 birds/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of scratching area in the house</td>
<td>at least 50%</td>
<td>at least 33%</td>
<td>at least 33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stocking density in covered outdoor areas</td>
<td>(35 birds/m²)</td>
<td>16 birds/m²</td>
<td>10 birds/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>0.2–1 m²/bird</td>
<td>5 m²/bird</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lighting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum daylight incl. artificial light</td>
<td>16 h</td>
<td>16 h</td>
<td>16 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dust baths</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 15 cm deep</td>
<td></td>
<td>150 birds/m²</td>
<td>100 birds/m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entrances to covered outdoor areas and range</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum width</td>
<td>70 cm</td>
<td>70 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum height</td>
<td>40 cm</td>
<td>40 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width per 100 birds</td>
<td>50 cm</td>
<td>70 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open-air runs for inclement weather</td>
<td>at least 64 m² per 1,000 birds</td>
<td>at least 86 m² per 1,000 birds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* An open water surface must also be provided from the birds’ 14th week of age.
** Landing grids and perches above the scratching area may not be counted toward minimum space requirements.
*** Smaller openings are permissible for small flocks of less than 100 birds.
5.5.4 Quail

5.5.4.1 Housing and flock size
Quail pens and enclosures must be built and set up in such a way that there is little danger of harm to the birds and they cannot escape. Houses with an integrated covered outdoor area should allow the quail to freely exhibit natural behaviour. Each pen may contain a maximum of 150 quail or 33 kg LW. A house may contain a maximum of 1,500 quail. Japanese quail must be protected from extreme temperatures, wet and wind, as prescribed by the Swiss Animal Protection Ordinance (AniPO) (SR 455.1). Proper ventilation and regular cleaning are necessary to prevent excessive dust exposure.

5.5.4.2 Stocking density
The total activity space of a pen, including the covered outdoor area, must comprise at least 2.5 m², regardless of the number of birds it contains. No more than 15 hens or 3.3 kg LW per m² may be kept in poultry houses. No more than 25 hens or 5.5 kg LW per m² may be kept in covered outdoor areas. Poultry houses that have permanent access to integrated covered outdoor areas during activity periods may contain 10 hens or 2.2 kg LW per m² in the entire activity area, not counting range. During dark periods, poultry houses may contain a maximum of 20 laying quail hens or 4.4 kg LW per m².

5.5.4.3 Daylight and lighting
The poultry house must be lit by natural daylight. The light intensity must be at least 15 lux where birds are housed. The lighting period may not be artificially extended to more than 16 hours per day.

5.5.4.4 Bedding
At least 50 percent of the poultry house must be strewn with bedding. Natural materials such as straw, straw cuttings, spelt or oat husks, etc. may be used for bedding.

5.5.4.5 Dust baths
Dust baths can be provided in covered outdoor areas. A 0.4 m² dust bath must be provided for each 100 quail or 22 kg LW. The minimum dust bath size is 30 x 35 cm. The following materials are suitable for a dust bath, which should be at least 5 cm deep: fine earth or fine, dry, unwashed sand mixed with fine earth.

5.5.4.6 Protected range
There should be green cover throughout most of the protected range, and it should contain structural elements such as bushes, boulders, logs, and places of refuge for the quail. To protect the birds quail from predators, poultry wire with 12 x 12 mm gaps should be used to fence the area that is accessible to the birds. The gaps may be larger beyond this area. The birds should not be able to stick their heads through the gaps. The total covered outdoor area must comprise at least 2.5 m², regardless of how many birds it contains. There must be at least 0.4 m² of range per quail. This equals 40 m² of range per 100 quail or 22 kg LW. (Example: 5 m² per hen with 10–12 chicks = approx. 0.4 m² per bird).

5.5.4.7 Shelter and nests
Quail must be provided with sheltered places of retreat. If these are bedded, they will also be used by the birds for laying eggs.

5.5.4.8 Feeding and watering facilities
Adult birds (LW 220g) must have feeding places that are at least 2 cm wide at round feeders, 5 cm wide at feeding troughs if manually fed, and 4 cm wide at automatic feed conveyors. Larger strains of quail must be given more feeding room in proportion to their body weight.

As gallinaceous birds, quail must be provided with open water sources. Watering cups are suitable for this purpose. Each pen must have at least 2 watering cups, or one watering cup for each 25 quail. At circular waterers, there must be 1 cm of room for each bird.

5.5.4.9 Rearing quail
These provisions and dimensions must be adapted as appropriate for rearing quail.
5.5.5 Poultry for fattening

5.5.5.1 Poultry strains
Extensive to semi-intensive strains and breeds must be genetically well suited for free-range pastured poultry systems. The LCP determines which strains are approved for 'Bud' production.

Only the following extensive to semi-intensive hybrid strains are approved for use as 'Bud' pullets for fattening: Sasso 451 LAB, Hubbard JA 657 and Hubbard JA 757.

The minimum fattening period for 'Bud' pullets is 63 days. The average daily weight gain may not exceed 27.5g up until the 63rd day of age.

In the case of turkeys, light and medium-weight hybrids are preferable. The birds must be in good physical condition in order to exhibit natural behaviour.

Pure-bred ducks and geese are permitted. Hybrid strains of poultry for fattening must be approved by the LCP.

5.5.5.2 Housing and flock size
A housing unit is one or more buildings where the maximum number of birds can be reared in two flocks (of geese, turkeys, ducks, or developing pullets) or in four flocks of finishing pullets. The maximum size of the flock depends on the kind of poultry for fattening. The maximum permitted flock size is 2,000 birds for developing pullets, 500 birds for finishing pullets, and 250 birds for turkeys, ducks and geese.

Several housing units are permitted per farming operation. Housing must be positioned in such a way that range areas can be used in rotation in order to prevent the build-up of parasites. The same range areas may be used by poultry no more than twice per year. There must be a break of at least 12 weeks between times.

When chicks are brought in, the maximum permitted flock size may be exceeded by 2 percent. All requirements (regarding stocking density, length of feeders, length of perches, etc.) apply for all of the birds in the house.

Housing systems with room for more than 450 fattening pullets must be approved during the initial inspection by a specialized inspector who examines the housing system, stocking density and access to range.

5.5.5.3 Stocking density
Houses for fattening pullets may hold 40 birds of up to 28 days of age per m². If the pullets are moved to different housing when they are 21 days old, then the stocking density may be increased to 50 birds/m².

The maximum permitted stocking density for houses with finishing pullets is 20 kg LW/m². If the housing unit has a calculable covered outdoor area, then the stocking density may be increased to 25 kg LW/m².

The maximum permitted stocking density for houses with turkeys, ducks and geese is 20 kg LW/m².

5.5.5.4 Daylight and lighting
Activity areas must have sufficient daylight of at least 15 lux. Standard lightbulbs and HCFL (hot-cathode fluorescent lamps > 1,000 Hertz) are permitted for lighting. The lighting period may not exceed 16 hours per day (except for daylight hours during the summer).

5.5.5.5 Bedding
The entire floor of the house must be strewn with ample bedding materials.

5.5.5.6 Perches
The size and shape of perches for pullets, turkeys, guinea fowl and Muscovy ducks must be adapted to each species and to the age of the fowl.
### Covered outdoor areas, dust baths and surfaces of water

All species of poultry for fattening except for waterfowl must be given access to covered outdoor areas with a dust bath. The dust bath must be within the covered outdoor area and protected from getting wet. Dust baths must be at least 5 cm deep for pullets and 10 cm deep for turkeys. Waterfowl must have access to an open surface of water at all times.

Covered outdoor areas must have roofs and, where necessary, offer wind protection. The birds must have access to them throughout the day. Daily access to covered outdoor areas may be restricted if the temperature is too cold for the age of the birds. Such a restriction is only possible as long as the stocking density of the poultry house does not exceed 20 kg LW/m². If the pullets weigh more, then the covered outdoor area must be accessible throughout the day.

When calculating the surface area of a poultry house, 50 percent of the area of the covered outdoor zone may be counted. It is advisable for newly constructed housing to be equipped with automatic doors between the poultry house and the covered outdoor area. The dimensions and distribution of openings to covered outdoor areas and range should permit the birds to circulate freely and easily.

### Range

Range must be adapted to the needs of the species of poultry concerned. Birds of every species must be given access to range as appropriate to their age. Poultry for fattening must have access to range for at least 75 percent of the natural day. In the event of adverse weather conditions, access to range may be restricted or stopped altogether. The birds should preferably be given access to range during morning and evening hours. The distance to their range should not exceed 40 m for pullets. Range should contain structural elements that offer the birds shade and protection against predators.

If long periods of severe cold and frozen ground make it impossible to move portable poultry houses and electrical fencing, the same area may be used as range for a second fattening period.

### Feeding and watering

Sixty-five percent of the feed for poultry for fattening must consist of cereals and grain legumes (or their products and by-products) and oilseeds (or their products and by-products). They must also be supplied with grain as appropriate to their age.

Birds for fattening that are capable of consuming grass must be allowed to forage on range for a significant portion of their diet.

The farm operations manager is free to choose what watering system to use.
### Table of dimensions for poultry for fattening

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Developing pullets</th>
<th>Finishing pullets</th>
<th>Turkeys</th>
<th>Geese and ducks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Feeding and watering facilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeding place at trough with manual feeding</td>
<td>4 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>2.5 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>1 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>2 cm/kg LW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeding place at trough with automatic feeders</td>
<td>4 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>2.5 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>1 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>2 cm/kg LW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feed tray, circular feeder</td>
<td>1.7 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>1 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>0.5 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>1 cm/kg LW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feed tray</td>
<td>1.7 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watering cups, number</td>
<td>30 birds</td>
<td>30 birds</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water tray, circular waterer</td>
<td>1.4 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>0.8 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>0.5 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>0.5 cm/kg LW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water tray sides</td>
<td>2.1 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>1.25 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>1 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>1 cm/kg LW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nipple drinkers, number</td>
<td>15 birds</td>
<td>15 birds</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Perches**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Muscovy ducks:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perches</td>
<td>6 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>5 cm/kg LW</td>
<td>2.5 cm/kg LW, at least 16 cm/bird</td>
<td>3 cm/kg LW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum height above ground</td>
<td>25 cm</td>
<td>30 cm</td>
<td>60 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance (horizontal)</td>
<td>20 cm</td>
<td>25 cm</td>
<td>50 cm **</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance to wall (horizontal, axial dimension)</td>
<td>10 cm</td>
<td>15 cm</td>
<td>40 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stocking density**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surface area of the house</td>
<td>□ 50 birds/m² (–21st day)</td>
<td>□ 40 birds/m² (–28th day)</td>
<td>□ 20 kg LW/m²</td>
<td>□ 25 kg max. LW/m², counting the covered outdoor area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range per kg LW</td>
<td>1 m²/kg LW</td>
<td>□ 1 m²/kg LW; □ at least 10 m²/bird ***</td>
<td>□ 4 m²/kg LW for geese; □ 1 m²/kg LW for ducks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lighting**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum daylight incl. artificial light</td>
<td>16 h</td>
<td>16 h</td>
<td>16 h</td>
<td>16 h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dust baths**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500 kg LW/m²</td>
<td>300 kg LW/m²</td>
<td>****</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Openings to covered outdoor areas and range**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum width</td>
<td>70 cm</td>
<td>70 cm</td>
<td>70 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum height</td>
<td>40 cm</td>
<td>60 cm</td>
<td>60 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width per 100 kg LW</td>
<td>30 cm</td>
<td>20 cm</td>
<td>30 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface area of the covered outdoor areas</td>
<td>After the birds’ 22nd day of age: 50%</td>
<td>50% of the surface area of the house</td>
<td>50% of the surface area of the house</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* These figures apply to poultry for fattening that weigh more than 2 kg. They can be appropriately reduced for smaller birds. An appropriate reduction is as follows: If there are sufficient feeding and watering facilities for the permissible number of birds weighing 2 kg (15 birds per m²), then the facilities will also suffice for smaller birds as long as the maximum stocking density of 30 kg/m² is not exceeded.

*** The angle must not exceed 55°. It is recommended to stagger the position of the perches.

**** If the birds each weigh more than 10 kg LW, then 1 m² must be available per each additional kg LW.

_____ If there is a water surface in place of a dust bath: at least 3 m² for up to 50 birds; 1 m² more for each additional group of 50 birds.
5.6 Rabbits

The general regulations for animal husbandry (as per chapter 4) also apply to rabbit husbandry, as appropriate.

5.6.1 Rabbit husbandry

Kits and rabbits for breeding and fattening must be kept in groups (either in separate groups or in family groups). Housing for rabbits must be at least big enough to permit the animals free and natural movement as appropriate to their species (including jumping and capering). Rabbit housing must have bedded areas.

There must always be things for the rabbits to gnaw on (such as fresh twigs, non-poisonous softwood, dry maize cobs, turnips, and pressed hay or straw cubes). The animals must be able to exercise natural behaviour. They should not exhibit hereditary abnormalities. Rabbits in outdoor hutches should be able to find protection from draughts, storms and direct sunlight. The ground should be dry.

In contrast to other animal species, the Swiss federal RAUS (Regelmässiger Auslauf im Freien) programme on sufficient access to range and/or pasture (SR 910.132.4) does not apply to rabbits. Instead, rabbits must be kept in compliance with the requirements of the Swiss federal programme on 'besonders tierfreundlichen Stallhaltungssysteme (BTS)' (‘high welfare livestock housing [BTS]’) (SR 910.132.4, Art. 3).

In order to trade rabbits under the ‘Bud’ logo, young stock must be derived from breeding groups that are kept in accordance with these provisions.

5.6.1.1 Housing area, not counting outdoor area

Up to one third of raised surfaces (floors) may be counted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Livestock category</th>
<th>Space requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rabbits for fattening and kits:</td>
<td>at least 2 m² per group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>up to 76 days of age:</td>
<td>at least 0.15 m² per animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after 77 days of age:</td>
<td>at least 0.25 m² per animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>up to 60 days of age:</td>
<td>0.03 m² per animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after 60 days of age:</td>
<td>0.05 m² per animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breeding groups:</td>
<td>at least 1.6 m² per brood doe, including room for kits and bucks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.6.1.2 Housing environment

Rabbit hutches or pens must have daylight and proper ventilation. Draughts should be avoided.

5.6.1.3 Breeding groups

A breeding group consists of up to 5 does, one buck and their kits up to the age of removal. All of the animals must be free to seek or avoid contact with each other. This must be achieved by dividing and structuring the housing.

Rabbit housing must have a feeding area, a nesting area and a communal area. The areas must be physically separate (out of sight from each other). The communal area should feature attractive lounging spots and a shelter where the does may retreat. The nesting area, by contrast, should not have any elements that would attract the rabbits. Where feeding is restricted, the feeding area should have two feeding sites.

Brood does must be able to make their own nests out of hay or straw in nest boxes. After giving birth, does must be able to block the entrance to the nest. The floor in front of nests must be strewn with straw. There must be one nest box per brood doe. There must be a raised area to which does can retreat and which the kits cannot reach except with difficulty. As soon as the kits have left the nest, there must be an area reserved just for them, comprising at least a dark resting area and a well-lit feeding area.
5.6.1.4 **Kits and rabbits for fattening**

Rabbits for fattening must meet all of the requirements as per part II, sections 5.6.1 and 5.6.1.3. Kits must be raised like animals for fattening.

Each hutch or pen must have a solid-walled area of retreat (out of sight) where the animals can rest and find refuge from disturbances.

Before 31 December 2001, producers were permitted to buy up to 80-day-old kits for breeding. Since then, part II, chapter 4.4 applies.

Herds of rabbits for fattening may contain a maximum of 60 animals of up to 60 days of age. Herds of older rabbits for fattening may contain a maximum of 15 rabbits.

5.6.1.5 **Keeping rabbits in traditional rabbit cages (cage husbandry)**

Keeping rabbits in traditional rabbit cages is no longer tolerated on 'Bud' farms. Where rabbits are kept strictly as a hobby or for self-sufficiency purposes, the provisions of the Swiss federal programme on 'besonders tierfreundlichen Stallhaltungssysteme (BTS)' ('high welfare livestock housing [BTS]') (SR 910.132.4, Art. 3) must be met. According to the BTS programme, it is possible to modify a traditional cage to meet the requirements by connecting two or more sections and installing a raised surface. However, the minimum space requirements per animal as per part II, section 5.7.1.1 must also be met.

At a minimum, the particular requirements of the Swiss Animal Protection Ordinance (AniPO) (SR 455.1) that pertain to rabbits kept in cages must likewise be met. Cages must have bedding. There are no transition periods. The general feeding provisions as per part II, chapter 4.2 must be met. Rabbits must have regular access (at least once a week) to a place where they can freely exercise (outdoor or indoor run).

Please note: The Swiss Federal Veterinary Office (www.blv.admin.ch) has published a brochure with valuable recommendations for rabbit keeping (in German, French and Italian only). For the German version, see: www.blv.admin.ch ☞ 'Tiere' ☞ 'Heim- und Wildtierhaltung' ☞ 'Kaninchen'

5.6.2 **Feeding**

All rabbits should constantly be provided with sufficient roughage of good quality. Rabbits must only be fed a vegetarian diet. Concentrated and compound feeds must meet Bio Suisse requirements. Rabbits must constantly be provided with fresh, clean drinking water.

Feeding facilities must be easily reached by the animals. They must be installed in such a way as to limit the possibility of pollution through faeces or urine, and they must be easy to clean. The rabbits should not be able to harm themselves on them.

5.6.3 **Zootechnical practices**

The castration of male animals in herds of rabbits for fattening is prohibited.

5.7 **Food fish**

The general regulations for animal husbandry (as per chapter 4) also apply to the production of food fish, as appropriate. Producers should particularly note the sections on feeding, provenance and health.

In aquaculture, the ecological balance may not be disturbed, natural populations may not be threatened and the basic principles of sustainability must be upheld.

The specific requirements of the fish species concerned must be met (with regard to the pond/facility, habitat structure, stocking density, water quality, etc.). The fish may not be exposed to unnecessary strain or stress during rearing, transport or slaughter.

As a rule, only endemic fish species adapted to regional conditions may be farmed. Derogations to this regulation are subject to approval and special conditions. The use of genetically modified or triploid fish is prohibited. Parent fish and juvenile fish may not be and may never have been treated with antibiotics, growth promoters or hormones.

For salmonides and other carnivorous fish species, the addition of fish meal and fish oil to their feed is permitted. Fish meal/oil must be derived from food-fish processing residues or from verifiably sustainable fisheries.

The entire aquaculture operation must produce organic fish. Parallel production of organic and non-organic fish is prohibited. All requirements as per part I, chapter 2 and part II, chapter 1 regarding conversion, contractual obligations and mandatory inspections must be observed as appropriate.
5.7.1 Reproduction and breeding
Purchased juvenile fish and eggs must be derived from organic operations. They must be produced either in Switzerland or in bordering countries. The certification body can issue a derogation for the purchase of non-organic juvenile fish or eggs in the event that organic ones are not available or in order to restock after significant losses. In such cases, there must be a statement from the supplier confirming that they meet organic requirements (see the template in appendix 1 to chapter 5.7).

Fish must spend at least the final two-thirds of their life on a 'Bud' operation before they can be sold under the 'Bud' logo. Operations in the first year of conversion may sell their fish after 1 May under the 'Bud' in-conversion logo once they have received certification.

Heated hatcheries (for which an energy plan detailing ways to promote energy efficiency and use renewable energy must be furnished, and which must have a closed recirculating water system), controlled breeding and initial feeding of the fry are permitted.

Permitted anaesthetic agents used for expressing eggs are given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs for aquaculture.

5.7.2 Feeding
Certified 'Bud' or 'Bud' auxiliary input feeds must be used. As an exception to the basic requirements outlined in part II, chapter 4.2, fish farms are permitted to purchase all of their feed. However, all other requirements pertaining to feeding must be met.

5.7.3 Ponds and facilities
Closed recirculating systems are prohibited in aquaculture, except for rearing fry and juvenile fish or for producing live feed organisms.

Facilities must be managed daily.

The pond or facility must be protected against escape or invasion by unwanted fish species, particularly in the case of non-endemic species (such as rainbow trout).

Like other farming operations, aquaculture operations must reserve 7 percent of their operational acreage as areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity (as per part II, chapter 2.3). 'Operational acreage' includes the entire area of the aquaculture operation, minus buildings, streets and forested areas. Aquatic areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity (such as wetlands, reeded areas and frog ponds) should preferably be created. Net-cage farms in open water are exempted from this obligation.

The pond or facility must have sufficient places of retreat and cover to encourage the natural behaviour of the fish (such as forming swarms and territorial behaviour). For instance, basins can be structured with submerged screens (that can be easily removed for cleaning). The requirements for structuring ponds or facilities may become stricter in future to reflect new ethological findings.

If water for fish ponds is diverted from a brook, then the legal requirements regarding residual water volumes must be met. The brook must remain passable for fish, or new improvements must make it passable.

5.7.4 Water quality
5.7.4.1 Inflow
The inflow may not be anthropogenically polluted, or only to a very limited degree. In case of doubt, or if the inflow comes from intensive agricultural areas, water sample analyses must show that the water is safe to use. In such cases, water samples must be tested according to the parameters prescribed by the Swiss Waters Protection Ordinance (WPO) (SR 814.201, Annex 2, 'Requirements on Water Quality'), and they must also be tested for nitrite and chloride. The LCP can issue further requirements for the inflow water quality. The certification body can decide upon a streamlined sampling procedure for small operations and operations that farm fish as a supplementary source of income with a yearly output of less than 1,000 kg of fish.

1 Indoor facilities with a high usage of energy and technology.
5.7.4.2 **Outflow**
Outflow water quality must meet the requirements of the cantonal and federal water protection ordinances. Operations must possess a valid cantonal water quality certificate. Where appropriate, suspended particles must be collected in a sedimentation basin.

5.7.4.3 **Facilities and ponds**
The temperature and the pH, oxygen and ammonia levels of the water must meet the specific requirements of the fish species concerned. (Standard values for trout: temperature 16 °C max., pH between 7 and 8, oxygen at least 6 mg O₂/l, ammonia 0.01 mg/l max.). The values must be measured at regular, appropriate intervals (at least once a month) and at sensitive times of day. This applies to each individual pond or basin if no other procedure was prescribed during the initial inspection (e.g., if basins are directly connected, testing a sample from the final basin may suffice).

The following are permitted means of oxygenating inflow and ponds/basins: cascades, molecular sieve columns, paddle wheels, fountains and recirculating pumps. Artificial aeration with liquid oxygen is generally not permitted however, and may only be used temporarily in exceptional cases of extreme weather conditions (this must be reported to the certification body), for transport or for rearing juvenile fish in hatcheries.

Deposits of unconsumed feed and fish faeces must be utilized by the operation itself or delivered to another organic farming operation within a 20-km radius (unless a different form of utilization is prescribed by law). If there are no other organic farming operations within this radius, the certification body may permit the accumulated deposits to be delivered to a non-organic farming operation or to an organic farming operation that is further away.

5.7.5 **Fish husbandry**
Sorting, handling and the time fish spend outside of water must be kept to a minimum. The use of sorting machines is permitted. The fish and all surfaces and equipment with which they come into contact must be kept wet.

The fish must be able to find shade. At least 10 percent of the water surface of each pond/basin must be kept in constant shade. During the winter months (1 December to 28 February), large, natural bodies of water with vegetated margins and ponds that are deeper than 2 m do not require any additional shading.

The stocking density must be regulated to ensure that the health and natural behaviour of the fish are not impaired. Quantitative stocking limits are given in the rules for specific species (as per part II, section 5.8.11).

It is imperative that fish be reared for long periods in order to achieve high-quality flesh and to prevent intensive farming. The rules for specific species therefore prescribe minimum rearing periods. These pertain to the customary commercial weight. If underweight or overweight fish are traded, then the rearing period must be adjusted accordingly.

Artificial illumination is only permitted for breeding purposes. Simulated days may not exceed 16 hours in length.

5.7.6 **Transport**
Live fish must be supplied with sufficient oxygen during transport. They must be transported unfed. The maximum permitted transport duration is 10 hours. The maximum transport density of 1 kg fish per 5 litres of water or 1 kg fish per 8 litres of water if the transport duration is longer than two hours may not be exceeded.

5.7.7 **Slaughter**
Fish must be slaughtered in the water or immediately after being taken from the water. Asphyxiation is expressly prohibited. The following slaughter methods are permitted: percussive or electrical stunning. The fish must be gutted and processed immediately after slaughter.
5.7.8 **Hygiene and Health**
Cleaning should preferably be performed by biological or mechanical and physical means (e.g., high-pressure cleaning systems). Quicklime may be used to disinfect (only the dry bottoms of) ponds or basins. The use of chlorinated lime is expressly prohibited.

Permitted agents for disinfecting containers and equipment and substances for treating fish are given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs for aquaculture (see appendix 2 to chapter 5.7). Fish may only be treated with unlisted agents in consultation with a veterinarian who specializes in the fishing industry, the Centre for Fish and Wildlife Health (FIWI) at the University of Bern, or the Fischgesundheitsdienst FGD des Verbandes Schweizerischer Fischzüchter ("Fish Health Service of the Association of Swiss Fish Breeders") (as per part II, chapter 4.5). In order to reduce the amount of medication used, fish should be isolated for treatment in smaller basins whenever possible (that is, if the fish can withstand the necessary handling and if isolated treatment is reasonable and feasible).

If fish are treated with chemotherapeutic pharmaceuticals, then the following waiting periods must be observed before they can be traded under the 'Bud' logo: The number of degree-days of the waiting period indicated for the active substances must be doubled. If no waiting period is indicated, then a general waiting period of 1,000 degree-days must be observed (e.g., 100 days for a water temperature of 10 °C and 66 days for 15 °C). If only a waiting period for warm-blooded fish is indicated, then it must be multiplied by 36 (°C) to calculate the waiting period in degree-days. Fish traded during these waiting periods must be clearly marked as non-organic ('not reared organically'). The number of permitted treatments for fish traded under the 'Bud' logo is given in part II, chapter 4.5.

Dead fish must be removed from the pond or facility without delay.

5.7.9 **Record keeping and inspections**
Fish logs must be kept. These must contain records of all hygiene, treatment, sorting and handling measures, water quality parameters, and stocking or removal dates. Stocking density data must be recorded at least once a month. The fish log must be kept up-to-date, and it must be shown during inspections. The records must particularly show that the maximum permitted length of time in artificial containers, the maximum stocking density for individual ponds and the minimum rearing period stipulated in the rules for specific species (as per part II, section 5.7.11) have been observed.

During the initial inspection of a fish farming operation, the cubic contents of the ponds or basins and their stocking density thresholds are calculated and recorded.

5.7.10 **Processing and trade**
Processing must meet the requirements laid out in part III, particularly chapters 3 and 17.

Any use of colouring agents (for rainbow trout) must be declared when the fish are sold.

5.7.11 **Rules for specific species**

5.7.11.1 **Carnivorous freshwater fish and sea fish (shoaling fish, e.g., perch and arctic char) kept in ponds, basins and net cages**
Net cages may only contain species endemic to the body of water that they are in. Regular inspections must ensure that the ambient macrofauna remains intact. Nets may not be waterproofed with synthetic agents.
Maximum permitted stocking density: 20 kg/m³.
Minimum rearing period: 6 months for perch; 18 months for Salmonidae.
5.7.11.2 Carnivorous flowing-water fish (Salmonidae; e.g., brook trout, rainbow trout, Dolly Varden char) kept in ponds and basins
The fish should preferably be reared in natural ponds (with completely natural bottoms, at a minimum). Rearing in artificial containers (plastic or cement basins) is only permitted for half of the lifespan of the fish, at the most. Except for during their first four months of life, the containers must have additional habitat features (including places of retreat as well as flowing-water and still-water zones, as per part II, section 5.7.3).

Maximum permitted stocking density: 20 kg/m³. In flowing-water tanks, the stocking density may be increased to a maximum of 30 kg/m³, provided there is a maximum of 100 kg fish per l/sec of inflow.

Minimum rearing period: 18 months for Salmonidae (the customary commercial weight is 220–350 grams). If the stocking density is very low (under 5 kg/m³) and the stock is mainly bred by the operation, then the minimum rearing period may be shortened.

5.7.11.3 Cyprinids (carp pond culture)
The fish must be reared in natural ponds (with natural banks). Artificial containers may only be used for the initial feeding of the fry and to temporarily hold table-size fish.

Several fish species should preferably be stocked.

Only organic fertilizer from an organic farming operation may be used if fertilization becomes necessary. Rock dust or calcium carbonate may also be used in exceptional cases.

Maximum permitted stocking density for carp and tench: 3,000 C1/7,000 T1 or 600 C2/2,500 T2 or 1,500 T3 per ha.

Feeding: Fish growth depends on the productive capacity of the pond. At least 50 percent of fish growth must be achieved from the consumption of natural forage. The following feedstuffs are permitted for supplementary feeding:
- Plant-based ‘Bud’ feedstuffs; if these are not available, then up to 10 percent non-organic dry matter (DM) may be added to the total feed ration.
- Feed for fry and conditioning feed may be augmented by fish meal/oil up to a maximum of 10 percent of the total feed intake, calculated as a percentage of dry matter (DM). The provenance of the fish meal must meet the requirements as per part II, chapter 5.7. Fry rearing is restricted to the first summer, and conditioning feed is fed during the fingerling phase (C1 and C2), which lasts for up to 2 weeks in the spring and 3 weeks in the autumn (detailed records must be kept in the fish log).
Appendix 1 to part II, chapter 5.7

**TEMPLATE: Statement of confirmation regarding non-organic juvenile fish and eggs**

By signing this agreement, the supplier hereby confirms that the non-organic juvenile fish/eggs he or she has delivered were not subject to any of the treatments and do not exhibit any of the traits listed below. In the event of false information or a breach of this agreement, the supplier may become liable for damages. In particular, the supplier shall be liable for damages if the delivery of juvenile fish/eggs that do not conform to this agreement results in sanctions against the recipient.

**Prohibited traits, treatments and feeds**
- genetically modified fish/eggs obtained by means of polyploidization, irradiation (monosexing), or gynogenesis
- prophylactic treatment with chemotherapeutic agents, antibiotics or hormones
- feeds containing antibiotics, growth promoters, hormones, or genetically modified feedstuffs, feed components or additives

**Provenance**
- Fish eggs or juvenile fish must originate in Switzerland or bordering countries.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Juvenile fish/eggs (species)</th>
<th>Quantity delivered</th>
<th>Date of delivery</th>
<th>Signature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Recipient of juvenile fish/eggs**
First name, surname: ____________________________
Operation No.: ____________________________
Address, city: ____________________________

**Supplier of juvenile fish/eggs**
First name, surname: ____________________________
Address, city: ____________________________
City, date and signature of the supplier: ____________________________

This document must be kept at the fish farming operation.
Appendix 2 to part II, chapter 5.7

List of approved auxiliary inputs for aquaculture

1. Cleaning and disinfectant agents for empty fish basins and ponds as well as for equipment and footbaths

Pure substances
- alcohol (ethanol)
- formic acid
- quicklime (burnt lime, calcium oxide)
- acetic acid (ethanoic acid)
- sodium percarbonate
- caustic soda (sodium hydroxide)
- peracetic acid (peroxyacetic acid)
- soda (sodium carbonate)
- hydrogen peroxide
- citric acid

Commercial products
- Desamar K 30 (formerly: Actomar K 30)
- Désogerme 3A Aquaculture
- Detarox
- HD-Extra Bio aquatic
- Virasure aquatic
- Virkon S and Virkon aquatic

2. Disinfectants for undrained basins and ponds

All measures taken to disinfect undrained basins and ponds must be recorded in the fish log (as per part II, section 5.7.9). Such measures should be kept to an absolute minimum.

2.1 Agents permitted for use without a derogation or recommendation

The following agents may be applied by fish breeders at their own discretion:

Pure substances
- potassium permanganate
- salt (sodium chloride)
- sodium percarbonate
- hydrogen peroxide
- citric acid

Commercial products
- Detarox

2.2 Agents permitted for use with the recommendation of a veterinarian

If the agents listed under chapter 2.1 do not suffice, then the following agents may be applied. These agents may only be prescribed by the veterinarian who is responsible for the stock, possibly upon recommendation by the FIWI1 or by a veterinarian who specializes in the fishing industry. Any usage must be recorded in the fish log (as per part II, section 5.7.9). Waiting periods prescribed for organic fish farming as per part II, section 5.7.8 must be observed. Fish traded during these waiting periods must be clearly marked as non-organic ("not reared organically"). No fish may be sold before the legal withdrawal period.

---

1 Centre for Fish and Wildlife Health (FIWI), Institute of Animal Pathology, National Reference Laboratory for Notifiable Fish Diseases (NaFUS), Langgass Strasse 122, PO Box 8466, CH-3001 Bern. Tel.: +41 31 631 24 65.
3. Pharmaceuticals for fish
Prescriptive pharmaceuticals may only be used by the veterinarian who is responsible for the stock, possibly upon recommendation by the FIWI1 or by a veterinarian who specializes in the fishing industry. Special waiting periods apply (see below); any usage must be recorded in the fish log (as per part II, section 5.7.9). The written diagnosis or the examination report must be shown during inspection. Waiting periods prescribed for organic fish farming as per part II, section 5.7.8 must be observed. Fish traded during these waiting periods must be clearly marked as non-organic (‘not reared organically’). No fish may be sold before the legal withdrawal period.

In the event of an outbreak of disease, the instructions issued by public authorities apply.

In order to reduce the amount of medication used, fish should be isolated for treatment in smaller basins whenever possible (that is, if the fish can withstand the necessary handling and if isolated treatment is reasonable and feasible).

Such treatments should be kept to an absolute minimum. The possibility of vaccinating the fish (as soon as vaccines are permitted) as a preventive measure should be particularly noted.

4. Anaesthetic agents used for expressing eggs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pure substances</th>
<th>Waiting period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clove oil</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethyl-3-aminobenzoate and 2-phenoxyethanol</td>
<td>420 degree-days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commercial products</th>
<th>Waiting period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aqui-S (active ingredient: eugenol; equivalent to clove oil)</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finquel MS 222 and Tricain S</td>
<td>420 degree-days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Centre for Fish and Wildlife Health (FIWI), Institute of Animal Pathology, National Reference Laboratory for Notifiable Fish Diseases (NaFUS), Langgass Strasse 122, PO Box 8466, CH-3001 Bern. Tel.: +41 31 631 24 65.
2 Fish traded during this waiting period (e.g., fish that die when eggs are expressed) must be clearly marked as non-organic (‘not reared organically’). No fish may be sold before the legal withdrawal period.
5.8 Beekeeping and apiculture products

The general regulations for animal husbandry (as per chapter 4) also apply to apiculture, as appropriate.

Non-agricultural apiaries can produce and trade apiculture products under the 'Bud' logo. To this end, they must conclude a licence agreement with Bio Suisse. If a beekeeper maintains several apiaries, all of them must meet the Bio Suisse requirements, even if they are situated in different regions.

Beekeepers who are responsible for a non-organic farming operation cannot be approved for beekeeping under the 'Bud' logo.

Beekeeping on a 'Bud' farming operation cannot be organic if the apiary is leased to a third person who has no responsibility for a 'Bud' operation.

Bio Suisse may define certain areas or regions from which products may not be traded under the 'Bud' logo. However, the minimum requirements must also be met in such areas.

A 'Bud' farming operation can run its beekeeping operations in compliance with only the minimum requirements set out in these directives if the products do not bear the 'Bud' logo.

5.8.1 Minimum requirements

Individual apiaries may be kept at sites that do not meet the requirements as per part II, section 5.8.3 as long as all other provisions are met. Their products may not be labelled as 'Bud' products.

5.8.2 Provenance of the bees

Breeds should be chosen for their ability to adapt to environmental conditions, their vitality and their resistance to disease. European breeds of Apis mellifera and their local ecotypes should be preferred.

Up to 10 percent of the organic apiary stocks may be rebuilt per year with queens and colonies that do not conform to this directive if the queens and colonies are placed in beehives that contain organic combs or comb foundations. The conversion period does not apply in such cases.

In the event of high bee mortality caused by health factors or catastrophic circumstances, the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture can authorize the rebuilding of the apiary stock with non-organic colonies if colonies that meet the requirements outlined in this directive are not available. In such an event, a conversion period of one year applies.

5.8.3 Location of beehives

The following rules apply to the location of beehives:

a) Bee forage areas within 3-km radius of a beehive must mainly contain organic crops and/or wild plants as per chapter 2 of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), as well as crops that do not meet the requirements of the ordinance, but whose cultivation fulfils provisions of the 'proof of ecological performance' (PEP) prescribed by the Swiss Ordinance on Direct Payments (SR 910.13) and which do not impair the quality of the organic apiculture products. 'Mainly' means that more than 50 percent of the bee forage area must consist of such parcels.

b) Beehives must be located at an adequate distance from potential sources of non-agricultural pollution that could contaminate apiculture products or harm the health of the bees. The certification body, in consultation with der LCP, determines which measures must be taken to meet this requirement. The above requirements do not apply to areas where plants are not blooming, nor do they apply when the bee colonies are dormant.

c) Hives must be located where there are sufficient natural sources of nectar, honeydew and pollen for the bees, as well as where they have access to water.
5.8.4 **List of locations**

Beekeepers must provide the certification body with a map of an appropriate scale on which the sites of the beehives are indicated, specifying the place (which field or piece of property), the forage supply, the number of colonies, storage areas for apiculture products, and, where appropriate, sites where processing and/or packaging steps take place. If such sites cannot be indicated, then the beekeeper must provide the certification body with appropriate documents and proof, and, if necessary, with appropriate test results showing that the areas within the flying radius of the bee colonies meet the requirements of this directive.

In the case of migratory apiaries, a continuously updated log of hive locations must be kept at the operation.

5.8.5 **Bee colony log**

Beekeepers must keep a log for each colony. It must contain the following information:

a) the location of the hive

b) identifying details of the colonies (in accordance with the 'Tierseuchenverordnung', the Swiss Ordinance on Epizootic Diseases [OFE] [SR 916.401] – ‘Bee colony inventory’)

c) details on supplemental feeding

d) records of honeycomb removal and means of extracting honey

5.8.6 **Feed**

At the end of the productive period, beehives must be left with ample reserves of honey and pollen to ensure that the bees in the brood combs survive the winter.

Supplemental feeding of the colonies is permitted if the supplies stored by the bees will not last. Bees may be supplementally fed with organic honey, preferably from the beekeeper’s own apiary.

If necessary, and with the authorization of the certification body, bees may be supplementally fed with organic sugar syrup or organic pollen patties in place of honey, particularly when the honey crystallizes due to climatic conditions (e.g., if melezitose honey or cement honey has formed).

Supplemental feeding is only permitted between the time of the final honey harvest and 15 days before the next nectar or honeydew flow period begins.

Supplemental feeding should be recorded in the bee colony log with the following information: kind of feed; dates of feeding; amount of feed used; which colonies were fed.

5.8.7 **Disease prevention**

Disease prevention in apiculture is based on the following principles:

a) Suitable, disease-resistant breeds must be chosen;

b) Appropriate measures must be taken to increase resistance to disease and prevent infection, including:

- regularly rejuvenating the colonies
- systematically inspecting the beehives to detect health problems
- drone brood management
- regularly disinfecting apiary materials and equipment, using agents that are permitted for organic apiculture according to the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL
- properly disposing of contaminated materials and sources of contamination
- regularly changing the wax (on average 25% annually)
- ensuring that the beehives have an ample supply of pollen and honey

Comb must be properly stored to prevent moth infestations.

The preventive use of synthetic, allopathic veterinary drugs is prohibited.
5.8.8 **Veterinary treatment**

Diseased and infested colonies must be treated without delay in accordance with the Swiss Ordinance on Epizootic Diseases (OFE) (SR 916.401). If necessary, affected hives must be placed in isolation.

Only veterinary drugs that are permitted by the Swiss Agency for Therapeutic Products (Swissmedic) and are given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL in the chapter on apiary products may be used.

Only hyperthermia (heat therapy), phytotherapeutic and homeopathic medicines may be used to control parasites, pests and disease, unless the colonies are in danger of being destroyed by an infestation or disease that such medicines cannot or are unlikely to eradicate. Synthetic allopathic veterinary drugs may only be used if absolutely necessary and when prescribed by a veterinarian.

Colonies that are treated with synthetic allopathic veterinary drugs must be kept in isolation in specially marked hives for the entire period of treatment. Following treatment, all of the wax must be removed and replaced with wax that meets the requirements of this directive. Treated colonies are subject to a conversion period of one year. This rule does not apply to colonies that were treated with products given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL in the chapter on apiary products.

If veterinary drugs must be used, the following information must be recorded and reported to the certification body: the product used (including the active pharmacological substances); details of the diagnosis; the posology (dosage); the method of administration; the duration of the treatment; and the legal withdrawal period. Apiary products from treated colonies may not be labelled as organic without prior authorization from the certification body.

In addition, the standards for controlling bee diseases set by the Swiss Centre for Bee Research of Agroscope in Liebefeld-Bern must be observed.

This does not apply to veterinary treatments or treatments of colonies, combs, etc. that are prescribed by law.

Thymol residues in beeswax: On Bio Suisse operations, thymol residues exceeding 5 mg per kilo of wax will lead to sanctions. Higher levels of residues will be tolerated on operations that are in conversion during the in-conversion period; however, the honey may not be sold under the ‘Bud’ logo (including the ‘Bud’ in-conversion logo). (LCP 7/2007)

5.8.9 **Beekeeping practices; breeding and reproduction**

The destruction of bees in the combs during the harvesting of apiculture products is prohibited.

Mutilation such as clipping the queen bee’s wings is strictly prohibited.

Old queen bees may be removed and replaced by new queen bees. Natural breeding and reproduction methods should be preferred, whereby the swarming instinct must be considered. Instrumental insemination is only permitted with a prior derogation from the LCP. The use of genetically modified bees is prohibited.

The destruction of drone brood is only permissible as a means of containing varroasis. The use of synthetic or genetically engineered repellents is prohibited.

Pollen may only be collected if there are sufficient reserves to supply the colonies. Pollen traps may not be installed at hive entrances.

Beekeepers must take particular care to properly harvest, process and store apiculture products. All measures taken to meet these requirements must be recorded.

The removal of honey combs and methods used to extract honey must be recorded in the bee colony log.
5.8.10 Beehive qualities
Beehives must be predominantly made of natural materials that pose no risk of contaminating the environment or the apiculture products.

Plastic systems for extracting honey from the combs are prohibited.

With the exception of agents authorized for controlling disease and infestations, only natural substances (e.g., propolis, wax and plant oils) may be used in beehives.

5.8.11 Properties of materials used in beekeeping
Beeswax used for new frames must be of organic provenance. In consultation with the certification body and particularly during the conversion period, wax from non-organic sources may be used if no wax from organic apiaries is available on the market. Bio Suisse sets tolerance thresholds for residues in such wax.

Honey may not be harvested from combs containing brood.

Only substances given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs may be used to protect materials (such as frames, beehives and combs) from pests.

Physical treatment methods such as steaming or using direct flame are permitted.

Only agents given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL may be used to clean and disinfect materials, buildings, equipment, tools and products used in apiculture.

5.8.12 Processing
Requirements pertaining to the processing, storage and trade of apiary products are given in part III.
Part III: Standards for Processing and Trade

General requirements

Quality
Higher production quantities must not be achieved at the expense of quality.

The best possible sensory and nutritional quality is the aim. Constituent substances which contribute to quality are preserved along the entire production chain, while constituent substances which detract from quality are minimized.

Organic agriculture yields healthy food while conserving the environment to the greatest possible extent. It therefore acts in the interests of consumers and their health.

Raw materials, ingredients and products
A 'Bud' product is made from 'Bud' raw materials and 'Bud' ingredients.

A 'Bud' product does not contain any added colouring or flavouring agents. Synthetic substances may not be used in the production of 'Bud' products. Like all organic products, 'Bud' products are produced without the use of any genetically modified or irradiated raw materials or ingredients.

The chapters covering individual products specify the use of non-agriculturally produced ingredients, additives and processing aids. These are positive lists; components not included on these lists are not permissible.

The product-specific chapters also define cases in which individual raw materials or ingredients may be used in the production of certain products, either in organic or non-organic quality instead of 'Bud' quality. Raw materials or ingredients that are included in the name of the product must always be of 'Bud' quality.

Only raw materials which cannot be obtained in Switzerland or are not available in sufficient quantities are imported. In such cases, they primarily come from European or Mediterranean nations. If they are not available there, they may be procured from more distant countries.

The importation of raw materials from outside Switzerland is restricted if there is sufficient domestic production (see part V).

Minimal use of additives and processing aids
In general, 'Bud' products must be processed without additives or processing aids unless the use of these substances is necessary for technical reasons. The use of synthetic substances in the production of 'Bud' products is prohibited. Additives and processing aids must be listed in the product-specific directives.

Careful and minimal processing
'Bud' products are produced with care to preserve the raw materials that contribute to their quality, while unnecessary processing is avoided. Biological, mechanical and physical methods are employed. Chemical processing, irradiation and microwave treatment are prohibited. The permissible processing methods are defined specifically for each product.

Processing outside of Switzerland
'Bud' products are produced in Switzerland whenever possible. Processed products may only be imported if they cannot be sourced otherwise (e.g., products with a Protected Designation of Origin [PDO]) or if it is more effective to transport the imported raw materials in a processed state rather than in an unprocessed state (processing in the country of origin).

Air freight
Air freight of raw materials, semi-processed products and finished products is prohibited.

Truth in labelling: 'Bud' products live up to expectations
'Bud' products live up to all reasonable expectations. The processing, the presentation of the products and the information provided on the packaging are therefore important.
Pest control
As a matter of principle, organic agriculture uses natural substances and methods to control pests. This principle also applies to storage and processing facilities. The aim is to prevent infestations and forego the use of synthetic pest control substances. Preventative measures such as thorough hygiene and good production practices are therefore of primary importance and take precedence over all other forms of pest control. If it becomes necessary to control an infestation, only the measures and agents listed in these standards may be used. Alternative methods such as beneficial organisms or inert gases should be given preference.

If pesticides are used, they must never come into direct contact with 'Bud' products. Appropriate measures must be taken to ensure compliance. The direct use of pest control substances is only permitted in exceptional cases; only pest control substances approved by Bio Suisse may be used.

1.1 Basic principles

1.1.1 Legal requirements
All processes must comply with legal requirements, in particular the following laws and regulations:
- Swiss Federal Ordinance on Foodstuffs and Consumer Products (SR 817.02)
- Hygieneverordnung (SR 817.024.1) (Swiss Ordinance on Food Hygiene)
- Verordnung über Fremd- und Inhaltsstoffe (SR 817.021.23) (Swiss Ordinance on Foreign Substances and Constituents in Food)
- Zusatzstoffverordnung (SR 817.022.31) (Swiss Ordinance on Food Additives)
- Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming and the Labelling of Organically Produced Products and Foodstuffs (SR 910.18)
- Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181)
- Verordnung des EDI betreffend Information von Lebensmitteln LIV (SR 817.022.21) (Swiss FDHA Ordinance on Information about Foods)
- other legal requirements that pertain to specific products

1.1.2 General rules for processing
The following basic principle applies: If processing methods, ingredients or additives are not specifically listed as permissible in the product-specific chapters, they are not permitted. If pesticides are used, they must never come into direct contact with 'Bud' products. Appropriate measures must be taken to ensure compliance. The direct use of pest control substances is only permitted in exceptional cases; only pest control substances approved by Bio Suisse may be used.

The lists of permitted processes, ingredients, additives, etc. provide a snapshot and represent the current level of knowledge with regard to existing and approved 'Bud' products. The aim is to work with licensees and on-farm processors to continue developing and improving on these requirements. Suggestions to this effect can be submitted to the LCPT at any time.

With few exceptions, the product-specific requirements apply to on-farm processors as well.

1.2 Licence contract
By concluding the licence contract, the licensee agrees to comply with the requirements of the Bio Suisse standards, including product-specific requirements, as soon as the contract takes effect. In addition, the licence contract regulates the conditions for use of the protected 'Bud' trademark. An appendix to the licence contract lists the products and product categories that are eligible to bear the 'Bud' logo.

New products and product categories that are intended for distribution with the 'Bud' logo must first be authorized by Bio Suisse. Once a product is authorized by Bio Suisse, it is included in the licence contract.

A licence application must be submitted in writing to Bio Suisse for this purpose. It must contain detailed information on the new product, including the composition, list of suppliers, processing description, packaging material specifications and label designs. Licence application forms can be obtained from the Bio Suisse head office or the Bio Suisse website (www.bio-suisse.ch).

If the licensee opens a new production site or makes significant changes to existing premises, approval must also be sought from Bio Suisse in the form of a licence application.

1 Available from the Swiss Federal Office for Buildings and Logistics (FBL), 3003 Bern, Switzerland, phone: ++41 (0)31 325 50 00; available online [in German] at www.admin.ch
2 Please note: In the product-specific requirements, examples are given – in italics – of relevant processes, ingredients and materials which are not permitted under the Bio Suisse standards. These lists of prohibited processes, ingredients and materials are not comprehensive. The above-mentioned principle applies.
Changes to approved products that go beyond the scope of the product-specific requirements as outlined (e.g., new formulas containing non-listed additives and processing aids, different processing methods, packaging processes, etc.) must be authorized by Bio Suisse. In such cases, a new licence application must be submitted to Bio Suisse.

Changes in postal addresses, telephone numbers, fax numbers and e-mail addresses as well as new contact persons should be communicated to Bio Suisse.

1.3 Ingredients, additives and processing aids

'Bud' products must be made from 'Bud' raw materials and 'Bud' ingredients.

The use of ingredients that are certified to CH organic, EU organic or similar standards, as well as of ingredients without organic certification, is outlined in the product-specific directives.

The percentage of non-organic ingredients must not comprise more than five percent of all agricultural ingredients at the time of processing. For their use to be permissible, non-organic ingredients must be listed in Part D, Appendix 3 of the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181) or have been specially authorized by the FOAG. Bio Suisse may issue additional restrictions.

The same component may not be obtained concurrently from organic and non-organic sources.

Products from ‘Bud’ in-conversion operations may be sold under the ‘Bud’ in-conversion logo. Products carrying the ‘Bud’ logo may not contain any ingredients from farming operations in conversion; otherwise they must be labelled as in-conversion products.

Raw materials grown in the wild may be used, provided they have been collected in accordance with the standards for wild collection (part IV).

Delivery notes for the raw materials used in the production of ‘Bud’ products must be available on the premises at all times (as per part III, chapters 1.4 and 1.5).

The use of additives and processing aids is to be avoided whenever possible. Only substances obtained through physical separation processes, cooking processes and/or fermentation processes are permitted as additives.

Lists of permitted additives are provided in the product-specific processing directives. If the use of an additive is permitted for a specific product, this permission does not automatically apply to other products.

Bio Suisse does not permit the use of colouring agents.

1.4 Procurement of raw materials and traceability control

Raw materials and semi-processed products must be approved by Bio Suisse in order to be used in the production of ‘Bud’ products. The approval of semi-processed ‘Bud’ products is not synonymous with a general authorization for use in composite products. Their use will be reviewed on a product-specific basis, giving due consideration to requirements pertaining to careful processing, consumer deception and reconstitution.

For a raw material to be used in the production of ‘Bud’ products, the existence and validity of the documents listed from part III, sections 1.4.1 to 1.4.3 must be verified (documents must be available in digital or hard copy). Verification must take place before the first delivery and at least once per year thereafter.

1.4.1 Direct purchasing from 'Bud' producers

Required documents: ‘Bud’ approval of the producer and ‘Certificate for Organic Products’ (hereinafter referred to as ‘certificate’).

Delivery note:
Every delivery comes with a delivery note which clearly states that the delivered goods are ‘Bud’ products.

1.4.2 Purchasing from another Bio Suisse licensee

Required documents: supplier’s ‘Bud’ attestation and certificate.

The licenced products are listed on the ‘Bud’ attestation; the product categories are given on the certificate.
Delivery note and invoice:
The fact that a product is a 'Bud' product must be indicated on the delivery note and invoice in all cases. For every delivery, the following information must be included in the accompanying documentation:

- reference to the 'Bud' or Bio Suisse (e.g., 'Bud' Tutti-Frutti Muesli)
- indication of in-conversion products
- indication of the country of origin for imported goods, or at least the designation 'import'
- itemization of the licence fees on every invoice (exceptions: as per part III, section 1.10.4.2) to enable the recipient to deduct the licence fees which the supplier has already paid
- indication that the delivered goods are 'Bud' products; This is of particular importance because many licensees also process or market other organic products which may not be used in the production of 'Bud' products

1.4.3 Direct imports
Prerequisite: The importer must hold a licence contract, and the authorization to import must be included in the appendix of the licence contract.

Required document: 'Bud' stamp of approval.

Imported products must also comply with the Bio Suisse standards.
The importer must document every imported batch with a 'Bud' stamp of approval issued by Bio Suisse.

Detailed instructions for the importation of 'Bud' products can be obtained from the Bio Suisse head office or the Bio Suisse website (www.bio-suisse.ch).

1.5 Receipt of goods and traceability control

As a rule, all containers and all delivery units must be clearly marked by the supplier as 'Bud' products. In the case of direct imports, the rule correspondingly applies to the responsible certification body in the foreign country.

Upon receipt of goods it must be determined whether the goods are clearly identified as 'Bud' products and whether the information listed above is supplied on the shipping documents. If the labelling and information are missing or incorrect, the goods must either be sent back or utilized as non-organic products.

When licensees are inspected (at least once per year), they must prove that they have complied with and are complying with the Bio Suisse standards. Traceability control is one key aspect of this inspection. The licensee must prove that sufficient quantities of 'Bud' raw materials were purchased to produce the products that were sold under the 'Bud' logo. The proportion of ingredients in formulas, the output and the unused stock must all be taken into account. For the licenced products to receive certification, the amounts must add up.

The key requirement for traceability control is that the above-mentioned documentation must be available and complete.

Maintaining a digital inventory of incoming and outgoing goods or manually creating an overview of raw materials purchased and products sold can significantly reduce the time and effort needed for traceability control.

1.6 Measures to ensure GMO-free products

The use of genetically modified organisms (GMOs) and products produced with the aid of GMOs is prohibited under the Bio Suisse standards.

The following measures must be taken to safeguard against the use of GMOs and their derivatives in the production of 'Bud' products:

- In the case of ingredients of agricultural origin for which there is a risk that genetically modified varieties were used, only certified organic ingredients may be used in 'Bud' products. The same rule applies to additives which have been physically extracted from agricultural products (e.g., soy lecithin).
- In the case of at-risk additives and processing aids as well as cultures (e.g., organic acids, yogurt cultures, rennet and enzymes), the manufacturer of the product must provide verification that it does not contain GMOs. The form confirming contractual compliance with the prohibition of genetically modified organisms in accordance with Council Regulation (EC) No. 834/2007 in its applicable version and the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) can be obtained from the Bio Suisse head office or the Bio Suisse website (www.bio-suisse.ch).
- At-risk additives, processing aids and cultures are indicated with a ▼ in the product-specific requirements.
1.7 **Processing procedures and methods**

1.7.1 **General requirements**

Products that are to carry the protected 'Bud' logo must be carefully processed using only mechanical, physical, cooking or fermentation processes or combinations thereof.

Unnecessary processing or reprocessing of 'Bud' products is not permitted, nor is production from isolated food substances.

As a rule, processes and treatments which use ionizing radiation or microwaves are prohibited. The principles will be evaluated by the LCPT for each separate product category on a case-by-case basis. For this reason, universally applicable guidelines for approved processes cannot be provided. Approved processes for each product category are listed in the product-specific requirements.

1.7.2 **Use of micro-organisms, enzymes and special processes**

Foods may not contain any genetically modified organisms or their derivatives. Permitted enzymes are listed in the product-specific directives on processing.

1.7.3 **Chemical processing of foods**

The chemical processing of foods or the chemical alteration of substances in food is prohibited. Adjustment of the pH level is permitted when justified. The use of permitted additives and processing aids (as per part III, chapter 1.3) is not considered chemical processing for the purposes of these standards.

1.8 **Segregation**

1.8.1 **Processing**

Operations which process raw materials and products that are certified to Bio Suisse, CH organic or EU organic standards (or equivalent) as well as non-organic raw materials and products must guarantee that a sufficient degree of segregation is maintained in the facility. Emptying the equipment and machinery often does not suffice. Whenever possible, they must also be cleaned between processing non-organic and certified organic products. Otherwise, the operation must determine a sufficient batch size ('separation batch') to push out any residues of non-organic materials and/or materials which are certified to Bio Suisse, CH organic or EU organic standards (or equivalent). The size of the separation batch must be determined in consultation with the responsible certification body.

1.8.2 **Storage**

Products from organic agriculture must be stored in such a manner that they cannot be commingled or confused with non-organic products. Non-organically and organically grown products may only be stored together if they are packaged and labelled, ready for sale. Storage rooms and containers for unpackaged products must be kept separate and be specially labelled. Exposure to any pesticides that might previously have been used in these areas and containers must be ruled out. Lifts, pipes, etc. must be free from residues of any non-organically grown products.

1.8.3 **Transport**

Organically and non-organically grown products may only be transported together if they are appropriately packaged and individually labelled. The packaging used during transport must conform to the packaging requirements set out in these standards.

1.9 **Packaging**

1.9.1 **General requirements**

Packaging systems which combine optimal product protection with the least harmful environmental impacts are to be used. Where practicable, systems which allow for the re-use of containers should be utilized.
1.9.2 Packaging materials

The LCPT determines which packaging materials are permitted. The same general principles as for processing methods apply here as well. For each product, the type of packaging that is least harmful to the environment must be selected:

- Reusable packaging systems should be utilized whenever possible; this applies to retail packs as well as to wholesale and bulk containers.
- Materials made from renewable resources (e.g., glass, cardboard, recycled PET, etc.) should be used whenever possible.
- Over-packaging should be avoided at all times.
- Packaging materials containing chlorine (e.g., PVC) may not be used.
- Vacuum-metalized materials are permitted.
- Metal matrix composite packaging and pure aluminium foils are only permitted in justified cases.

1.10 Labelling

1.10.1 General requirements

The following products are permitted to carry the 'Bud' logo if they are produced in accordance with the Bio Suisse standards and are covered by a valid licence contract:

- food (food and beverages, including luxury food)
- food ingredients (such as cultures, essential oils, essences and plant extracts)
- pet food
- unprocessed agricultural products such as ornamental plants, cut flowers, seeds and planting stock, juvenile animals, wool, pelts and beeswax
- animal feed composed of 100 percent 'Bud' raw materials.

In the following cases, use of the 'Bud' logo may also be extended to additional products which are covered by a valid licence contract, subject to the restrictions listed below:

- 'Bud' declaration logo: In the case of the following products, individual raw materials on the list of ingredients may be marked with the word 'Bud' or a small image of the 'Bud' without the words 'Bio' and 'Suisse' in front of the raw material in question:
  - cosmetic products
  - natural medicines and tinctures
  - textiles, wool products, pelts and leather goods
  - beeswax products
  - products not compliant with the basic principles of Bio Suisse due to legal requirements (e.g., infant foods with added vitamins)

The product should be labelled as in the following example: 'Homeopathic medicine made from *thymus vulgaris*. Neither the 'Bud' logo nor the term 'Bud' may be used in the product name. No connection may be drawn between compliance with the Bio Suisse standards and the effectiveness of the product. In the case of products made from fresh plants, the term and logo 'Bud' may be used in the product name.

- 'Bud' auxiliary input logo for auxiliary agricultural inputs (fertilizers, soil improvers, commercial substrates, etc.): Products that are approved and recommended for use in organic agriculture may carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo.

- 'Bud' auxiliary input logo for animal feeds: animal feeds in which at least 90 percent of the organic matter is composed of 'Bud' raw materials may carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo.

1.10.2 Market presence

1.10.2.1 General requirements

Provided a contract with Bio Suisse has been concluded, the protected 'Bud' logo may be used under the following conditions:

Packaging must comply with the following rules, and print templates must always be submitted to the Bio Suisse head office for approval prior to printing.

The Bio Suisse Steering Committee may stipulate secondary brands which may be used alongside the 'Bud' collective trademark. The relevant provisions are issued by the Steering Committee in a set of rules on secondary branding.

Certain graphic design principles also apply to packaging and advertising material carrying the 'Bud' logo. Design principles and labelling requirements are summarized in the Corporate Design Manual (available from Bio Suisse or the Bio Suisse website).
1.10.2.2 'Bud’ products made in Switzerland from Swiss raw materials

In the case of products which contain a minimum of 90 percent raw materials originating in Switzerland or the Principality of Liechtenstein and which were produced in Switzerland or the Principality of Liechtenstein, the 'Bud' logo is supplemented with the words 'BIO SUISSE'. When secondary brands are used as per part III, section 1.10.2.1, the word 'SUISSE' is removed.

Example of use of the 'Bud' logo

Wholemeal flour

1.10.2.3 'Bud’ products made with imported raw materials

In the case of products containing less than 90 percent Swiss-grown raw materials, the 'Bud' logo is supplemented with the word 'BIO'. Imported organic products that carry the 'Bud' logo must fulfil the requirements set out in part V. The calculation of percentage refers to the agricultural ingredients at the time of processing. Raw materials originating in the Principality of Liechtenstein are considered equivalent to those originating in Switzerland.

1.10.2.4 'Bud’ declaration logo

In the list of ingredients and/or raw materials used in non-food products, the 'Bud' must appear without the words 'BIO' and 'SUISSE'. In such cases, the 'Bud' declaration logo must clearly relate to the ingredients/raw materials produced in accordance with these standards, and it must match the rest of the lettering in terms of colour and font size.

1.10.2.5 'Bud’ in-conversion logo for agricultural products

Products from operations in conversion to the Bio Suisse standards may be sold under the 'Bud' in-conversion logo. Moreover, all in-conversion products must bear the declaration ‘Hergestellt im Rahmen der Umstellung auf die biologische Landwirtschaft’ (‘Produced under the terms of conversion to organic farming.’) The sentence is compulsory as to its wording.

For products that contain a minimum of 90 percent raw materials originating in Switzerland or the Principality of Liechtenstein and were produced in Switzerland or the Principality of Liechtenstein:

Hergestellt im Rahmen der Umstellung auf die biologische Landwirtschaft.

For products comprising more than ten percent raw materials originating outside of Switzerland:

Hergestellt im Rahmen der Umstellung auf die biologische Landwirtschaft.

The 'Bud’ in-conversion logo must be used as shown, without the word 'BIO'. The following restrictions also apply:

- The compulsory sentence regarding in-conversion products and any reference to organic farming must appear in a manner which is not more prominent than the product name in terms of colour, size and font.
- The words 'organic farming' shall not be more prominent than the words 'produced under terms of conversion to'.
- Products that carry the 'Bud’ in-conversion logo may not be marketed as organic products in the EU.
- The 'Bud’ in-conversion logo may not be more prominent than the compulsory sentence. Ideally, the 'Bud’ in-conversion logo and the compulsory sentence will form a single unit (print templates can be requested from Bio Suisse).
- The product name may only contain a reference to organic farming if the product contains no more than one ingredient of agricultural origin.
Compulsory sentence regarding in-conversion products
The following sentence must appear on all in-conversion products as per the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), Art. 20:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Hergestellt im Rahmen der Umstellung auf die biologische Landwirtschaft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Produit dans le cadre de la reconversion à l'agriculture biologique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Prodotto nel quadro della conversione all'agricoltura biologica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Produced under the terms of conversion to organic farming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The sentence is compulsory as to its wording.

Examples of labelling 'Bud' in-conversion products
Swiss 'Bud' in-conversion product with one agricultural ingredient (single-ingredient product): The compulsory sentence regarding in-conversion products must be next to the product name.

```
Carrots

UMSTELLUNG

Hergestellt im Rahmen der Umstellung auf die biologische Landwirtschaft.
```

Imported 'Bud' in-conversion product with multiple agricultural ingredients:

```
Five-grain flakes

UMSTELLUNG

Hergestellt im Rahmen der Umstellung auf die biologische Landwirtschaft.
```
1.10.2.6 *Bud* in-conversion logo for processed products

In individual cases, processed new products which are in compliance with the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) but which do not yet fully comply with the Bio Suisse directives may temporarily be labelled with the 'Bud' in-conversion logo. The LCPT determines which deviations from the directives are acceptable. Products in this category are subject to authorization. Authorizations are valid for a maximum of two years. After this period the product must fully comply with the directives. Should this not be the case, any reference to the 'Bud' must be removed.

Raw materials that originate from a farming operation that is in the process of converting to organic farming (as per part III, section 1.10.2.5) may not be marked with the 'Bud' in-conversion logo for processing.

Compulsory sentence regarding in-conversion products

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Sentence in Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Hergestellt im Rahmen der Umstellung auf die Bio Suisse Richtlinien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Produit dans le cadre de la reconversion aux directives de Bio Suisse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Prodotto nel quadro della conversione alle direttive Bio Suisse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Produced under the terms of conversion to Bio Suisse standards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The sentence is compulsory as to its wording.

1.10.2.7 *Bud* auxiliary input logo

Products not destined for human consumption but permitted as auxiliary inputs for organic farming may be labelled with the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo (see image).

The aims of the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo are:
- to promote environmentally sound products
- to encourage the selection of particularly high-quality products
- to contribute to the reuse/recycling of food-processing by-products
- to promote the use of products made from or containing renewable raw materials

Use of the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo requires that products bearing the logo:
- achieve the promised effects
- not be contaminated with harmful residues

A Bio Suisse licence is required for labelling products with the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo. Permission to use the logo is subject to additional requirements and product information ('Bud' auxiliary input logo and explanatory text), as specified in a separate set of directives.

1.10.3 Labelling requirements

1.10.3.1 General requirements

Bio Suisse labelling requirements go beyond the legal provisions outlined in the Swiss Ordinance on Labelling and Advertising of Foodstuffs (SR 817.022.21) and, in the case of certain products, additional relevant information must be provided to the consumer. The principal processing methods, the address of the processor or distributor, and the certification body must be listed on the 'Bud' product. Whenever possible, the country of origin should be given. If this is not possible, 'import' must appear on the product.

The LCPT has the right to request that the deep-freezing of hydrous products be declared.
1.10.3.2 **List of ingredients and additives**

In addition to the ingredients, all additives must be listed under their generic names as well as either their E number (European Food Safety Authority code) or their individual designation.

Organically cultivated agricultural ingredients must be declared as such. This labelling requirement may not be circumvented by listing multi-component substances (ingredients or additives which are composed of more than one component) as single items (also known as a ‘carry-over’).

If spices and/or herbs comprise less than two percent of the total weight of the product, they may simply be listed under the designation ‘spices and/or herbs’. When inspections are carried out, a complete and accurate listing of the mixture’s ingredients must be available. This rule does not apply to ingredients that are listed in appendix 1 of the Swiss Ordinance for the Labelling and Advertising of Foodstuffs (SR 817.022.21) (because they could trigger allergies or other undesirable reactions).

Multi-component flavouring ingredients (e.g., bouillon, spice blends) that comprise less than two percent of the total weight of the product may be listed by their collective designation. Problematic components (e.g., yeast, lecithin) or additives must always be declared.

**Clarifications**

Additives that do not have a generic name are to be listed by their individual designation and E number. Organically produced agricultural ingredients are to be declared as follows:

- organic ingredient
- ingredients:... All agricultural ingredients were organically produced, (at the end of the list of ingredients)
- ingredient * organically produced (at the end of the list of ingredients)

The list of ingredients (including formulas) must be printed in a size and font that match the rest of the informational text.

Packaging texts that refer to the absence of additives which are prohibited under the Bio Suisse directives (e.g., ‘no added colourings’) are only permitted when they have a direct, meaningful connection to the product and when non-organic products sometimes contain this additive. A general reference to the Bio Suisse requirements in the accompanying text is always permissible.

Positive declarations permitted by the Swiss Federal Office for Agriculture (FOAG) or the Swiss Federal Office of Public Health (FOPH) which are truthful and not misleading may also be printed on the packaging of 'Bud' products. Furthermore, a description of the added value offered by 'Bud' products in comparison to products which only comply with the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) is permitted.

**Examples of lists of ingredients**

1. Single-ingredient product: peppermint tea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ingredients:</th>
<th>Organic peppermint leaves (Germany)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2. Multi-ingredient product: muesli

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ingredients:</th>
<th>Oat flakes (CH), sultanas (Turkey), sugar (Paraguay), sesame oil (Peru), wheat flakes (CH), banana pieces (Panama), hazelnuts (Italy), coconut flakes (Sri Lanka). All agricultural ingredients were organically produced.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ingredients:</th>
<th>Oat flakes* (CH), sultanas* (Turkey), sugar* (Paraguay), sesame oil* (Peru), wheat flakes* (CH), banana pieces* (Panama), hazelnuts* (Italy), coconut flakes* (Sri Lanka). * organically produced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

In the case of farmed fish, the label must state ‘organically bred’ rather than ‘organically produced’; in the case of products collected in the wild, the label must state ‘certified wild collection’.

---

1 Water, salt, cultures and additives are not agricultural ingredients. There is no need to list them as organic/non-organic.

2 D: Bio-Zutat; F: ingrédient bio; I: ingredienza bio.

3 Or ‘organically bred’ or ‘certified wild collection’, respectively.

4 D: aus biologischer Landwirtschaft; F: de l'agriculture biologique; I: proveniente dall'agricoltura biologica.
3. In the case of a product containing ingredients of non-agricultural origin, the declaration appears as in the following example (sea salt and kelp are not organic):

Seasoned salt


1.10.3.3 **Products collected in the wild**

Products that consist entirely of plants collected in the wild must be declared as such. If products contain both wild and cultivated ingredients, the former must be declared as such in the list of ingredients (e.g., as from ‘certified wild collection’).

1.10.3.4 **Declaration of the origin of raw materials**

The origin of the raw materials must be declared.

**a) ‘BIO SUISSE’ ‘Bud’ products**

Products carrying the ‘BIO SUISSE’ ‘Bud’ logo do not require any further declaration of origin. This rule does not apply to ingredients that give the product its name or its featured or defining characteristics.

**b) ‘BIO’ ‘Bud’ products**

The declaration of the origin of raw materials applies to the principal agricultural ingredients. In the case of ingredients which comprise less than 10 percent of the total product, the declaration of origin may be omitted. This rule does not apply to ingredients that give the product its name or its featured or defining characteristics. The exact country of origin of every principal agricultural ingredient must be declared.

In the case of multi-ingredient products, the country of origin should be included in the list of ingredients in parentheses following the ingredient in question. If this is not possible, the countries of origin can also be declared immediately following the list of ingredients, listed in descending order according to the amounts contained in the product. The declaration of origin can also be presented as a table. The country of origin can be declared using the customary abbreviation (e.g., CH = Switzerland, D = Germany).

In justified cases, the countries can be summarized in geographic regions rather than listed individually. The geographic regions are then divided into Europe, Eastern Europe, Asia, Africa, Australia, North America, Central America and South America. Whenever possible, the use of such summarized declarations should be avoided. The declaration of origin of the raw materials must be printed in a size and font that match the rest of the information provided in the list of ingredients.

**c) ‘Bud’ declaration products**

The declaration of origin for products that carry the ‘Bud’ declaration logo is analogous to the declaration for ‘BIO’ ‘Bud’ products.

**d) ‘Bud’ in-conversion products**

The declaration of origin for products that carry the ‘Bud’ in-conversion logo is analogous to the declaration for ‘BIO SUISSE’ or ‘BIO’ ‘Bud’ products.

**e) Examples of declarations of the origin of raw materials**

**Single-ingredient product: peppermint tea**

| Ingredients: | Organic peppermint leaves (Germany) |

**Multi-ingredient product: muesli**

| Ingredients: | Oat flakes (CH), sultanas (Turkey), sugar (Paraguay), sesame oil (Peru), wheat flakes (CH), banana pieces (Panama), hazelnuts (Italy), coconut flakes (Sri Lanka). All agricultural ingredients were organically produced. |
1.10.3.5 **Information on processing methods**

The principal processing methods must be listed on the label of ‘Bud’ products. If there is a strong adverse effect on quality, raw materials which were preserved by deep-freezing must be declared as such on the label.

**Clarifications**

Processing methods which are subject to declaration are listed in the following directives under the specific products in the chapter titled 'Labelling'.

Information on processing methods must be listed in the same or larger font size as the information in the list of ingredients. If individual product ingredients underwent processing methods which are subject to declaration, the declaration must be made in conjunction with the ingredient in the list of ingredients.

Declaration in the list of ingredients is not necessary if the final product has undergone a more intensive processing method that is also subject to declaration. In cases of uncertainty, the LCPT will determine whether the processing method is subject to declaration.

**Examples of information on processing methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIO</th>
<th>Apple yogurt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Homogenized and pasteurized milk* (CH), apples* (CH), sugar* (Paraguay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* organically produced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.10.3.6 **Declaration of the processor or distributor and the certification body**

The address of the processor or distributor and the certification body must be listed on the label of ‘Bud’ products.

**Address of the licensee as processor or distributor**

The processor or distributor must be listed by name, postal code and city as well as the addendum ‘Bud licensee’ or ‘Bud’ licensee. If the processor is named as the licensee, the distributor is not required to hold a licence contract with Bio Suisse. If the distributor is named as the licensee, both the distributor and the processor are required to hold a licence contract with Bio Suisse.

In exceptional cases, the addendum “Bud licensee” may be omitted for reasons of space. The licensee’s name, postal code and city must always be listed. If the distributor is listed as the licensee, it is recommended that the processor be listed.

Additional companies (e.g., contracting processors) need not be listed.

**Address of the on-farm processor as processor or distributor**

In the case of products which are processed on farming operations, the ‘Bud’ producer (farmer) must be listed on the product by name, postal code and city. If production is contracted to a processing operation, it is recommended that the contracting processor be listed.

**Designation of the certification body**

The certification body of the company which carried out the last production or processing step must be listed on every ‘Bud’ product. In accordance with the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), the standard international country abbreviation, the word ‘organic’ and the reference number of the certification body must be listed (see examples).

1 D: Lizenznehmer, F: Preneur de licence, I: Licenziatario.
2 D: Knospe-Lizenznehmer, F: Preneur de licence Bourgeon, I: Licenziatario Gemma.
3 ISO 3166.
1.1.2017

Bio Suisse – Standards for the Production, Processing and Trade of ‘Bud’ Products

Part III  Standards for Processing and Trade – 1 General requirements

a) Product produced and/or processed in Switzerland:* The certification body for all ‘Bud’ products produced and/or processed in Switzerland must be listed on the packaging. The certification body must be approved by Bio Suisse.

b) Product produced and/or prepared outside of Switzerland*: The certification body outside of Switzerland responsible for the last processing step must be listed. If the product undergoes further processing in Switzerland*, the Swiss certification body must be listed on the packaging.

* Raw materials originating in the Principality of Liechtenstein are considered equivalent to those originating in Switzerland.

Examples of declaration of the processor or distributor and the certification body

| Address of the processor or distributor: | Licensee: Muster AG, 1234 Musterhausen |
| or | ‘Bud’ licensee: Muster AG, 1234 Musterhausen |
| Address of the producer: | Hans Muster, 5678 Musterwil |
| Declaration of the certification body: | CH-Bio-XXX |
| Instead of XXX, the SAS reference number of the certification body should be given, i.e.: |  |
| 004 for IMOswiss AG |  |
| 006 for bio.inspecta AG |  |
| 038 for ProCert AG |  |
| 086 for Bio Test Agro AG (BTA) |  |
| Certification body outside of Switzerland: | EU code number or international code number (the number can be obtained from the inspection body) |

1.10.3.7 Packing and product labels

Every product must be traceable to its producer. Where products from different origins are commingled in storage or during processing, the origins must be identifiable from the records.

Packing labels for fruit and vegetable containers (IFCO, G food containers) and product labels for packaged fruits and vegetables

Packaging logs must be kept to ensure traceability. Every physical step (producer, trader, packager) that the product passes through must be recorded. The producer and the packager must be recorded on the packing or product labels. This information can be provided in the form of codes or names. The certification body must be listed on the label.

Carrots

Producer: Paul Tester, 9876 Musterhausen
Packaging operation and ‘Bud’ licensee: Muster AG, 1234 Musterlingen
Organic certification: CH-Bio-XXX

1.10.4 Invoices and delivery notes

1.10.4.1 The ‘Bud’ designation on delivery notes and invoices

‘Bud’ products must be declared as such on invoices and delivery notes. The article description must clearly indicate that the products are ‘Bud’ products. When a delivery note includes products of differing quality (e.g., ‘Bud’, ‘in-conversion Bud’, COA, IP, non-organic), each article must be clearly designated.

---

1 According to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), ‘preparation’ comprises the processing, preservation and packaging of a product.
Furthermore, the country of origin or the designation 'import' must be listed for every article on a delivery note or invoice. The use of the 'Bud' logo is only allowed in the header of invoices and delivery notes if only 'Bud' products are listed on the documents. Templates must always be submitted to Bio Suisse for approval before printing.

1.10.4.2 Itemization of licence fees
Licence fees\(^1\) must be listed on invoices. The invoice must clearly indicate which products are subject to licence fees. The licence fees may be listed in two ways:

1. Licence fees not included in the sales price. The licence fees are listed as a separate item on the invoice:
   'Bio Suisse licence fees, CHF 75.00'.
2. Licence fees included in the sales price. The licence fees are indicated in the footer with the statement 'incl. 0.9% Bio Suisse licence fees'.

Licensees with an annual turnover from 'Bud' products of up to CHF 100,000.00 are not permitted to include the statement 'incl. 0.9% Bio Suisse licence fees' on invoices because they pay a flat fee. Their customers do not have the right to deduct the fee. This is the only way that the reduced-price basic licence can be granted. Should this statement appear on their invoices anyway, then they must pay Bio Suisse the standard rate of 0.9% licence fees.

Details of licence fees are regulated by the fee schedule for the 'Bud' licence contract.

1.10.5 Use of the name of the Bio Suisse association
The Association of Swiss Organic Agriculture Organizations was founded in 1981 and has been using the name 'Bio Suisse' since 1998.\(^2\)

Clarifications
When writing the name 'Bio Suisse', the first letter of each word is capitalized; the words are not hyphenated. Exceptions are the letterhead and the logo, where the entire name is written in all capital letters. Whenever possible, name the Bio Suisse should be used in conjunction with the 'Bud' logo.

Examples of use of the name of the association
- Bio Suisse standards are high, strictly monitored requirements for permission to use the 'Bud' logo.
- As an umbrella organization for Swiss organic farmers, Bio Suisse has made the 'Bud' logo a symbol for premium quality.
- The Bio Suisse 'Bud' logo stands for organic products which meet strictly enforced standards.

1.10.6 Graphic design of the 'Bud' logo on packaging and labels
1.10.6.1 'Bud' logo orthography
The word 'Bud' must always be used in the singular. When the word 'Bud' modifies a noun, the two words are hyphenated. The word 'Bud' may not be written in all capital letters.

When the word 'organic' appears before a noun, the two words should never be hyphenated.

Examples:
- Producers of 'Bud' products are subject to stringent inspections.
- For X years, Company Y has produced 'Bud' products.
- The 'Bud' is one of the most well-known organic logos.

1.10.6.2 Graphic design of the 'Bud'
The combined word and figurative logo may not be altered. The 'Bud' logo must be easy to see and harmonious in appearance. The 'Bud' must stand alone and not be integrated into another logo or label. The background design should be kept simple. Sufficient contrast (to the colour of the packaging) must be ensured.

If a product is offered in various grades of quality ('Bud', IP, non-organic), there must be obvious differences in the graphic design of the different packaging. 'Bud' products must be labelled with a large 'Bud' logo.

\(^1\) D: Lizenzgebühren; F: droits de licences; I: tasse di licenza.
\(^2\) D: Bio Suisse (Vereinigung Schweizer Biolandbau-Organisationen); F: Bio Suisse (Association suisse des organisations d'agriculture biologique); I: Bio Suisse (Associazione svizzera delle organizzazioni per l'agricoltura biologica)
1.10.6.3 ‘Bud’ logo colour
The original colour of the ‘Bud’ logo and the words ‘Bio’, ‘Suisse’, ‘auxiliary inputs’ and ‘in conversion’ is green (Pantone 361) or black. The colour of the Swiss flag is Pantone 485. In exceptional, justified cases, especially very small print runs, the Bio Suisse head office can approve other colours or the use of the ‘Bud’ logo as a ‘negative’.

1.10.6.4 Fonts for additional wording
Futura Heavy fonts are used for words in/over/under the logo, e.g., ‘Bio’, ‘Suisse’, ‘auxiliary inputs’ and ‘in conversion’. The declaration for in-conversion products (‘Produced under the terms of conversion to organic farming’) must be printed in the Frutiger Condensed font.

1.10.7 Examples of the graphic design of packaging, labels and delivery notes

Product label

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Four-grain flakes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art.-No. 12345</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ingredients:** Wheat flakes*, rye flakes*, spelt flakes*, oat flakes*¹
* organically produced

**Best before:** 1 Jan. 2017

**‘Bud’ licensee:** Muster AG, 1234 Musterlingen

**Organic certification:** CH-Bio-XXX

Product packaging

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ravioli with meat filling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Ingredients:**
- Pasta: Durum wheat semolina (USA, Canada), water, eggs (CH), salt
- Filling: Beef (CH), breadcrumbs (CH), spice blend (salt, yeast extract, vegetables, spices), rice starch, carrots, steam-processed sunflower oil, tomatoes, herbs.
- All agricultural ingredients were organically produced.

**Pasteurized**

Licensee:
- Name, postal code, city

**Organic certification:** CH-Bio-XXX

Notes
1. correct type of ‘Bud’ logo next to the name
2. list of ingredients and additives in descending order with designation of organic ingredients
3. declaration of the origin of the ingredients
4. information on processing methods
5. address of the processor or distributor
6. certification body
7. use of the ‘Bud’ logo and the Bio Suisse name in the supplementary information

¹ Because this is a Swiss ‘Bud’ product, [BIO SUISSE ‘Bud’], no declaration of the origin of the raw materials is necessary.
## Delivery note

| Muster AG  
| Am Rhein 23  
| 4050 Basel  
| Phone: 061 611 11 11  

**Delivery note for**

| Gemüse AG  
| Hofweg 59  
| 4051 Basel  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>CHF</th>
<th>Total CHF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Organic carrots CH 'Bud'</td>
<td>100 kg</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>150.00/*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic endives IMPORT Italy 'Bud'</td>
<td>100 heads</td>
<td>1.60</td>
<td>160.00/*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic eggplants IMPORT France 'Bud' in-conversion product</td>
<td>100 kg</td>
<td>2.60</td>
<td>260.00/*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic oranges IMPORT Israel EU organic</td>
<td>10 kg</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-organic tomatoes</td>
<td>50 kg</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>200.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total before VAT** | **800.00**

**Food items total VAT 2.40%** | **800.00** | **19.20**

**Total incl. VAT** | **819.20**

* incl. 0.9 % Bio Suisse licence fees
1.11 Cleaning agents

The selection and use of cleaning agents must be undertaken so as to minimize negative environmental impacts.

1.12 Pest control

According to the Swiss Ordinance on Foodstuffs and Consumer Products (SR 817.02), Article 49, all operations must be monitored internally for possible pest infestations, and pests must be controlled whenever necessary. In addition, the Swiss Ordinance on Protection against Dangerous Substances and Preparations (Chemicals Ordinance, SR 813.11) regulates the handling of the permitted substances. The following sections define the special requirements for operations which store and/or process 'Bud' products. They regulate:

- prevention and monitoring
- pest control measures to treat acute infestation in areas used for the storage and processing of 'Bud' products
- which substances may be used to fight and prevent infestations
- precautions that must be taken to prevent contamination of 'Bud' products by pest control substances

1.12.1 Scope of application

1.12.1.1 Farming operations

Pest control measures for barns and outdoor areas of 'Bud' farming operations are governed by part II, chapters 2.6 and 4.1. For on-farm processors, the pest control substances named in this directive are only allowed if they are included in the list of approved auxiliary inputs. Beekeepers who have concluded a licence contract are subject to the same rules as farming operations.

Storage pests on farming operations: Substances listed as approved auxiliary inputs can be used without further authorization by Bio Suisse. All other substances may only be used with Bio Suisse authorization (LCP 5/2006, 13 June 2006, item 2.2). The application must be carried out by an approved pest control firm (as per appendix 2 to part III, chapter 1.12).

1.12.1.2 Processing, storage

Licensees are responsible for pest control, not only on their own operations, but also on operations which they contract. Licensees must inform contractors and any pest control firms of this directive and ensure that external pest control firms comply with this directive on their operations as well as on the contractors' operations.

Operations with a food safety certification as per appendix 1 to part III, chapter 1.12 only have to integrate the requirements given in part III, section 1.12.4 into their existing concept (in particular, the requirements for the selection of pest control substances, for the prevention of contamination, and for the person/pest control firm that carries out the application).

The following do not fall within the scope of this directive:

- rooms and equipment which are not used for the preparation or storage of 'Bud' products and are in no way connected (including ventilation) to such rooms/equipment (e.g., heating equipment, offices, completely separate production and storage buildings)
- frozen storage warehouses

1.12.2 Prevention and monitoring

Prevention and monitoring are the best way to keep pest problems in the operation to a minimum. The following requirements therefore apply to all operations, adapted to their specific situation.

a) Assign responsibilities.

b) Conduct regular training for staff.

c) Perform risk analyses.
Objective: to determine the types, timing and locations of potential pest infestations.

d) Perform vulnerability analyses.
Objective: to define measures for improvement/prevention (structural, hygienic, etc.).
e) Set up a monitoring plan.
At a minimum, a monitoring plan includes information on what must be monitored, who is responsible, and how, how often, when, and using what instruments the monitoring must be carried out. An operation must be inspected at least four times per year; in conformity with the WHO Guidelines for Good Manufacturing Practices in Food Processing, Bio Suisse recommends six inspections per year. When outdoor temperatures have an influence on pest infestations in the operation, bin, etc., the frequency of inspections should be increased.

1.12.3 Planning and carrying out pest control measures
Depending on whether an operation carries out the pest control monitoring and/or measures itself or contracts a Bio Suisse approved pest control firm (as per appendix 2 to part III, chapter 1.12), the following requirements apply. As per the Swiss Ordinance on Foodstuffs and Consumer Products (SR 817.02), the licensee bears overall responsibility.

1.12.3.1 Pest control measures planned and carried out by an approved pest control firm

a) Responsibilities
The pest control firm installs and maintains the system. Where practicable, some individual tasks can be delegated to the licensee/contractor (e.g., checking traps).

b) Requirements
- The licensee/contractor must contract a pest control firm to deal with and monitor the relevant areas.
- The pest control firm must be approved by Bio Suisse (as per appendix 2 to part III, chapter 1.12) and must guarantee compliance with the requirements outlined in part III, section 1.12.4.

c) Documentation
The pest control firm documents monitoring and treatments in accordance with the Bio Suisse requirements. The documentation will be inspected during the audit of the pest control firm.

1.12.3.2 Pest control measures planned and carried out by a licensee or contractor

a) Responsibilities
The licensee/contractor is responsible for all applications and compliance with the Bio Suisse requirements.

b) Requirements
This is only permissible for licensees/contractors for which one of the following possibilities for exemption apply:
1. Food safety certification as per appendix 1 to part III, chapter 1.12.
2. Derogation from Bio Suisse allowing licensees/contractors to carry out pest control measures themselves.

When pest control measures become necessary, the requirements given in part III, section 1.12.4 must be met.

c) Documentation
If treatments with substances listed in appendix 3 to part III, chapter 1.2 were necessary, the licensee/contractor must submit an annual report containing an overview of all treatments applied over the course of the year and listing:
- the status of infestation (type of pests, equipment and/or room concerned)
- treatments (dates, active ingredients)
- precautions taken to avoid contamination of 'Bud' products
- suggestions for future improvements, with the goal of using less insecticide
- an evaluation of the effectiveness of improvements suggested in the previous year (How well were the measures implemented? Were they effective? Are further precautions necessary?)

The report must be submitted to the Bio Suisse head office without being specifically requested. The Bio Suisse head office may impose conditions in consultation with the LCPT. Operations which have not carried out any pest control measures are not required to submit a report.
1.12.3.3 Pest control measures partially planned and carried out by a licensee or contractor

a) Responsibilities
The pest control firm is responsible for carrying out the applications specified in its contract. The licensee/contractor is responsible for all applications not specified in the contract with the pest control firm.

b) Requirements
- Fogging and fumigation treatments must be carried out either by a Bio Suisse approved pest control firm or by an appropriately trained employee of the licensee/contractor. The responsible employee in the licensee’s or contractor’s operation must be licenced for general pest extermination (VFB-B) or pest extermination with fumigation agents (VFB-B) in accordance with FDHA regulations or must have received training and certification recognized by Bio Suisse.
- The pest control firm must be approved by Bio Suisse (as per appendix 2 to part III, chapter 1.12) and must guarantee compliance with the requirements outlined in part III, section 1.12.4.
- The licensee/contractor must install and maintain the pest control system in compliance with the requirements as per part III, section 1.12.4.
- Bio Suisse recommends an annual meeting between the pest control firm and the licensee/contractor to coordinate the measures which have been initiated.

c) Documentation
If treatments with substances listed in appendix 3 to part III, chapter 1.12 were necessary in the areas for which the licensee/contractor is responsible, an annual report must be submitted containing the following information:
- an overview of all treatments applied over the course of the year
- the status of infestation (type of pests, equipment and/or rooms concerned)
- treatments (dates, active ingredients)
- precautions taken to avoid contamination of ‘Bud’ products
- suggestions for future improvements, with the goal of using less insecticide
- an evaluation of the effectiveness of improvements suggested in the previous year (How well were the measures implemented? Were they effective? Are further precautions necessary?)

The report must be submitted to the pest control firm and the Bio Suisse head office without being specifically requested. The Bio Suisse head office may impose conditions in consultation with the LCPT. Operations which have not carried out any pest control measures are not required to submit a report.

1.12.4 Pest control in cases of acute infestation
All permitted substances and measures are given in appendix 3 to part III, chapter 1.12. The LCPT maintains the list of permitted measures and active ingredients.

In each specific case, it is the responsibility of the licensee/contractor or the contracted pest control firm to determine whether pesticides or biocides must be applied in the room requiring treatment. Of the substances registered in Switzerland for the treatment of each type of infestation, only those listed in appendix 3 to part III, chapter 1.12 may be used. Authorization must be received from the Bio Suisse head office before a registered substance which is not listed in appendix 3 to part III, chapter 1.12 may be used.

1.12.4.1 Direct application to products
All permitted substances and measures are given in appendix 3 to part III, chapter 1.12.

1.12.4.2 Localized applications in rooms and on equipment
All permitted substances and measures are given in appendix 3 to part III, chapter 1.12.
‘Bud’ products may remain in the room. However, they may not under any circumstances come in contact with pesticides. All pest control measures and precautions taken to prevent contamination must be documented.
1.12.4.3 **Large-scale measures (fumigation and fogging) for rooms and equipment**

The following requirements apply to all rooms:

**a) Basic principles**
- Fumigation and fogging may only be used when there are no other alternatives. Before they are used, all other pest control methods for rooms and equipment (e.g., the use of beneficial organisms, thermal treatments) must be considered (as per appendix 3 to part III, chapter 1.2).
- Fogging and fumigation treatments must be carried out by a Bio Suisse approved pest control firm or by an appropriately trained employee of the licensee/contractor. The responsible employee in the licensee’s or contractor’s operation must be licenced for general pest extermination (VFB-B) or pest extermination with fumigation agents (VFB-B) in accordance with FDHA regulations or have received training and certification recognized by Bio Suisse.

If fumigation or fogging is considered necessary on the premises of a licensee/contractor which maintains its own pest control system as per part III, section 1.12.3.2 or 1.12.3.3, the licensee/contractor must submit the documentation specified in the applicable section to the Bio Suisse head office.

**b) Conditions**
- All 'Bud' raw materials, semi-finished products and finished products must be removed from the rooms and equipment prior to treatment.
- All permitted active ingredients are listed in appendix 3 to part III, chapter 1.12.
- Strict attention must be paid to ensure that the gases and fumigation agents cannot reach and contaminate 'Bud' products through leaking bins or through pipes. If need be, 'Bud' products must be removed from neighbouring areas (bin compartments, etc.), or the rooms/compartments to be treated must be completely sealed off.
- The operation must ensure that organic raw materials and products do not become contaminated when they are returned to storage (no residues on products).
- In addition, the first production batch following treatment may not be marketed under the 'Bud' logo (with the exception of bin facilities). In bin facilities, thorough cleaning measures must follow fumigation to prevent contamination of organic products (see also the 'Sorgfaltspflicht' checklist; German only).
- When fumigation takes place, products (raw materials, semi-processed products and finished products) in gastight packaging [e.g., gastight metal containers] must also be removed from the room which undergoes treatment.
- When fogging takes place, raw materials, semi-processed products and finished products in gastight packaging [e.g., gastight metal containers] may remain in the room which undergoes treatment.
- Following fogging, the rooms and/or equipment which have undergone treatment must be thoroughly cleaned.

1.12.5 **Simplified requirements**

For operations which process or store 'Bud' products infrequently (usually one month of the year at the most), Bio Suisse does not impose requirements for the selection of pest control substances; no annual report must be submitted. The following conditions apply:
- Following a pest control treatment, a waiting period of at least four weeks must be observed before 'Bud' products are stored/processed. If compliance with the waiting period is not possible, an exemption must be sought in advance from the Bio Suisse head office.
- Fogging and fumigation treatments must be carried out by a Bio Suisse approved pest control firm or by an appropriately trained employee of the licensee/contractor. The responsible employee in the licensee’s or contractor’s operation must be licenced for general pest extermination (VFB-B) or pest extermination with fumigation agents (VFB-B) in accordance with FDHA regulations or have received training and certification recognized by Bio Suisse.
- The equipment and room(s) must be thoroughly cleaned before 'Bud' products are brought in/returned.
- A batch [non-organic or to be marketed as non-organic] must be run through the equipment before use/ reuse.
### Recognized Food Safety Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>British Retail Consortium (BRC), version 6</td>
<td>British food safety standard, recognized by GFSI*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Featured Standards (IFS), version 6</td>
<td>German food safety standard, recognized by GFSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety System Certification 22000 (FSSC 22000)</td>
<td>Food safety standard based on ISO 22000 (principles of food safety) and ISO/TS 22002-1/PAS 220 (contains preventive programmes for implementation), recognized by GFSI*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIB International (American Institute of Baking)</td>
<td>Prevention and food safety system of the bakery industry in the USA. In addition to food safety requirements, like BRC/IFS/FSSC 22000, pest control is outlined in detail. No benchmarking by GFSI*.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*GFSI: Global Food Safety Initiative. An association of retail and processing operations which conducts benchmarking of various food safety standards.
## List of pest control firms in Switzerland approved by Bio Suisse

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of firm</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Postal code</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anticimex Schweiz AG</td>
<td>Sägereistrasse 25</td>
<td>8152</td>
<td>Glattbrugg</td>
<td>058 387 75 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS Désinfection SA</td>
<td>Impasse des Talisses 6</td>
<td>1695</td>
<td>Villarod</td>
<td>026 411 27 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioclean</td>
<td>Via Milano 19</td>
<td>6830</td>
<td>Chiasso</td>
<td>079 387 21 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biozida</td>
<td>Gupstrasse 1</td>
<td>8344</td>
<td>Bäretswil</td>
<td>044 932 25 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIADIT SUISSE SA</td>
<td>Via Borghese 36</td>
<td>6600</td>
<td>Locarno</td>
<td>091 214 01 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desinfector AG</td>
<td>Industriestrasse 2</td>
<td>8108</td>
<td>Dällikon</td>
<td>044 847 66 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox GmbH</td>
<td>Sulzbergstrasse 22</td>
<td>5430</td>
<td>Wettingen</td>
<td>0800 808 807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hostetler</td>
<td>Christoph Schnyderstrasse 6</td>
<td>6210</td>
<td>Sursee</td>
<td>041 921 12 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hygienis SA</td>
<td>Route des Jeunes 47</td>
<td>1227</td>
<td>Carouge</td>
<td>022 301 84 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INRO AG</td>
<td>Püntstrasse 37</td>
<td>8543</td>
<td>Gundetswil</td>
<td>052 242 66 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insektol AG</td>
<td>Ueberlandstrasse 341</td>
<td>8051</td>
<td>Zürich</td>
<td>044 322 20 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kistler + Stettler</td>
<td>Dorfstrasse 2</td>
<td>8261</td>
<td>Hemishofen</td>
<td>Hemishofen: 052 741 47 00 Zürich: 044 310 20 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oltex AG</td>
<td>Bühlstrasse 19</td>
<td>4622</td>
<td>Egerkingen</td>
<td>062 398 21 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RATEX AG</td>
<td>Austrasse 38</td>
<td>8045</td>
<td>Zürich</td>
<td>044 241 33 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rentokil Initial AG</td>
<td>Hauptstrasse 181</td>
<td>4625</td>
<td>Oberbuchsiten</td>
<td>0848 080 080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronner AG</td>
<td>Geerenstrasse 1</td>
<td>8304</td>
<td>Wallisellen</td>
<td>044 839 70 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOCONTROL</td>
<td>Ch. de la Croix 26</td>
<td>1675</td>
<td>Vauderen</td>
<td>021 909 60 86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 3 to part III, chapter 1.12

Permitted substances and measures

The following list only applies to storage and processing. It is an appendix to the Bio Suisse 'Pest control' directive, which defines the requirements for and restrictions on the use of these active ingredients (as per part III, section 1.12.4). Compliance with these requirements and restrictions is mandatory. The following list was approved by the LCPT and is continuously updated to reflect current circumstances (e.g., government approvals). It does not apply to on-farm processors.

1. Direct application to 'Bud' products

The following are permitted:
- physical/mechanical measures such as re-storage, cleaning, airing, sieving, removal (including by suction) from contaminated areas, bouncing, using pin mills, and electronic traps
- thermal processes (e.g., deep-freezing products, heat treatments of rooms and equipment, etc.)
- fumigation with inert gases such as CO₂ and N₂, including disinfestation treatments
- a low-oxygen atmosphere
- diatomaceous earth (silicon dioxide)
- use of beneficial organisms

2. Localized applications in rooms

2.1 Localized pest control using traps and bait

The following are permitted:
- to control rodents: traps and stationary bait with rodenticides
- to control insects: insect traps and stationary bait stations (e.g., bait gel and roach gel)
- to control moths: pheromone-based mating disruptors, as long as this does not interfere with monitoring or the use of beneficial organisms

2.2 Localized applications of spray products/treatment of nooks

Permitted active ingredients in descending order of priority:
1. Natural pyrethrum without added piperonyl butoxide; Sesame oil or another plant oil may be used as a synergist.
2. Natural pyrethrum with added piperonyl butoxide (as a synergist).
3. Synthetic pyrethroids such as deltamethrin, permethrin, cypermethrin, etc. Only concentrated formulas that are added to water and sprayed using pump containers are permitted. Aerosol/spray cans are not permitted.

3. Large-scale applications (fogging and fumigation)

3.1 Fogging

The following active ingredients are permitted for fogging empty spaces (in descending order of priority):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active ingredient</th>
<th>Waiting period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Natural pyrethrum without added piperonyl butoxide as a synergist: Sesame oil or another plant oil may be used as a synergist.</td>
<td>at least 24 hours with proper ventilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Natural pyrethrum with added piperonyl butoxide (as a synergist).</td>
<td>at least 24 hours with proper ventilation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2 Fumigation

The following products are permitted for fumigating empty spaces:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active ingredient</th>
<th>Waiting period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phosphine</td>
<td>from clearance (= below MAC value): at least 24 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfuryl fluoride</td>
<td>from clearance (= below MAC value): at least 24 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.13 **Sustainable development**

1.13.1 **General requirements**

Bio Suisse actively encourages the sustainable development of its licensees: for instance, by providing a sustainability checklist, which is a self-assessment tool for scrutinizing every aspect of an operation with regard to its sustainability. In future, minimum requirements will be defined for some areas.

However, the sustainable development of the operation as a whole (both organic and non-organic production) will be considered. On-farm processors and beekeepers who do not hold a licence contract are exempted from this requirement.

1.13.2 **Sustainability checklist**

All licensees must complete a sustainability checklist at least once every two years. On the basis of this self-assessment, the performance of the operation with regard to its sustainable development will be evaluated online. Licensees are responsible for implementing measures toward the sustainable development of their operation.
2 Milk and dairy products

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of milk and dairy products.

'Bud' milk undergoes careful and minimal processing. This means that pasteurization is permitted to preserve the milk, but high-temperature pasteurization and sterilization are prohibited. Double and multiple pasteurization are also prohibited, although there may be product-specific exceptions. With some restrictions, homogenization, standardization, microfiltration and UHT treatment are permitted.

2.1 General requirements

2.1.1 Length of milk storage
At the start of processing, the oldest milk must not be more than 48 hours old. The age of the milk has a significant effect on the quality of the products made from it. The following constitute the first stage of processing:
- Thermization: phosphatase-positive results following thermization
- Centrifugation of milk, when the thermization parameters have been reached
- Other processes are evaluated by the LCPT

2.1.2 Milk collection and reception
To ensure that quality controls are in place at every stage, from production to final processing, milk collection points which accept 'Bud' milk are subject to inspection. The licencing requirement does not apply.

As soon as a milk collection point purchases milk and then resells it under the 'Bud' logo, the milk collection point must conclude a licence contract with Bio Suisse.

2.1.3 Segregation of 'Bud' milk and processed products in the processing operation
It is permissible to process 'Bud' milk and non-organic milk in the same facility. The following measures must be undertaken to ensure an adequate degree of segregation:
- In mixed processing operations, the storage containers for 'Bud' milk must be labelled clearly and visibly.
- The 'Bud' milk must be the first batch processed after the equipment has been cleaned or after water or 'Bud' milk has been run through the equipment, whereby the separation batch must be processed as non-organic milk. During processing, the 'Bud' batch must be traceable at all times.
- For 'Bud' cheese, the measures outlined in the part III, chapters 2.8 and 2.10 must be complied with.

1 Mixed collection by on-farm processors is not permitted.
2.1.4 Processing methods
According to the Bio Suisse standards, 'Bud' products must be carefully and minimally processed. The following methods may be used in dairy processing (subject to food laws and regulations):

- thermization: phosphatase-positive results following thermization
- bactofugation: the milk may undergo bactofugation rather than thermization
- double bactofugation
- pasteurization: peroxidase-positive results following pasteurization; exceptions to this rule are listed under the individual products
- Multiple pasteurization is not permitted for pasteurized milk, cheese (including quark) or cream
- In the case of the following products, the milk may be pasteurized once to allow temporary storage: UHT products, milk powder and butter
- ultra-high temperature processing: following UHT, $\beta$-lactoglobulin levels must be above 500 mg/l (except for coffee cream)
- homogenization in conjunction with pasteurization: 100 bar, threshold value of 120 bar; exceptions to this rule are listed under the individual products
- homogenization in conjunction with ultra-high temperature processing: 180 bar, threshold value of 200 bar; multi-stage homogenization is permitted
- ultrafiltration
- microfiltration (restricted; as per part III, chapter 2.2)
- reverse osmosis

Not permitted: multiple pasteurization, high-temperature pasteurization, sterilization processes.

2.1.5 Cultures, culture media and enzymes
- Tested raw cultures as well as commercially available raw cultures, pure cultures and defined mixed cultures may be used for fermented milk products and cheese production.
- Commercially available raw, pure and mixed cultures, rennet and enzymes may be used under the following conditions, which the producer must verify:
  - The microorganisms used do not include genetically modified organisms (GMOs), and no GMOs (including viruses) are used to produce these microorganisms.

2.1.5.1 Culture media
Culture media for temporary cultures or dairy cultures produced by the operation must be made entirely from milk or milk components. Milk used in preparing cultures must be sterilized. Purchased sterilized milk (including UHT), reconstitution of milk powder and bactofugation of milk are also permitted. Non-milk nutrients are not permitted in the culture media at any time. The use of processing aids must be evaluated by the LCPT.

Cultures that cannot be grown on milk: The use of cultures that cannot be grown on milk (e.g., mould fungi) is permitted when necessary for a specific formula, subject to LCPT approval.

2.1.5.2 Rennet and rennet substitutes
Abomasum in its original form as well as prepared forms of liquid rennet extract and rennet powder are permitted. The use of processing aids in rennet preparation must be evaluated by the LCPT. In addition to rennet of animal origin, microbially produced rennet substitutes (which do not contain GMOs) are permitted.

2.1.5.3 Lactase
Microbially produced lactase is permitted for lactose splitting. The use of lactase must be declared in the list of ingredients.

2.1.6 Cleaning, wastewater and disposal of by-products
- The selection of materials and processes must be guided by the recommendations in appendix 1 to part III, chapter 2.
- Whey and dairy waste products (if not recycled) must be disposed of in an environmentally sound manner.
- When a partly converted farming operation is attached to a commercial livestock operation (e.g., pigs) in which dairy waste products are recycled, a cantonal animal welfare certificate for the pens in question must be submitted to Bio Suisse with the licence application.

---
1 Only physical methods are permitted for the demineralization of process water (reverse osmosis may be used for demineralization). No additives are permitted for water treatment.
2.1.7 **Quality criteria and hygiene**
Cooperation with external bodies: Following consultation with the licensee, Bio Suisse can exchange information about the licensed products with research institutions or dairy industry consulting groups such as Agroscope Liebefeld-Bern.

2.1.8 **Reporting and monitoring**
The production processes for 'Bud' products must be verifiable after the fact; the processing steps must be documented. The following requirements apply:

2.1.8.1 **Reporting in operations which only process 'Bud' milk**
For operations which only process 'Bud' milk, inspections are based on the official reporting documentation or on that of the regional dairy associations.

2.1.8.2 **Reporting in mixed processing operations**
This also applies to mixed processing operations in which 'Bud' milk and other types of milk are handled, as long as the receipt of 'Bud' milk and the production of 'Bud' products are separately documented in the official reporting. For all other operations, documentation requirements will be established individually as part of the licensing process. Applicants are entitled to submit a proposal.

2.2 **Ready-to-consume cow’s milk**

2.2.1 **Processing methods**
- centrifugation
- bactofugation/double bactofugation or thermization
- pasteurization
- microfiltration: Following microfiltration and pasteurization, the beta-lactoglobulin test must show a similar level to that achieved by classical pasteurization (threshold level min. 3100 mg/l); a second heating phase is not permissible and the maximum allowable heating temperature at the cream phase is 90°C
- UHT treatment: following heating, the beta-lactoglobulin level must be above 500 mg/l
- homogenization
- standardization of the fat content (e.g., dairy beverages, skimmed milk)

*Not permitted: standardizing the fat content of whole milk, multiple pasteurization, high-temperature pasteurization, sterilization processes.*

2.2.2 **'Bud' ingredients**
- milk

2.2.3 **Labelling**
- Bactofugation, thermization, pasteurization, UHT treatment, homogenization and microfiltration must be declared.
- The following must appear on the front label of milk that has undergone double bactofugation: 'past.' (or 'pasteurized'), 'double bactofugated'.
- The following must appear on the front label of milk that has undergone microfiltration: 'past.' (or 'pasteurized'), 'microfiltered'.
- Standardization of the fat content must be declared and the fat content listed.
- Milk standardized to a 3.5% fat content may not be labelled as 'standardized whole milk'.
- Claims such as 'fresh' are only permitted for milk that has undergone classical pasteurization (not microfiltration or double bactofugation).

2.2.4 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

2.3 **Products made from the milk of other mammals**

2.3.1 **General requirements**
As a rule, the same production requirements as those outlined in the product-specific chapters apply.

2.3.2 **Processing methods**
- outlined in the product-specific chapters
- deep-freezing of sheep, goat, mare and buffalo milk
2.3.3 **Labelling**
Deep-freezing must be declared in the product name of sheep, goat, mare or buffalo milk that is marketed for direct consumption.

2.4 **Yogurt and other fermented milk products (sour milk, kefir)**

2.4.1 **Processing methods**
- changes to the fat content (skimming or adding fat): allowing cream to rise naturally, centrifugation, fat enrichment with ‘Bud’ cream
- pasteurization: non-peroxidase-positive
- evaporation to increase the dry matter (DM) content
- homogenization of the milk: 200 bar, max. 250 bar
- souring with lactic acid bacteria
  *Not permitted: re-heating following fermentation with lactic acid bacteria.*

2.4.2 **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 2.4.3 or section 2.4.4 must be ‘Bud’ ingredients.
- Functional ingredients such as milk powder, milk protein powder and starches may be used if they are ‘Bud’ ingredients (rice starch or tapioca starch may be used as per part III, section 2.4.3).
  *Not permitted: additives such as beet juice or grape juice concentrate to colour the yogurt.*

2.4.3 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**
- native rice starch: for the production of flavour bases
- tapioca starch: for the production of flavour bases

2.4.4 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)**
- pectin (non-amidated) [E 440]: for the production of fruit bases for fruit-on-the-bottom (FOB) fermented milk products
  *Not permitted: stabilizers in yogurt.*

2.4.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- yogurt, sour milk and kefir cultures
- yeast: for the production of kefir
  *Not permitted: lactic acid or other acids.*

2.4.6 **Labelling**
Pasteurization (including steam pasteurization) and homogenization must be declared in the list of ingredients.

2.4.7 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

2.5 **Powdered milk and powdered milk products**

2.5.1 **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used must be ‘Bud’ ingredients.
- If lactose or milk serum is used, these ingredients must be produced in Switzerland.

2.5.2 **Permissible products**
- milk powder (whole and skimmed milk powder, low-fat or partially skimmed milk powder, milk powder enriched with fats, cream powder)
- milk protein powder
- powdered milk products (whey powder, buttermilk powder, sour milk powder, etc.)
- lactose
2.5.3 Processing methods
- bactofugation/double bactofugation of milk for powdered milk and dairy products
- pasteurization
- standardization of protein content
- microfiltration, ultrafiltration
- concentration by vacuum evaporation (VE)
- spray drying and drum drying
- freeze drying (decided on a case-by-case basis)
- isolation of individual proteins (without the use of heat, acids or alkalis)
- acid precipitation of casein and caseinates

2.5.4 Labelling
Standardization (of protein content) must be declared in the product name.

2.6 Buttermilk, whey, dairy beverages and dairy-beverage preparations

2.6.1 General requirements
The provisions outlined in part III, chapters 2.2 to 2.5 also apply. The products are subject to recipe-specific approval by the LCPT.¹

2.7 Cream and cream products

2.7.1 Processing methods
- pasteurization: temperatures higher than 90°C are only permitted in justified cases
- coffee cream: direct and indirect UHT processing is permitted
- acidification with lactic acid bacteria

Not permitted: UHT whipped cream.

2.7.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 2.7.3 or section 2.7.4 must be "Bud" ingredients.
- 30 grams of milk components per kilogram may be added to UHT cream products for stabilization.

2.7.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- none

2.7.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)
- none

2.7.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- lactic acid bacteria
- buffer salts: citrate for coffee cream

Not permitted: thickening agents.

2.7.6 Labelling
Pasteurization and ultra-high temperature (UHT) processing must be declared.

2.7.7 Packaging
- Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
- Aluminium lids are only permitted in justified cases.

¹ Exceptions are plain buttermilk and plain whey for on-farm processing.
2.8 Cheese (fresh cheese and aged cheese)

2.8.1 Cheese milk and aged cheese

Processing methods
- thermization
- pasteurization: no peroxidase analysis required
- bactofugation and double bactofugation: only permitted for the production of cheese; UHT-treated bactofugate may be returned for processing into 'Bud' products
- changes to the fat content by skimming or adding cream ('Bud' cream), thinning with water or ultrafiltration
- storing and aging in foil: only permitted for special products and subject to LCPT approval
- disinfection of the salt bath: by physical methods only
- smoking

2.8.2 Fresh cheese and quark

Processing methods
The same processing steps as those for aged cheese are permitted, as appropriate, with the exception of adding water. The difference is that homogenization is permitted in the production of fresh cheese. Homogenization need not be declared in this case.

Not permitted: standardizing dry matter for quark with water.

2.8.3 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 2.8.4 or section 2.8.5 must be ‘Bud’ ingredients.
- ‘Bud’ milk powder and milk protein powder can be used for specific products according to certain conditions (principles).

2.8.4 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- locust bean gum [E 410] (only for processed cheese)

2.8.5 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5 %)
- none

2.8.6 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- common cultures for producing and curing cheese
- rennet and rennet substitutes
- calcium chloride [E 509]: when added to pasteurized cheese milk (no declaration required)
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- if the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then only the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- regulation of the salt bath: lactic acid [E 270], in a purely microbiologically produced forms only
- surface treatment of aged cheese: cultures for rubbing the rind, including wine yeast
- adhesives made of foodstuffs (e.g., gelatine, casein), for affixing labels to wheels of cheese (no declaration required)
- pectin (non-amidated) [E 440]: for the production of fruit bases for fruit-on-the-bottom (FOB) quark products
- colouring agents for stamping cheese rinds:
  - naturally colouring fruit and vegetable juices, concentrates and powders made from such juices, colouring spices and other colouring foodstuffs
  - colouring agents that occur naturally in food and are extracted using physical processes (curcumín [E-100], riboflavin [E 101], carotinoids [E 160], xanthophylls [E 161], beet red, betanin [E-162], anthocyanins [E-163], chlorophylls [E 140]); chemically altered and nature-identical colours are generally prohibited; adjustments to pH are permitted
  - vegetable carbon (Carbo medicinalis vegetalis [E 153]): vegetable carbon with properties similar to activated carbon
  - O₂, CO₂, N₂
- untreated wood, wood chips and wood flour from all native tree species: for use in smoking

Not permitted: cheese dyes; the use of synthetic components as adhesives or coating materials.
2.8.7 **Segregation and product identification**

If the final packaging or label is not marked with the 'Bud' logo, 'Bud' soft cheese must be strictly ordered according to production date and kept segregated from non-'Bud' soft cheese (separate shelves).

All aged cheese which weighs more than approximately 500 grams per wheel and which is to carry the 'Bud' logo must bear a 'Bud' casein label with the name of the certification body and the identification number of the operation. To facilitate traceability, the production date and – in the case of operations which process multiple batches – the batch (lot no.) must be included as well. To make them easier to distinguish, 'Bud' casein labels may be coloured with colouring agents permitted under the Swiss Ordinance on Food Additives (SR 817.022.31). Alternatively, the label of the cheese dairy (e.g., labels made of tea-bag paper, etc.) may be used. The label must be affixed after the cheese curd is put into the mould for pressing. If the labels of the cheese dairy (tea-bag paper labels) allow end-to-end traceability, then the 'Bud' casein label need not be used as well. In certain justified cases, the LCPT can also authorize other measures.

2.8.8 **Labelling**

Thermization and pasteurization of the cheese milk must be declared.

2.8.9 **Packaging**

- Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
- Aluminium lids are only permitted in justified cases.
- Cheese should preferably be sold over the counter.

2.9 **Whey cheese and mascarpone**

2.9.1 **Processing methods**

- heat-acid precipitation

2.9.2 **Ingredients**

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 2.9.3 or section 2.9.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

2.9.3 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**

- none

2.9.4 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)**

- none

2.9.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**

- lactic acid [E 270]: in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- O₂, CO₂, N₂

2.9.6 **Packaging**

Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

2.10 **Cheese products**

2.10.1 **Processing methods**

- blending
- melting by means of heat and an emulsion process
- heating processes

2.10.2 **Processed cheese**

Processed cheese and processed cheese products may be made from cheese that has been foil-ripened and/or stored in foil (semi-processed products meant for the production of processed cheese). If the processed cheese is labelled to allow end-to-end traceability, the 'Bud' casein label need not be used as well.
2.10.3 **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 2.10.4 or section 2.10.5 must be 'Bud' ingredients.
- Milk powder, milk protein powder and starches can be used for specific products according to certain conditions (principles).

2.10.4 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**
- lactose
- locust bean gum [E 410]: only for processed cheese, processed cheese products and ready-to-use fondue mixtures

2.10.5 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5 %)**
- none

2.10.6 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- sodium citrate [E 331]: only for processed cheese, processed cheese products and ready-to-use fondue mixtures

2.10.7 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

2.11 **Butter, butter products and milk fat fractions**

2.11.1 **Processing methods**
- thermization and pasteurization
- use of suitable fermentation starters (lactic acid bacteria) for the microbiological ripening of cream
- physical ripening of cream (e.g., cold-warm-cold ripening)
- adding salt (salted butter)
- adding lactic acid concentrate that was microbiologically produced from milk for the production of regular butter as well as butter which is marketed for cooking or industrial purposes; does not apply to butter which is marketed as traditional or premium butter
- deep-freezing butter stocks to compensate for fluctuations in production and/or demand: max. 14 months; deep-frozen butter can be marketed as regular butter or butter for cooking or industrial purposes, but not as traditional or premium butter
- melting, dehydration (centrifugation) and steam treatment (deodorizing) for clarified butter, ghee, butter oil, concentrated butter, pure butterfat or anhydrous milk fat
- fractional crystallization (thermal fractionation) for the production of butter fractions
Not permitted: Adding flavouring distillates, preserving butter with anti-oxidants.

2.11.2 **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 2.11.3 or section 2.11.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.
- Starches and vegetable oils can be used for butter products according to certain conditions (principles).

2.11.3 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**
- none

2.11.4 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5 %)**
- none

2.11.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- if the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then only the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- lactic acid bacteria
2.11.6 **Labelling**
- The type of heat treatment (thermization, pasteurization) of the cream used in butter production must be declared, as must thermal treatment with thermization effects (in the case of centrifugation).
- The use of unpasteurized cream to produce butter must be declared.
- Butter from deep-frozen butter stocks must be labelled accordingly (‘contains deep-frozen butter’) and may not be marketed as fresh, traditional or premium butter (with the exception of butter for processing).
- The following special labelling requirements for product names and processing methods apply: (Traditional) cultured butter must be made from fermented (‘sour’) cream (adding lactic acid concentrate is not permitted if the product is to be marketed as 'cultured butter'). If the butter was traditionally churned, it may be marketed as such.

2.11.7 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

2.12 **Sweets and desserts (panna cotta, rice pudding, flan, blanmange, cream pudding)**

2.12.1 **Processing methods**
- changes to the fat content of the milk (skimming or adding fat): allowing cream to rise naturally, centrifugation, fat enrichment with cream
- bactofugation/double bactofugation, thermization, pasteurization and homogenization (max. 250 bar) of the milk
- pasteurization
*Not permitted: sterilization.*

2.12.2 **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 2.12.3 or section 2.12.4 must be ‘Bud’ ingredients.
- Milk powder, milk protein and starches can be used for specific products according to certain conditions (principles).

2.12.3 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**
- native rice starch as a thickening agent
- guar gum [E 412]
- locust bean gum [E 410]
- gelatine

2.12.4 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5 %)**
- pectin (non-amidated) [E 440]

2.12.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- agar [E 406]

2.12.6 **Labelling**
The processing methods (bactofugation, thermization, homogenization, pasteurization) must be declared.

2.12.7 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
2.13 Ice cream and sorbets

2.13.1 Processing methods
- blending
- homogenization
- pasteurization
- deep-freezing
- Double pasteurization of milk and cream is permitted.

2.13.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 2.13.3 or section 2.13.4 must be ‘Bud’ ingredients.
- Skimmed milk powder, milk protein, starches and inulin can be used for specific products according to certain conditions (principles).

2.13.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- locust bean gum [E 410]
- guar gum [E 412]

2.13.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5 %)
- pectin (non-amidated) [E 440]: only for sorbets

2.13.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- none

2.13.6 Labelling
Pasteurization and homogenization must be declared in the product name or in the list of ingredients.

2.13.7 Packaging
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
Appendix 1 to part III, chapter 2

Cleaning recommendations for dairy processing operations

A) Products to be avoided
- combined cleaners and disinfectants
- products containing surfactants
- products containing active chlorine, sodium hypochlorite (bleach) or quaternary ammonium compounds

B) Recommended cleaning products
- alkaline cleaning agents with natron or sodium hydroxide as their main ingredient
- acidic cleaning agents with nitric acid as their main ingredient

C) Recommended disinfection methods
- disinfection with hot water (at least 80°C at the end of cleaning) or steam
- for chemical disinfection: products made from hydrogen peroxide and/or peracetic acid

D) Technical measures to reduce wastewater pollution
In operations which produce ‘Bud’ milk and dairy products, the operator must put measures in place to keep solid waste (cheese and butter residues) out of the wastewater.
3 Meat and meat products

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of meat and meat products.

Decentralized slaughtering is employed and animals are transported as little as possible.

Because it is possible to produce cured meats without the use of nitrite or nitrate, the aim is to process meat without these additives. However, for reasons of product safety and to facilitate decentralized slaughtering and the production of specialities, Bio Suisse does not wish to prohibit the use of nitrite (curing salt), but rather to let processors and consumers choose what products they wish to produce and/or consume. Alternatively, the reddish colouring usually achieved through the use of curing salts can instead be achieved by using a vegetable powder containing nitrate.

3.1 General requirements

3.1.1 Transport of animals

The transport firm is not required to conclude a Bio Suisse licence contract. The transport of animals must comply with the rules set out in the document 'Transport von Gross-und Kleinvieh: Richtlinie für die Überwachung' by the Kontrolldienst des Schweizer Tierschutz (STS) ('Transport of Large and Small Animals: Standards for Monitoring' by the Swiss Animal Welfare Agency [STS]; German only). The 'Bud' producer or licensee who commissions the transport of animals is responsible for ensuring that these standards are met; Bio Suisse will have STS conduct spot checks.

3.1.2 'Bud' producer vignettes for and numbered 'Bud' retailer vignettes

For the trade of animals for slaughter under the 'Bud' logo, the signed, official 'Begleitdokument für Klauen-tier (accompanying document for animals with cloven hoofs) issued by the Swiss Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office (FSVO) must bear the 'Bud' producer vignette and the numbered 'Bud' retailer vignette of a licenced livestock retailer. The vignette system is a quality assurance instrument which also serves to increase transparency in the market. It aims to ensure that:

- only animals that comply with the Bio Suisse requirements are marketed as 'Bud' animals
- no animal which does not comply with the Bio Suisse requirements is accidentally or misleadingly marketed as a 'Bud' animal
- 'Bud' animals are uniformly identifiable as such in the market
- the traceability of the animals from slaughterhouse to producer is guaranteed
- no animals are processed by bodies that are not licenced by Bio Suisse, with the exception of an intermediary who delivers from a livestock market to a licenced retailer, in which case a license is not necessary. A non-licenced intermediary may also deliver animals from a producer to a licenced retailer if the producer invoices the licenced retailer directly.

The FSVO accompanying document does not take the place of the certificate for organic products or the producer's 'Bud' approval. It is the retailer's responsibility to check whether these documents exist.

Each operation’s 'Bud' producer vignette is issued to the producer annually by Bio Suisse and can be renewed as necessary. The numbered 'Bud' retailer vignettes are only issued to livestock operations with Bio Suisse licenses. By affixing the 'Bud' vignette on the FSVO accompanying document, producers and retailers confirm their compliance with the Bio Suisse requirements for the trade of animals.

When animals are sold as 'Bud' animals for slaughter, a fee may be charged to cover the costs of quality assurance and market development. The fee is determined by Bio Suisse. Bio Suisse can outsource the administration of 'Bud' vignettes to third parties by means of a performance mandate.

3.1.3 Slaughter

Bio Suisse permits the use of all methods of stunning allowed under Swiss law for the stunning of 'Bud' animals. No further regulations apply. The use of new slaughter methods must be authorized.

3.1.4 Contract slaughter

In addition to slaughter at the producer’s own operation or at that of a licensee, slaughter may be contracted to a slaughterhouse. Contract slaughter is performed at the commission of a butcher or producer, i.e., the butcher or producer is responsible for compliance with the Bio Suisse requirements. Because the animal and the meat are never the property of the slaughterhouse, a public slaughterhouse has no obligation to enter into a licence contract.
3.1.5 Traceability control

3.1.5.1 Livestock dealers and slaughterhouses (meat processing operations)
Delivery notes and invoices are used for traceability control. Ideally, inventory accounts should be computerized.

3.1.5.2 Retail sales in butcher’s shops
Retail sales of licenced products must be recorded using a PLU (price look up) scale. A separate article master must be established for licenced products. The data must be presented at the annual inspection.

3.1.6 Segregation
Processing operations which process and sell ‘Bud’ meats and other meats must keep the different types of meat segregated at all stages of the operation. This particularly applies to storage, processing and sales. All necessary measures are established in coordination with the operation on an individual basis.

3.2 Processed meat products

3.2.1 Processing methods
- all standard mechanical processes for butchering and chopping meat
- pickling
- boiling, scalding
- drying
- curing in smoke
- sterilization for canning and jarring
- deep-freezing of frozen-food products
- deep-freezing of meat to be processed (into bacon, sausage, cuts for pickling), but not of fresh meat
- cold-storage temperatures as low as -2°C (but not lower)

*Not permitted: high-pressure processes.*

3.2.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 3.2.3 or section 3.2.4 must be ‘Bud’ ingredients.
- Maltodextrin, glucose and dextrose are permitted.

3.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- lactose
- caseinates
- acerola (natural vitamin C)
- beef bouillon
- rosemary extract [E 392]
- gelatine
- vegetable powder to give products a reddish colour
- rice starch for terrines

3.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5 %)
- none

---

¹ For on-farm processors and contractors, the directive ‘On-farm and contracted processing’ [part III, chapter 17] applies.
3.2.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**

- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- lactic acid [E 270]: for the preservation of natural casings
- starter cultures: for the production of raw sausage
- sodium citrate [E 331]: in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- sodium nitrite [E 250]: for use as curing salt only
- potassium nitrate [E 252] (saltpetre): in compliance with legal requirements only for raw cured products and raw sausage products
- untreated wood, wood chips and wood flour from all native tree species: for use in smoking
- O₂, CO₂, N₂, under normal pressure

Not permitted: phosphates, glucono-delta-lactone, all flavour enhancers [E 620–633] and hydrolysed proteins (HVP and HPP), all enzymes (including transglutaminase), synthetic ascorbic acid and ascorbates (anti-oxidants), all forms of flavouring substances (including smoke flavourings and liquid smoke).

3.2.6 **Packaging**

- Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
- Both natural and artificial sausage casings are permitted.

3.2.7 **Labelling**

When vegetable powder containing nitrate is used, the information ‘nitrates from vegetable powder used to enhance colour’ must be included on the label.

---

1 When a producer contracts processing steps, the provisions of the directive ‘On-farm and contracted processing’ (part III, chapter 17) apply.
2 Please note: the maximum residual amount permitted by the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181) is 50 mg/kg NaNO₂ or NaNO₃, respectively.
**Fruits, vegetables, herbs, mushrooms and sprouts**

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of fruits, vegetables, herbs, mushrooms and sprouts.

Fruit and vegetable juices are marketed or used for further processing as NFC (not-from-concentrate) juices, not as reconstituted from juice concentrates.

Since consumers place particular value on the freshness of dairy products, fruit bases for dairy products are only minimally heated.

Concentrate of pomaceous fruits may be used for the production of fruit juice beverages diluted with more than 25% water (e.g., fruit juice spritzers).

### 4.1 General requirements

#### 4.1.1 Fruit and vegetable collection points

To ensure that quality assurance is in place at every stage, from production to final processing, vegetable collection points and storage facilities which accept 'Bud' fruit and vegetables must hold an inspection contract with a certification body recognized by Bio Suisse. The licensing requirement does not apply.

#### 4.1.2 Quality assurance and separation of the flow of goods in trading and packaging operations

'Bud' products may not under any circumstances be commingled with other types of products while being processed by the operation (during cleaning, washing and cutting, intermediate storage, packaging and transport). Companies which carry not only 'Bud' products, but other organic and/or non-organic products as well, must ensure the separation of the flow of goods as follows:

1. **Computerized inventory management**
   
   The numbers of flow units (incoming and outgoing goods) per product and unit of time must be clearly documented in the computer system. At all times it must be possible to print out data on incoming and outgoing goods for each day, product, supplier or customer, distinct from products of differing quality.

2. **Separate article numbers (codes) for 'Bud' and 'Bud' in-conversion products**
   
   'Bud' products and 'Bud' in-conversion products are each required to have their own separate set of article numbers (codes).

3. **Food safety certification for mixed trading and packaging operations**
   
   Operations which simultaneously handle organic and non-organic products must be certified to a GFSI standard or to a food safety standard that is approved by Bio Suisse (Global Food Safety Initiative, www.foodsafety.com). The certification process must be initiated when the licence begins and be completed within one year.

4. **Labelling for internal processes**
   
   'Bud' products and 'Bud' in-conversion products must be clearly and visibly labelled on every container (pallet boxes, bottle crates, G food containers, etc.). The use of container labels in different colours is recommended.

5. **Cold stores and storage rooms**
   
   Separate storage rooms and cold stores are not required, but are recommended.

6. **Contamination risks**
   
   'Bud' potatoes may not be stored in the same storage room as potatoes that have been treated to prevent germination. Please note: Permitted substances for treating 'Bud' potatoes to prevent germination are given in the list of approved auxiliary inputs compiled by FiBL.

7. **Packaging systems**
   
   Before 'Bud' products are packaged, the packaging equipment must be completely emptied. Separate packaging lines are not required, but are recommended.
4.1.2.8 **Adhesives for labels affixed directly to unpackaged fruits and vegetables**

Bio Suisse stipulates the following requirements for adhesives used on labels that are directly affixed to fruits or vegetables:

- gum elastic base
- solvents: only water or non-denatured, potable alcohol
- stabilizers are permitted

Glue may only be used for a 'Bud' adhesive label with authorization from Bio Suisse. To receive authorization, the exact composition and a safety certificate must be provided. There must also be a valid safety certificate for the adhesive at all later dates.

Fruit and vegetable adhesive labels are available with a logo for Swiss products as well as with a logo for products that consist of less than 90% Swiss raw materials. Raw materials originating in the Principality of Liechtenstein are considered equivalent to those originating in Switzerland. There are no adhesive labels approved for use on in-conversion products because in-conversion products should not be sold unpackaged. Self-designed adhesive labels must be approved for printing by Bio Suisse. Ready-to-use fruit and vegetable adhesive labels can also be obtained from Bio Suisse.

4.1.3 **Contamination of equipment**

If the peeling knives in the operation are washed with bleach, measures must be undertaken to prevent contamination with chlorine, including regular residue analyses.

4.1.4 **Washing water**

- To prevent contamination, washing water must be changed before 'Bud' products are washed.
- The water used for washing must be of potable quality.
- If chlorinated water is used for washing, residue analyses must be conducted regularly to ensure that levels of chlorine remain at an acceptable level (in accordance with the Ordinance on Foreign Substances and Constituents in Foods [FIV] [SR 817.021.23]).
- Adding synthetic ascorbic acid to processing water is not permitted. Acceptable substitutes are citric acid [E 330], organic lemon juice, organic vinegar or organic rosemary extract [E 392].

4.1.5 **Labelling**

Container and product labels for fruits and vegetables are regulated as per part III, section 1.10.3.7.

4.2 **Fruit and vegetable products, including canned fruits and vegetables**

4.2.1 **Processing methods**

- fermentation
- deep-freezing
- pasteurization
- sterilization
- preserving in oil
- blanching
- mechanical peeling and chopping, steam peeling
- concentration
- drying (of dried herbs and herbal teas is regulated as per part III, chapter 7.1)
- flaking
- roasting (e.g., onions)

*Not permitted: caustic peeling, reconstitution of concentrates/dried products (e.g., mashed potatoes produced from potato flakes and liquid = unnecessary processing step).*

4.2.2 **Ingredients**

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 4.2.3 or section 4.2.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

4.2.3 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**

- acerola (natural vitamin C)
- rosemary extract [E 392]: as an additive to processing water or as an ingredient in vegetable-based products
- lemon juice and lemon juice concentrate, vinegar: as a processing aid in processing water
- gum arabic [E 414]: as a coating material for coating nuts with other ingredients such as herbs or spices
- tapioca starch: in moulded products such as croquettes, vegetable patties and rissoles
4.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)
- none

4.2.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- \( \text{N}_2, \text{CO}_2, \text{O}_2 \)
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- if the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- lactic acid [E 270]:\(^*\) in a purely microbiologically produced form only and in cases in which acidification cannot be achieved with lemon juice or lemon juice concentrate
- citric acid [E 330]:\(^*\) in a purely microbiologically produced form only and in cases in which acidification cannot be achieved with lemon juice or lemon juice concentrate
- fermentation starters\(^*\)
- ethylene (for ripening bananas)
Not permitted: stabilizers, colour-altering additives.

4.2.6 Labelling
- Pasteurization and sterilization must be declared.
- Blanching and deep-freezing must be declared in the list of ingredients.
- Products that consist entirely of plants collected in the wild must be labelled as such. If products contain both wild and cultivated ingredients, the former must be declared as such in the list of ingredients (e.g., as from 'certified wild collection').

4.2.7 Packaging
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

4.3 Fruit and vegetable juices, nectars and syrups

4.3.1 Processing methods
- mechanical juicing
- filtration (including ultrafiltration)
- clarifying
- fining
- pasteurization
- sterilization
- centrifugation
- peeling
- deep-freezing
Not permitted: caustic peeling, producing juices from concentrate/reconstitution. Exception: concentrate of pomaceous fruits may be used for the production of fruit juice beverages diluted with more than 25% water (e.g., fruit juice spritzers).

4.3.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 4.3.3 or section 4.3.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

4.3.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- none

4.3.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)
- pectin (non-amidated) [E 440]
4.3.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**

- \( \text{N}_2, \text{CO}_2, \text{O}_2 \)
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- if the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate \([\text{E} 170]\), magnesium carbonate \([\text{E} 504]\)
- fermentation starters
- lactic acid \([\text{E} 270]\) in a purely microbiologically produced form only and in cases in which acidification cannot be achieved with lemon juice or lemon juice concentrate
- citric acid \([\text{E} 330]\) in syrups (in a purely microbiologically produced form only) and in cases in which acidification cannot be achieved with lemon juice or lemon juice concentrate
- filtration aids:
  - cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - diatomaceous earth
  - bentonite
  - activated charcoal
  - perlite
  - silicon dioxide in the form of a gel or colloidal solution (colloidal silicas)
- substances for clarifying and fining:
  - microbial pectinases, amylases and hemicellulase enzymes
  - egg albumin (Switzerland: ‘Bud’ quality; other countries: organic quality)
  - casein (Switzerland: ‘Bud’ quality; other countries: organic quality)
  - gelatine (organic quality)

4.3.6 **Labelling**

- Sugaring must appear in the product name (‘sugared’).
- Pasteurization, sterilization and deep-freezing must be declared.
- Products that consist entirely of plants collected in the wild must be labelled as such. If products contain both wild and cultivated ingredients, the former must be declared as such in the list of ingredients (e.g., as from ‘certified wild collection’).

4.3.7 **Packaging**

Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

4.4 **Jams and jellies**

4.4.1 **Processing methods**

- boiling down

4.4.2 **Ingredients**

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 4.4.3 or section 4.4.4 must be ‘Bud’ ingredients.

4.4.3 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**

- acerola (natural vitamin C)

4.4.4 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5 %)**

- pectin (non-amidated) \([\text{E} 440]\)

4.4.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**

- \( \text{N}_2, \text{CO}_2, \text{O}_2 \)
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- citric acid \([\text{E} 330]\) in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- tartaric acid \([\text{E} 334]\) only in a purely microbiologically produced form or extracted from grapes
- calcium citrate \([\text{E} 333]\)
- agar \([\text{E} 406]\)
4.4.6 Packaging
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

4.4.7 Labelling
Products that consist entirely of collected in the wild must be labelled as such. If products contain both wild and cultivated ingredients, the former must be declared as such in the list of ingredients (e.g., as from 'certified wild collection').

4.5 Fruit bases and other flavour bases for fruit-on-the-bottom or fruited yogurts and dairy products, ice creams and sorbets

4.5.1 Processing methods
- blending
- deep-freezing
- pasteurization at a maximum of 105°C for a maximum of 10 minutes (exception: fruit bases made from fruits which, according to the import manual, may be imported fresh from overseas are permitted to be treated at a higher temperature so that the fruit bases can be transported without deep-freezing.)

4.5.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 4.5.3 or section 4.5.4 must be "Bud" ingredients.
Not permitted: use of sterile fruit pulps, colouring with juice concentrate from a fruit that is not declared in the product name.

4.5.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- native rice starch
- tapioca starch

4.5.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5 %)
- none

4.5.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- pectin (non-amidated) [E 440]: only in fruit bases for yogurts and dairy products with fruit at the bottom

4.5.6 Packaging
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

4.6 Edible mushrooms

4.6.1 General requirements
The production of mushrooms is considered agricultural production. Producers must comply with part II of the Bio Suisse standards, in particular chapter 3.4 and the attendant directives of the LCP and LCPT.

4.6.2 Processing methods
The requirements for fruit and vegetable processing apply as appropriate.
4.7 Sprouts

4.7.1 General requirements
Two different production methods have been defined for the production of sprouts:

a) The production of sprouts exclusively from seeds or other parts of plants, water and light is a form of processing. The following technical requirements apply to the production of sprouts:
   - ‘Bud’ seeds must be used.
   - Water used to prepare the seeds must be non-chlorinated drinking water. If the water does not come from a municipal water source, it must be tested annually.
   - Prior to germination the seeds may be disinfected with hot water or a soap solution.

b) The production of sprouts from seeds and other parts of plants, water, light and other components (e.g., soil) is a form of agricultural production. Part II of the Bio Suisse standards applies, in particular chapter 3.1 and the attendant directives.

4.7.2 Processing methods
The requirements for fruit and vegetable processing apply as appropriate.

4.7.3 Labelling
The ‘Bud’ logo together with the words ‘BIO SUISSE’ (as per part III, section 1.10.2.2) may only be used if the seeds from which the sprouts are grown originated in Switzerland.

4.8 Herbs (fresh)

4.8.1 General requirements
The cultivation of herbs is regulated in part II, chapter 3.

For herbs collected in the wild, the requirements outlined in part IV apply.

The requirements for fruit and vegetable processing apply as appropriate. Further processing of fresh herbs (e.g., into dried herbs, spices, etc.) is covered by the directive 'Spices, condiments, bouillon, soups and sauces' in part III, chapter 7.
4.9 Cold beverages made from tea, herbes, fruit and vegetables (iced teas and soft drinks)

4.9.1 General requirements
One special feature of these products is that there is limited potential for creating false consumer expectations. For example, no one expects peach iced tea to be made primarily from peaches. Although the ‘truth in labelling’ principle that applies to ‘Bud’ products is still valid here, the lower potential for creating false expectations allows for a certain relaxation of the requirements for this product group.

- One difference is that the following products may be used for flavouring, whereby normal organically certified flavourings continue to be prohibited. Products derived from ‘Bud’ source material, such as essential oils, extracts and distillates, are permitted. Essential oils are defined as aroma isolates extracted from plant material using physical methods such as pressing or steam distillation. Under Swiss food laws and regulations, essential oils are considered aroma extracts (e.g., citrus oils). Permitted extractants are water, ‘Bud’ ethanol, ‘Bud’ oil and CO₂. Any excipients used (maltodextrin, invert sugar syrup, glucose syrup, mixed syrup of glucose and fructose) must be organic or, if available, of ‘Bud’ quality.

- A beverage made exclusively of water and an aroma extract (as defined above) which is permitted for use in soft drinks—often called ‘flavoured water’ (but in this case with an extract instead of a flavouring as is usual)—may carry the ‘Bud’ logo because it does not contain artificial flavouring.

- Fruit juice concentrates and vegetable juice concentrates may be used in iced teas and soft drinks, while vegetable and fruit powders are not permitted (except in powdered iced teas and soft drinks). A duly justified request must be submitted in the latter case. This is because the dehydration of concentrate is an additional processing step, and substantial amounts of excipient are usually necessary to produce the powder.

- Colourings: Fruit juices may also only be used as colouring agents for soft drinks when they are not foreign to the product, i.e., when the ingredient is included in the name of the product. Because forms of sugar are not foreign to soft drink products, colouring with caramel or malt is always possible.

- If a soft drink gives the impression that it contains fruit, then it must contain a certain amount of fruit juice. The exact amount depends on the product name (according to legal regulations) and the kind of fruit. No concrete value has been defined. For example, a soft drink that tastes like lemons but only contains sugar, citric acid and flavouring may not be marketed as ‘Bud’ lemonade.

- Artificial sweeteners are not permitted.

- Enriched fruit juices: fruit juices can be enriched with vitamins and minerals using natural extracts.

4.9.2 Processing methods
All customary processes for the production of these products.

4.9.3 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 4.9.4 must be ‘Bud’ ingredients.

4.9.4 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- acerola (natural vitamin C)
4.9.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- $\text{N}_2, \text{CO}_2, \text{O}_2$
- water and $\text{CO}_2$ for decaffeination
- water: mineral water, drinking water
- cultures for fermented beverages
- lactic acid [E 270]: in a purely microbiologically produced form only and in cases in which acidification cannot be achieved with lemon juice or lemon juice concentrate
- citric acid [E 330]: in a purely microbiologically produced form only and in cases in which acidification cannot be achieved with lemon juice or lemon juice concentrate
- calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504] as acidity regulators
- filtration aids:
  - cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - diatomaceous earth
  - bentonite
  - activated charcoal
  - perlite
  - silicon dioxide in the form of a gel or colloidal solution (colloidal silicas)

4.9.6 **Labelling**
Pasteurization and sterilization must be declared.

4.9.7 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

4.10 **Almond drinks and coconut drinks**
Regulated as per part III, chapter 5.6.
5 Grains, legumes, plant-based proteins and products made thereof

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of grain and grain products.

'Bud' grain products are processed as little as possible. The use of extrusion methods that employ strong shear forces, high pressure and high temperatures is therefore highly restricted.

The synthetic ascorbic acid normally permitted in organic baked goods is replaced with natural organic fruit powder (acerola).

Fresh pasta products containing vegetables are made with fresh or deep-frozen vegetables instead of just with vegetable powder, which may only be used to enhance flavour and colour.

Bread and baked goods that include a particular ingredient in their name (e.g., 'milk', 'potato') must be made with that product in its fresh, not dried and reconstituted, form (e.g., with pureed boiled potatoes, not potato flakes; with milk, not milk powder).

5.1 General requirements

Requirements for grain collection points: To ensure that quality controls are in place at every stage, from production to final processing, grain collection points and storage facilities which accept 'Bud' grain must be party to an inspection contract with a certification body recognized by Bio Suisse. All grain collection points and storage facilities that accept, clean, dry and store raw grain on commission or under contract to a 'Bud' licensee are not required to have a licence contract. As soon as the grain collection point or storage facility carries out these activities at its own expense and risk and markets the grain itself under the 'Bud' logo, the grain collection point or storage facility is required to conclude a licence contract with Bio Suisse and is therefore required to pay licence fees.

Extraneous seed contamination: In the case of seed crops, the tolerance for extraneous seed contamination (seeds and grains of other species and oilseeds) is one percent maximum. If the percentage is higher, the causes of the contamination and the quality of the extraneous seed must be investigated. If the extraneous seed is soy, maize or rapeseed, which are products at risk of GMO contamination, the origin must be determined.

5.2 Grains, legumes, grain mill products, grain mixes, muesli

5.2.1 Processing methods

- all standard mechanical processes for cleaning
- drying
- all standard mechanical processes for milling and grinding
- flaking
- blending
- gentle extrusion can be authorized by the LCPT on a case-by-case basis
- roasting
- kiln-drying
- steaming
- parboiling (rice)
- puffing

5.2.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 5.2.3 or section 5.2.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

5.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- acerola (natural vitamin C)

5.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)

- none
Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- if the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170] and magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- \( \text{N}_2, \text{CO}_2, \text{O}_2 \)

Packaging
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

Labelling
Heat treatments (kiln-drying and/or steaming) of whole grains must be declared.

Breads, pastries and durable baked goods, including bread mixes

Processing methods
- all standard mechanical processes for dough making
- deep-freezing of unbaked and parbaked dough products
- deep-freezing of bread, baked goods and durable baked goods for intermediate storage
- baking
- vacuum baking processes (vacuum cooling)
- gentle extrusion can be authorized by the LCPT on a case-by-case basis

Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 5.3.3 or section 5.3.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- acerola (natural vitamin C)
- sour dough starter
- fermentation starter made from grain, legume flour and honey
- guar gum (for specialty breads made without wheat flour)

Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5 %)
- none

Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- polysaccharide degrading enzymes: amylases ° and hemicellulases °
- \( \text{N}_2, \text{CO}_2, \text{O}_2 \)
- separating agents:
  - pure vegetable oils and fats
  - beeswax
  - carnauba wax
- baking powder with the following raising agents:
  - sodium carbonate [E 500]
  - potassium carbonate [E 501]
  - ammonium carbonate [E 503]
  - magnesium carbonate [E 504]
  mixed with:
  - citric acid [E 330]: in a purely microbiologically produced form only
  - tartaric acid [E 334]: only in a purely microbiologically produced form or extracted from grapes
  - sodium tartrate [E 335] and potassium tartrate [E 336]
  - carrier materials for baking powder must be free of GMOs
- sodium hydroxide [E 524] (soda lye): for surface treatment of pretzels and similar lye-glazed baked goods only
5.3.6  **Labelling**
- The deep-freezing of unbaked and parbaked dough products must be declared. Goods which have been deep-frozen and thawed must be labelled as such, even if sold over the counter.
- Added enzymes must be declared.

5.3.7  **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

5.4  **Noodles, including filled and stuffed pasta**

5.4.1  **Processing methods**
- all standard mechanical processes for dough making
- blanching
- pasteurization
- drying
- deep-freezing
- gentle extrusion can be authorized by the LCPT on a case-by-case basis

5.4.2  **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 5.4.3 or section 5.4.4 must be ‘Bud’ ingredients.
- ‘Bud’ grain starches and wheat gluten can be used for specific products according to certain conditions (principles).

5.4.3  **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**
- acerola (natural vitamin C)
- rice starch

5.4.4  **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)**
- none

5.4.5  **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective

5.4.6  **Labelling**
Pasteurization used in the production of fresh pasta products must be declared.

5.4.7  **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

5.5  **Starches, gluten, grain syrups, etc.**

5.5.1  **General requirements**
Segregation: To ensure segregation, batch processing is the preferred method of production.

5.5.2  **Processing methods**
- leaching
- filtration
- concentration
- grinding
- drying (drum and spray drying)
- enzymatic hydrolysis
- decolouring with an activated charcoal filter or an ion exchanger

5.5.3  **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, sections 5.5.4 and 5.5.5 must be 'Bud' ingredients.
5.5.4 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**
- organic lemon juice and lemon juice concentrate: processing aid for starch hydrolysis

5.5.5 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)**
- none

5.5.6 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- if the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- enzymes: amylases
- adjustments to pH for the coagulation of starch and for products for which starch liquefaction is permitted:
  - citric acid [E 330], lactic acid [E 270], in a purely microbiologically produced form only
  - sodium carbonate [E 500]

5.5.7 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

### Soy drinks and grain drinks

5.6.1 **Processing methods**
- hulling
- grinding, crushing
- blending
- boiling
- fermentation
- pressing
- sifting, filtration
- centrifugation
- emulsification
- homogenization
- pasteurization
- UHT treatment
Not permitted: sterilization.

5.6.2 **Ingredients**
All agricultural ingredients used must be 'Bud' ingredients.

5.6.3 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- food-grade salt
- cultures for fermented products
- Algae products that are certified for use in organic products may be used for calcium enrichment.

5.6.4 **Labelling**
Pasteurization, homogenization and ultra-high temperature (UHT) processing must be declared.

5.6.5 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
5.7  **Tofu, tempeh and other products made of plant-based proteins**

5.7.1  **Processing methods**
- soaking
- grinding, crushing
- blending
- heating, cooking
- coagulating with nigari
- pressing
- sifting, filtration
- fermentation
- baking, roasting, frying, grilling, toasting (okara)
- drying (including freeze-drying)
- pasteurization
- chilling
- deep-freezing

*Not permitted: sterilization.*

5.7.2  **Ingredients**
All agricultural ingredients used must be 'Bud' ingredients.

5.7.3  **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- food-grade salt
- nigari, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, calcium sulphate, 'Bud' vinegar and 'Bud' lemon juice for coagulation
- cultures for fermented products
- N₂, CO₂, O₂

5.7.4  **Labelling**
Pasteurization must be declared.

5.7.5  **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
6 Eggs and egg products

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of eggs and egg products.

'Bud' eggs are labelled to provide the customer with important information on shelf-life and to ensure traceability to the producer. 'Bud' eggs are dyed with natural materials; synthetic colouring agents are not permitted.

6.1 General requirements

6.1.1 Scope of application and definitions

This directive applies to the trade and processing of eggs of the domestic chicken (Gallus domesticus) and of other types of fowl, e.g., ducks, geese, turkeys and quail.

The definitions outlined in Swiss food quality legislation apply. In particular, the Verordnung über den Eiermarkt (SR 916.371) (Swiss ordinance regulating the egg market) and the chapter on eggs and egg products in the FDHA's Verordnung über Lebensmittel tierischer Herkunft (817.022.108) (Swiss Ordinance on Foodstuffs of Animal Origin) must be observed.

6.1.2 Raw materials (from egg suppliers)

Only eggs from producers who meet the requirements for trade under the 'Bud' logo may be used. To this end, suppliers must show their 'Bud' approval in addition to a certificate for organic products. This documentation shows whether the operation is authorized to trade eggs under the 'Bud' logo.

6.1.3 Egg labelling and stamps

- Eggs which are sold by licenced distributors for direct consumption must be stamped with the 'Bud' logo, the laying date and the number of the operation, either by the producing farm or by the licenced distributor.

- Eggs which do not reach the end consumer directly from the producer, but are sold by a third party (village store, market stall), must be stamped by the producer on the farm with the 'Bud' logo and the number of the operation. The laying date and the certification body must be given on the egg carton or on a band around the product. Egg stamps can be ordered from the Bio Suisse shop. The stamp features the 'Bud' logo, the number of the individual operation and the letters 'CH'.

- In the case of eggs that are processed into liquid egg products or dyed eggs, each egg does not have to be labelled individually with the elements listed above; the next-largest commercial packaging unit (e.g., plastic mesh crate with 30-count cartons) is sufficient. The chain of custody must be traceable back to the original producer without any gaps.

- Eggs which are sold directly by the producer to the end customer do not have to be stamped. The name or number of the 'Bud' operation, the laying date and the certification body can be declared on the egg carton or on a band around the product or, if the eggs are sold over the counter, posted on a sign at the point of sale.

6.2 Eggs

6.2.1 Processing methods

- mechanical cleaning
- candling with light or UV light

6.2.2 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids

- stamp inks which comply with the Swiss Ordinance on Foodstuffs and Consumer Products (SR 817.02)

6.2.3 Packaging

- Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
- Cardboard cartons

Not permitted: plastic cartons (except for dyed eggs).
6.3 **Liquid egg products**

6.3.1 **Permissible products**
- whole eggs
- egg yolks
- egg white

6.3.2 **Processing products**
- breaking open and separating
- blending
- pasteurization
- deep-freezing

*Not permitted: pasteurization with microwaves.*

6.3.3 **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 6.3.4 or section 6.3.5 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

6.3.4 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**
- none

6.3.5 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)**
- none

6.3.6 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- \( \text{N}_2, \text{CO}_2, \text{O}_2 \)

*Not permitted: sulphurous acid, emulsifiers.*

6.3.7 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

6.4 **Dried egg products°**

6.4.1 **Approved products**
- all types of egg powder (whole egg, egg yolk, egg white)

6.4.2 **Processing methods**
- breaking open and separating
- blending
- pasteurization
- spray drying

6.4.3 **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used must be 'Bud' ingredients.

6.4.4 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
All available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective

*Not permitted: anticaking agents, thickening agents.*

6.4.5 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
6.5 **Boiled egg products**

6.5.1 **Approved products**
- boiled and peeled eggs
- boiled and dyed eggs (Easter eggs)

*Not permitted: elongated, processed hard-boiled egg ('egg roll').*

6.5.2 **Processing methods**
- mechanical cleaning
- boiling: once, at normal pressure
- peeling
- dying with approved colouring agents

*Not permitted: boiling more than once.*

6.5.3 **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 6.5.4 or section 6.5.5 must be ‘Bud’ ingredients.

6.5.4 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**
- none

6.5.5 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5 %)**
- none

6.5.6 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- lactic acid [E 270]*, in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- colouring agents for dying and stamping egg shells, made of the following components:
  - naturally colouring fruit and vegetable juices, concentrates and powders made from such juices, and other colouring foodstuffs
  - dyewoods and other plant components such as haematoxylin, fustic, brazilin, sandalwood, walnut shells, madder, annatto seeds, malva blossoms, maté
  - colouring agents that occur naturally in foodstuffs and are extracted using physical processes (curcumin [E-100], riboflavin [E 101], carotenoids [E 160], xanthophylls [E 161], beet red, betanin [E 162], anthocyanins [E-163], chlorophylls [E 140]); chemically altered and nature-identical colours are prohibited; adjustments to pH are permitted
  - cochineal, carminic acid, carmine [E 120]: extract of the Coccus cacti, including the ammonia compounds
  - vegetable carbon (Carbo medicinalis vegetalis [E 153]): vegetable carbon with properties similar to activated carbon
- coating materials:
  - natural animal fats
  - shellac [E 904] (resin secreted by the Tachardia lacca insect), not chlorine-bleached
  - calcium silicate [E 552] and magnesium silicate [E 553a]
  - beeswax [E 901], organic
  - carnauba wax [E 903]
  - food-grade gelatine, organic quality
  - organic vegetable oils
  - gum arabic [E 414]
- solvents:
  - water
  - ethanol
- additional auxiliary materials for colouring:
  - all food additives in accordance with the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181), appendix 3, part A, point A.1

*Not permitted: benzoic acid, acetic acid, synthetic dyes.*

6.5.7 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
7 Spices, condiments, bouillon, soups and sauces

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of spices, condiments, bouillon, soups and sauces.

When 'Bud' spices and 'Bud' herbs are processed, the aroma and flavour of the valuable raw materials is preserved. Only products which will be subject to further processing are sterilized with saturated vapour to ensure the necessary level of product safety. Products treated with saturated vapour must be labelled accordingly.

7.1 Spices

7.1.1 Definitions

The definitions outlined in Swiss food quality legislation apply.

7.1.2 Quality of ingredients

Spices and spice blends must be made of 100% 'Bud' raw materials.

7.1.3 Pure spices, spice blends and spice extracts

7.1.3.1 Processing methods

- cutting
- drying
- grinding
- blending
- granulation
- extraction with water, alcohol or CO₂
- concentration and/or drying of liquid extracts
- saturated vapour sterilization of spices that will undergo further processing or will be used in the restaurant and food service industry
- smoking

Not permitted: saturated vapour sterilization of spices which will be retailed as such.

7.1.3.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 7.1.3.3 or section 7.1.3.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

7.1.3.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- none

7.1.3.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)

- none

7.1.3.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids

- N₂, CO₂, O₂
- silicon dioxide [E 551], calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]: permitted as anticaking agents for spices and herbs

7.1.3.6 Labelling

- Spices and herbs that make up less than two percent of the total weight may be listed under the collective designation 'spices and/or herbs'. This rule does not apply to ingredients that are listed in appendix 1 of the Swiss Ordinance for the Labelling and Advertising of Foodstuffs (SR 817.022.21) (because they could trigger allergies or other undesirable reactions).
- Saturated vapour sterilization must be declared on the list of ingredients.
- Anticaking agents must be declared.

7.1.3.7 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
7.1.4 **Dried herbs and herb blends**

7.1.4.1 **Processing methods**
- cutting
- drying
- rubbing
- grinding
- blending
  - saturated vapour sterilization of herbs which will undergo further processing and which will be used in the restaurant and food service industry
  
  *Not permitted: saturated vapour sterilization of herbs which will retailed as such.*

7.1.4.2 **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 7.1.4.3 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

7.1.4.3 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**
- none

7.1.4.4 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- N₂, CO₂, O₂
- silicon dioxide [E 551], calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]: permitted as anticaking agents for spices and herbs
- untreated wood, wood chips and wood flour from all native tree species, for use in smoking

7.1.4.5 **Labelling**
- Herbs that make up less than two percent of the total product weight may be listed under the collective designation 'herbs'. This rule does not apply to ingredients that are listed in appendix 1 of the Swiss Ordinance for the Labelling and Advertising of Foodstuffs (SR 817.022.21) (because they could trigger allergies or other undesirable reactions).
- Saturated vapour sterilization must be declared on the list of ingredients.
- Anticaking agents must be declared.

7.1.4.6 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

7.1.5 **Seasoned and herbal salt**

7.1.5.1 **Processing methods**
- blending
- cutting
- grinding
- drying (including vacuum drying) of blends of salt with fresh herbs, spices and vegetables

7.1.5.2 **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 7.1.5.3 or section 7.1.5.4 must be ‘Bud’ ingredients.

7.1.5.3 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**
- none

7.1.5.4 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)**
- kelp

7.1.5.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- O₂, CO₂, N₂
- calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]: permitted as anticaking agents in salt
- silicon dioxide [E 551], calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]: permitted as anticaking agents for spices and herbs
- potassium chloride (non-agricultural ingredient in low-sodium products)
7.1.5.6 **Labelling**

- Spices and herbs that make up less than two percent of the total product weight may be listed under the collective designation 'spices and/or herbs'. This rule does not apply to ingredients that are listed in appendix 1 of the Swiss Ordinance for the Labelling and Advertising of Foodstuffs (SR 817.022.21) (because they could trigger allergies or other undesirable reactions).
- Anticaking agents must be declared.
- To carry the 'Bud' logo together with the words 'BIO SUISSE', 90% of the agricultural ingredients and 90% of all ingredients in these products, which often contain high levels of salt, must originate in Switzerland. The salt in Swiss herbal salt must also originate in Switzerland.
- Spice blends intended for use by butchers in meat processing often contain special ingredients and additives which are only allowed for meat products. These products may not bear the 'Bud' logo, but may be labelled as 'approved for 'Bud' meat products'.

7.1.5.7 **Packaging**

Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

7.1.6 **Spice and herb preparations**

7.1.6.1 **Processing methods**

- blending
- cutting
- blanching
- deep-freezing
- preserving in oil
- blending with salt
- pasteurization (double pasteurization must be approved by the LCPT on a case-by-case basis)
- extraction/decaffeination of tea with water, alcohol or CO₂

7.1.6.2 **Ingredients**

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 7.1.6.3 or section 7.1.6.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

7.1.6.3 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**

- none

7.1.6.4 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)**

- none

7.1.6.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**

- N₂, CO₂, O₂
- water and CO₂ for decaffeination
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longerspecifically effective
- if the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- silicon dioxide [E 551], calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]: permitted as anticaking agents for spices and herbs

7.1.6.6 **Labelling**

- Spices and herbs that make up less than two percent of the total product weight may be listed under the collective designation 'spices and/or herbs'. This rule does not apply to ingredients that are listed in appendix 1 of the Swiss Ordinance for the Labelling and Advertising of Foodstuffs (SR 817.022.21) (because they could trigger allergies or other undesirable reactions).
- Anticaking agents must be declared. Exception: if the anticaking agents contained in added salt (transferred additive) are no longer specifically effective, it is not necessary to declare them.
- Pasteurization must be declared.

7.1.6.7 **Packaging**

- Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
- Product-specific exceptions can be made for aluminium composite foils.
7.2 Mustard

7.2.1 Processing methods
- mechanical grinding of mustard seeds
- blending

7.2.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 7.2.3 or section 7.2.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.
- The use of flours and starches is prohibited.

7.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- none

7.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5 %)
- none

7.2.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- citric acid [E 330], in a purely microbiologically produced form only
Not permitted: flavourings, thickening agents, flavour enhancers.

7.2.6 Labelling
Spices and herbs that make up less than two percent of the total product weight may be listed under the collective designation 'spices and/or herbs'. This rule does not apply to ingredients that are listed in appendix 1 of the Swiss Ordinance for the Labelling and Advertising of Foodstuffs (SR 817.022.21) (because they could trigger allergies or other undesirable reactions).

7.2.7 Packaging
- Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
- Aluminium tubes are permitted.

7.3 Soy sauce and liquid seasonings

7.3.1 Processing methods
- roasting and steaming of raw products
- fermentation
- pasteurization (double pasteurization is permitted subject to case-by-case approval by the LCPT)
- filtration
- pressing
Not permitted: acid hydrolysis.

7.3.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 7.3.3 or section 7.3.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.
- The use of 'Bud' yeast autolysates is permitted.

7.3.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- none

7.3.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5 %)
- none
7.3.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- filtration aids:
  - diatomaceous earth
- aspergillus sojae
- tetragenococcus halophilus
- saccharomyces rouxii
*Not permitted: flavour enhancers.*

7.3.6 **Labelling**
Pasteurization and sterilization must be declared.

7.3.7 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

7.4 **All soup and sauce products**

7.4.1 **General requirements**
Concentrates and dry products may be marketed as such.

When concentrates and dry products are used as semi-processed products in food processing, the following restrictions apply:
- The production of sauces etc. from dry mixes and liquid components is permitted as long as an original product is not simply being reconstituted. For example, blending a mixture of starch and spices with a liquid is permitted.
- The use of powders and pastes (e.g., bouillon or gravy powder) is permitted as long as the end product does not give the impression of being a fresh product. Their use can also be approved if water is added at the same time.
- The use of dry products for seasoning is permitted.
- The production of sauces etc. from powdered sauce and liquid is not permitted if the original product is simply being reconstituted.

7.4.2 **Bouillon**

7.4.2.1 **Processing methods**
- blending
- boiling
- pasteurization
- sterilization
- drying
- concentration
*Not permitted: reconstitution of concentrates and powders; flavour enhancers.*

7.4.2.2 **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 7.4.2.3 or section 7.4.2.4 must be “Bud” ingredients.
- Enzymatically hydrolyzed vegetable protein can be used.

7.4.2.3 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**
- none

7.4.2.4 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5 %)**
- none
7.4.2.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- if the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]

*Not permitted:* flavour enhancers.

7.4.2.6 **Labelling**
- Pasteurization and sterilization must be declared.
- Anticaking agents must be declared. Exception: if the anticaking agents contained in added salt (transferred additive) are no longer specifically effective, it is not necessary to declare them.
- Enzymatically hydrolyzed vegetable protein must be declared.

7.4.2.7 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

7.4.3 **Soups and sauces**

7.4.3.1 **General requirements**
Classic sauces should be made using the traditional textbook ingredients. The good manufacturing practices (GMP) of the restaurant and food service industry apply.

Vegetable fats may not be used in the preparation of sauces whose names convey the impression of a milk-based sauce (e.g., béchamel sauce, cream sauce). Exception: very small amounts used to sauté vegetables. Vegetable fats should not make up more than 10% of the total fat content. Exceptions to this rule are, e.g., products which are marketed as pure vegetable products.

Pre-made roux may be used.

7.4.3.2 **Processing methods**
- blending
- boiling
- pasteurization
- sterilization
- drying
- concentration
- homogenization

*Not permitted: reconstitution of concentrates and powders.*

7.4.3.3 **Ingredients**
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 7.4.3.4 or section 7.4.3.5 must be ‘Bud’ ingredients.

7.4.3.4 **Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)**
- locust bean gum [E 410] and guar gum [E 412]

7.4.3.5 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)**
- none

7.4.3.6 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- N₂, CO₂, O₂
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- if the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods

*Not permitted:* carrageenan [E 407], xanthan gum [E 415], alginic acid, modified starch, flavour enhancers.
7.4.3.7 **Labelling**
- Pasteurization and sterilization must be declared.
- Anticaking agents must be declared. Exception: if the anticaking agents contained in added salt (transferred additive) are no longer specifically effective, it is not necessary to declare them.

7.4.3.8 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
8 Vegetable oils and vegetable fats

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of vegetable oils and vegetable fats.

When food-grade oils and fats are processed, their valuable nutrients must be preserved to the fullest extent possible. Careful processing also means that the sensory quality of 'Bud' fats and 'Bud' oils is high. Food-grade oils intended for direct consumption must comply with food quality regulations for cold-pressed edible oils. Food-grade oils intended for further processing at temperatures under 100°C (e.g., in the production of mayonnaise or salad dressing) are refined using the processing methods and processing aids permitted by Bio Suisse and are only gently steam-refined one time at 130°C. Chemical processing methods such as transesterification and the hydrogenation of fats are prohibited.

8.1 Food-grade oils for direct consumption

Food-grade oils for direct consumption must comply with food quality regulations governing cold-pressed edible oils.

8.1.1 Processing methods

- standard mechanical processes for cleaning, peeling and preparing raw ingredients, during which the raw ingredients may not be heated to temperatures higher than 50°C.
- mechanical pressing with a maximum outlet temperature of 50°C
- toasting (pumpkin seeds and nuts may be toasted; any declarations required by food quality regulations are mandatory)
- centrifugation
- decantation
- filtration

Not permitted: gentle steam refining/deodorization, refining, neutralization, bleaching.

8.1.2 Ingredients

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 8.1.3 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

8.1.3 Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- none

8.1.4 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids

- asbestos-free filter materials

Not permitted: citric acid, activated charcoal, sodium hydroxide, bleaching clay, adsorbents.

8.1.5 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
8.2 Oils and fats for cooking or for use in processing other products °

8.2.1 Processing methods
- standard mechanical processes for cleaning, peeling and preparing raw ingredients
- mechanical pressing
- centrifugation
- decantation
- filtration
- degumming
- deacidification (physical)
- washing
- vacuum drying
- bleaching/decolourization
- thermal fractionation (recrystallization/dry fractionation)

streaming/deodorization:
- Oils and fats that will be used in processing other products at temperatures under 100°C (e.g., in producing margarine or mayonnaise) may be refined using the methods listed above and the processing aids approved for those methods, but may only be steam-refined one time at 130°C maximum. This oil cannot then be marketed as having undergone careful steam refining as defined in the Verordnung des EDI über Speiseöl, Speisefett und daraus hergestellte Erzeugnisse (SR 817.022.105) (Swiss FDHA Ordinance on Edible Oils, Edible Fats and Products Produced with Edible Oils and Fats).
- No deodorization temperature restrictions are placed on oils and fats which are intended for use in processing other products at temperatures over 100°C and/or for use in cooking and baking (e.g., frying oil).

Not permitted: extraction using organic solvents; chemical modification (hydrogenation/hardening, transesterification), neutralization with sodium hydroxide (NaOH) (exception: the production of oil from rapeseed).

8.2.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 8.2.3 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

8.2.3 Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- none

8.2.4 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- citric acid [E 330]° in a purely microbiologically produced form only, for degumming
- water: for washing and degumming only
- salt: for washing only
- activated charcoal: for bleaching only
- bentonite: for bleaching only
- perlite: for filtration only
- diatomaceous earth: for filtration only
- asbestos-free filter materials
- N₂, CO₂, O₂

Not permitted: phosphoric acid, activated clay, nickel and other catalysts for the hydrogenation of fats; transesterification.

8.2.5 Packaging
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

8.3 Margarine °

8.3.1 Processing methods
- emulsification
- pasteurization
- crystallization
8.3.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 8.3.3 must be 'Bud' ingredients.
- Vegetable fats and oils must be processed in accordance with the Bio Suisse requirements. The requirements for deodorization/steam refining apply according to the different intended uses of the product:
  - careful steam processing/deodorization at a maximum of 130 °C (one time) of oils and fats intended for further processing at temperatures under 100 °C.\(^1\)

Not permitted: the use of hardened fats.

8.3.3 Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- none

8.3.4 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- if the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- citric acid [E 330], in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- lecithin [E 322], certified organic
- \(\text{N}_2, \text{CO}_2, \text{O}_2\)

Not permitted: colouring agents, antioxidants (including natural ones), preservatives, flavouring substances.

8.3.5 Labelling
- The use of animal fats must be declared in the product name.
- Pasteurization must be declared.

8.3.6 Packaging
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

8.4 Mayonnaise

8.4.1 Processing methods
- blending and emulsification
- pasteurization (for reduced-calorie mayonnaise only)

Not permitted: homogenization under pressure.

8.4.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 8.4.3 or section 8.4.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.
- Vegetable fats and oils must be processed in accordance with the Bio Suisse requirements (oils and fats intended for further processing must be processed at temperatures under 100 °C).
- enzymatically modified egg yolk (for reduced-calorie mayonnaise only)
- starches and pregelatinized starches (for reduced-calorie mayonnaise only)

8.4.3 Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent), max. 5% in relation to 100% agricultural ingredients
- waxy maize starch and pregelatinized waxy maize starch (for reduced-calorie mayonnaise only)
- rice starch and pregelatinized rice starch (for reduced-calorie mayonnaise only)

8.4.4 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- if the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- \(\text{N}_2, \text{CO}_2, \text{O}_2\)

Not permitted: thickening agents, flavour enhancers.

\(^1\) Cooking margarine: No restrictions are placed on the deodorization temperature.
8.4.5 **Labelling**  
- Pasteurization must be declared.

8.4.6 **Packaging**  
- Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
- Aluminium tubes are permitted.

8.5 **Salad dressing**

8.5.1 **Processing methods**  
- blending and emulsification
- pasteurization

*Not permitted: homogenization under pressure.*

8.5.2 **Ingredients**  
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 8.5.3 or section 8.5.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

8.5.3 **Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent), max. 5% in relation to 100% agricultural ingredients**  
- native rice starch
- native Jerusalem artichoke starch
- native tapioca starch
- waxy maize starch and pregelatinized starches

8.5.4 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients (max. 5%)**  
- none

8.5.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**  
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- if the anticaking agent contained in the salt is still specifically effective, then the following anticaking agents may be used: calcium carbonate [E 170], magnesium carbonate [E 504]
- N₂, CO₂, O₂

8.5.6 **Packaging**  
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
9 Alcoholic beverages and vinegar

9.1 Beer

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of beer.

'Bud' beer complies with the Bavarian Purity Law for beer, which specifies that beer may only contain water, yeast, hops and malted grain. No colouring agents are permitted. Furthermore, no processes that shorten the natural brewing process are permitted. Additional specific ingredients are permitted in speciality beers.

9.1.1 Processing methods
- infusion, decoction
- drying of hops
- kiln-drying and toasting of malts
- filtration
- chilling
- centrifugation
- pasteurization (flash pasteurization)
- adjustments to pH using natural lactic acid strains or acidulated malt

Not permitted: the treatment of hops and malt with sulphur or SO₂; an accelerated fermentation process above 12 °C for bottom-fermented beer; pressure fermentation; agitation during fermentation.

9.1.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 9.1.3 or section 9.1.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.
- All ingredients are added in the brewery.
- grains that give the product its name: at least 50% of the total at the time of processing
- cone hops and hop pellets (no hop extract, no isomerized hops)
- hemp blossoms, hemp extract (only in conjunction with hemp blossoms)

Not permitted: unmalted wheat and barley, sugar (except in specialty beers); liquid colouring malt; spent hops and beer recovered from yeast presses.

The production of specialty beers (e.g., rice beer, framboise beer, etc.) and flavoured beer drinks is permitted.

9.1.3 Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- none

9.1.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients (max. 5%)
- top-fermenting or bottom-fermenting yeast

9.1.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- water: drinking water or demineralized water (distillation, reverse osmosis, milk of lime to adjust water hardness levels)
- filtration aids:
  - cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - diatomaceous earth
  - perlite (only permitted during filtration)
  - activated charcoal (for non-alcoholic beer)
- N₂ (can be used as a conveying gas)
- CO₂ (not to provide the beer with additional carbonation, with the exception of non-alcoholic beer)
- water, ethanol, CO₂: extracting agents for the production of hop extracts

Not permitted: polyvinylpolypyrrolidone; bentonite; trace elements and vitamins for better fermentation; ascorbic acid to bind ambient oxygen in the bottle/barrel.

9.1.6 Labelling
Pasteurization (flash pasteurization) must be declared.

9.1.7 Packaging
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
9.2 Wine und sparkling wine

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of wine and sparkling wine.

'Bud' wines and 'Bud' sparkling wines are of high quality. Measures which ensure this quality begin in the vineyard and extend to the clean and careful work done in the wine cellar. Additives and processing aids are used as little as possible and only in the amounts necessary.

9.2.1 Processing methods
- traditional wine-making practices
- heating of mash up to 65 °C
- fining
- clarifying
- filtration (including microfiltration at a minimum pore size of 0.2 micrometres)
- vacuum evaporation, reverse osmosis (when these two processes are used for the concentration of the grape must, then the addition of sugar, concentrated grape must or rectified concentrated grape must is not permitted).
- cold stabilization to remove tartrate crystals

Not permitted: nanofiltration, ultrafiltration.

9.2.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 9.2.3 or section 9.2.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.
- Grape juice, concentrated grape must, rectified concentrated grape must and sugar (Switzerland: 'Bud' quality; other countries: organic quality) may be added.

The natural alcohol content may be increased by no more than 1.25% alcohol by volume (equivalent to 2.5 kg sucrose per hl grape must) through the addition of sugar, concentrated grape must or rectified concentrated grape must. An exception is made for wines made from Labrusca grapes and sparkling wines, the natural alcohol content of which may be increased by no more than 2% alcohol by volume (equivalent to 4 kg/hl).

9.2.3 Organic ingredients, additives and processing aids (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- chicken egg white (Switzerland: 'Bud' quality; other countries: organic quality)
- skimmed milk (Switzerland: 'Bud' quality; other countries: organic quality)
- wine yeast as a fining agent (Switzerland: 'Bud' quality; other countries: from Bio Suisse certified operations)
- casein
- food-grade gelatine

9.2.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients, additives and processing aids (max. 5%)
- inactive yeast*: if the formol number is < 14
- pea protein (derived from organic source materials if available)

---

*Winemakers are subject to a mandatory wine-cellar inspections.
9.2.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**

- **microorganisms:**
  - pure cultured yeast (derived from organic source materials if available)
  - bacteria starter cultures (derived from organic source materials if available)

- **additives and processing aids:**
  - pectinases
  - activated charcoal (for must only)
  - ammonium phosphate (diammonium hydrogen phosphate): if the formol number is < 14, the maximum dosage is 0.5 g/l
  - ammonium phosphate (diammonium hydrogen phosphate): for sparkling wine, the maximum dosage is 0.3 g/l
  - calcium carbonate
  - potassium hydrogen tartrate (cream of tartar)
  - L(+)-tartaric acid [E 334]: obtained from grapes
  - cupric sulfate (until 31 July 2015)
  - isinglass, solid
  - silicon dioxide in the form of a gel or colloidal solution (colloidal silicas)
  - sulphur, for cask treatment only
  - technical gases: N₂, CO₂, O₂, Ar

- **preservatives:**
  - potassium metabisulfite [E 224]
  - SO₂ [E 220], pure and as an aqueous solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total SO₂ content:</th>
<th>residual sugar content</th>
<th>2–5 g/l</th>
<th>&gt; 5 g/l</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>white wine</td>
<td>120 mg/l</td>
<td>120 mg/l</td>
<td>170 mg/l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rosé wine</td>
<td>120 mg/l</td>
<td>120 mg/l</td>
<td>170 mg/l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red wine</td>
<td>100 mg/l</td>
<td>120 mg/l</td>
<td>170 mg/l</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **filtration aids:**
  - cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - diatomaceous earth
  - bentonite
  - perlite

- The Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) and Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 apply to speciality wines.

*Not permitted: tannins purchased from other operations.*

9.2.6 **Packaging**

Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

9.3 **Fruit wine**

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of fruit wine.

'Bud' fruit wine is of high quality. Clean and careful working methods make it possible to use fewer additives and processing aids. These are only used when needed for technological reasons.

9.3.1 **Processing methods**

- mechanical juicing
- clarifying
- fining
- filtration (including microfiltration at a minimum pore size of 0.2 micrometres)
- pasteurization

*Not permitted: the production of wine from concentrates/reconstituted juices; nanofiltration; ultrafiltration.*

9.3.2 **Ingredients**

- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 9.3.3 or section 9.3.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.
- sugar (Switzerland: 'Bud' quality; other countries: organic quality)
9.3.3 **Organic ingredients, additives and processing aids**
(CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- casein
- food-grade gelatine
- chicken egg white (Switzerland: 'Bud' quality; other countries: organic quality)
- skimmed milk (Switzerland: 'Bud' quality; other countries: organic quality)

9.3.4 **Non-organic agricultural ingredients (max. 5%)**
- none

9.3.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- pure cultured yeast
- technical gases: N₂, CO₂, O₂, Ar
- filtration aids:
  - cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - diatomaceous earth
  - activated charcoal (for must only)
  - perlite
  - silicon dioxide in the form of a gel or colloidal solution (colloidal silicas)
- ammonium phosphate (diammonium hydrogen phosphate); for sparkling wine, the maximum dosage is 0.3 g/l
- processing aids:
  - pectinases
  - isinglass, solid
- additives:
  - potassium metabisulfite [E 224]
  - SO₂ [E 220], pure and as an aqueous solution
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total SO₂ content:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fruit wine without added sugar (including apple wine and pear wine) as well as mead (honey wine)</td>
<td>50 mg/l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apple wine and pear wine with sugar or fruit juice concentrate added following fermentation</td>
<td>100 mg/l</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9.3.6 **Labelling**
Pasteurization must be declared.

9.3.7 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

9.4 **Distilled alcoholic beverages**
The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of distilled alcoholic beverages.

'Bud' distilled alcoholic beverages are of the highest possible sensory quality.

The production of distilled alcoholic beverages must comply with good manufacturing practices (GMP).
- Use only clean, ripe and healthy raw ingredients.
- Acidify the mash at a pH level of 3.0 – 3.2.
- Ferment with pure yeast using a fermentation lock.
- Distil quickly; do not store the mash for more than two months.

9.4.1 **Particular requirements**
- Quinces must be washed and the fuzz removed before being chopped.
- Cherry pits must not be damaged.
- Plums, apricots and peaches can be mashed with or without the pits.
- Red grape marc and wine yeast must be distilled without delay.
- Potatoes and grains may be converted into sugars using malt or enzymes. Such mashes must be distilled as soon as fermentation is complete.
9.4.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used must be 'Bud' ingredients.

9.4.3 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- pure cultured yeast
- lactic acid [E 270]: in purely microbiologically produced form only
- enzymes
- filtration aids:
  - cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - diatomaceous earth
  - bentonite
  - activated charcoal
  - perlite
  - silicon dioxide in the form of a gel or colloidal solution (colloidal silicas)

9.5 Vinegar
The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of vinegar.

Vinegar is a natural product obtained through the alcoholic fermentation of a fruit juice and its subsequent oxidation. This natural process should only be subject to technological interference when absolutely necessary.

9.5.1 Processing methods
- fining
- clarifying
- filtration
- pasteurization
- standardization with water should be avoided; if absolutely necessary, then the following minimum values must be maintained:
  - fruit vinegar: total acidity, calculated as acetic acid, 50 g/l
  - wine vinegar: total acidity, calculated as acetic acid, 60 g/l
- alternative methods of standardization (e.g., residual alcohol, residual sugar, aging) are permitted.
Not permitted: the production of 'Bud' vinegar from reconstituted concentrate (unnecessary processing); sulphurization (any sulphurization must be done at the wine stage in accordance with part III, section 9.2.5).

9.5.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 9.5.3 or section 9.5.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

9.5.3 Organic ingredients, additives and processing aids (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- casein
- food-grade gelatine
- chicken egg white (Switzerland: 'Bud' quality; other countries: organic quality)
- skimmed milk (Switzerland: 'Bud' quality; other countries: organic quality)

9.5.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients (max. 5 %)
- none
9.5.5 **Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids**
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- acetic acid bacteria
- pectinases
- isinglass, solid
- filtration aids:
  - cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
  - diatomaceous earth
  - bentonite
  - perlite
  - silicon dioxide in the form of a gel or colloidal solution (colloidal silicas)

9.5.6 **Labelling**
Pasteurization must be declared.

9.5.7 **Packaging**
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
10 Apiary products

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of apiary products.

Natural constituent substances which contribute to the quality of honey and honey products must be preserved during extraction, processing, bottling and storage.

10.1 General requirements

Detailed requirements for beekeeping are outlined in part II, chapter 5.8. The quality requirements for honey accord with good beekeeping practices, and in a few points go beyond the requirements of the Swiss Ordinance on Foodstuffs and Consumer Products (SR 817.02) as well as the 'Regulations for beekeeping and apiary products' given in the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181). As a general principle, the constituent substances which contribute to the quality of honey should be affected as little as possible by extraction, storage and bottling.

10.2 Honey

10.2.1 Processing methods

- Equipment and containers used in the processing of the honey must be made of food-safe materials.
- Stainless steel/chrome steel is recommended for centrifuges and spinners.
- The honey may be filtered through a sieve to remove small pieces of wax; however, in a multi-stage filtering process the mesh width may not be smaller than 0.2 mm.
- Whenever possible, the honey should be bottled before it starts to solidify.
- Crystallized honey can be heated using a Melitherm heater or a water bath at temperatures not exceeding 40 °C. The honey may not be heated for more than 72 hours.
- To delay crystallization, honey may be stored deep-frozen for a maximum of 12 months.
- To preserve its natural substances, honey must be stored in a dry, cool (12 °C to 18 °C), dark place.

10.2.2 Quality indicators for honey and beeswax

- Beyond the legal requirements, the maximum permissible water content is 18 %.
- The maximum permissible HMF content (determined by the Winkler method) is 15 mg/kg. The invertase level should be at least ten units; in the case of acacia and phacelia yields, it should be at least seven units (analyses in accordance with the Schweizerisches Lebensmittelbuch [SLMB, Swiss food code]). As a rule, these criteria are met if enough capped honeycombs are collected for honey extraction. A joint testing of the HMF content and invertase level is only necessary in case of doubt.
- Honey that does not meet these requirements may only be marketed as honey for processing.
- No chemotherapeutic residues, which indicate the use of prohibited treatments, may be found in the honey.
- The maximum permissible level of thymol in wax is 5.0 mg/kg.

10.2.3 Ingredients

- No added ingredients are permitted.

10.2.4 Labelling

The deep-freezing of honey must be declared (e.g. 'Deep-frozen temporarily to delay crystallization').

10.2.5 Packaging

Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.

10.3 Propolis

10.3.1 Processing methods

Propolis may only be collected in food-safe plastic.

10.3.2 Ingredients

- No added ingredients are permitted.
10.3.3 **Labelling**
The declaration must meet the legal requirements.

10.3.4 **Packaging**
- glass only
The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of yeast and yeast products. 'Bud' yeast is produced from 'Bud' raw materials using careful, environmentally sound processing methods and without the use of synthetic vitamins, inorganic sources of nitrogen and inorganic salts.

11.1 General requirements

11.1.1 Processing methods
- fermentation
- filtration
- pressing
- enzymatic or physical autolysis

11.1.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 11.1.3 or section 11.1.4 must be 'Bud' ingredients.
- Starch (filter aid) and vegetable oils (defoamer) may be added.

11.1.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- agricultural raw materials, no more than 10% (of dry matter)
- lecithin [E 322] for coated yeast
- guar gum [E 412] for cream yeast

11.1.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives (max. 5%)
- yeast extract
- brewer’s yeast

11.1.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- all available forms of food-grade salt, if the anticaking agent (transferred additive) it contains is no longer specifically effective
- cultures
- enzymes (for breaking down organic carbon and nitrogen sources)
- lactic acid [E 270], for the regulation of pH levels, in a purely microbiologically produced forms only
- citric acid [E 330], for the regulation of pH levels, in a purely microbiologically produced forms only
- sodium carbonate, for the regulation of pH levels
- carbon dioxide (CO₂), nitrogen (N₂), oxygen (O₂)
- cellulose filters, textile filters, membranes: free of asbestos and chlorine
Not permitted: synthetic vitamins and inorganic salts as growth substances and auxiliary inputs.

11.1.6 Packaging
Packaging requirements are regulated as per part III, chapter 1.9.
12 Candy and sweets

12.1 Confectionery jellies and gums

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of confectionery jellies and gums.

'Bud' confectionery jellies and gums are tasty and authentic even without added flavourings. Their flavour comes from fruit juice concentrates, citrus peel oils and fruit and plant extracts. Juice concentrates and fruit and plant extracts give them their colour.

12.1.1 Processing methods
- blending
- boiling
- pouring
- sugar-coating
- drying

12.1.2 Ingredients
- All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 12.1.3 or section 12.1.4 must be 'Bud’ ingredients.
- Spice and plant extracts, including essential oils and citrus peel oils, may be added.

12.1.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- gum arabic [E 414]
- gelatine

12.1.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients (max. 5%)
- moulding starch

12.1.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- CO₂
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- citric acid [E 330]:* in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- L(+)- tartaric acid [E 334]: obtained from grapes
- sodium tartrate [E 335]:* from natural sources
- potassium tartrate [E 336]:* from natural sources
- pectin [non-amidated] [E 440]
- agar [E 406]
- release and glazing agents (vegetable fats and oils*, carnauba wax, beeswax)
Chapter 13

Coffee, cocoa, chocolates and other cocoa products

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of coffee, cocoa, chocolates and other cocoa products.

No flavourings are added to ‘Bud’ chocolate and cocoa products. No lecithin may be added to chocolate products, except in the case of semi-processed products in which lecithin is necessary for technical reasons.

13.1 Coffee

13.1.1 Processing methods
- preparing coffee beans
- roasting coffee beans
- grinding
- extraction
- decaffeination with water or CO₂
- drying (including freeze-drying and spray drying)
- instantization

13.1.2 Ingredients
All agricultural ingredients used must be 'Bud' ingredients.

13.1.3 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- water: for extraction and decaffeination
- carbon dioxide (CO₂), nitrogen (N₂): as protective gas
- carbon dioxide (CO₂): for decaffeination

13.2 Cocoa, chocolates and other cocoa products

13.2.1 Processing methods
- fermentation and drying of cocoa beans
- roasting cocoa beans
- cracking and grinding cocoa beans
- deodorization
- alkalinization
- pressing to obtain cocoa butter
- milling the press cake
- kneading
- rolling
- conching
- crystallization/tempering
- pressing/moulding

13.2.2 Ingredients
All agricultural ingredients used that are not listed under part III, section 13.2.3 must be 'Bud' ingredients.

13.2.3 Organic ingredients and additives (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)
- lecithin [E 322] (of natural origin): for instant chocolate powders or special couvertures only
- gum arabic [E 414]: as a coating material for coating almonds/cocoa beans with chocolate couverture

13.2.4 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids
- none
14 Restaurant and food service industry

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the restaurant and food service industry.

Bio Suisse promotes contract catering with 'Bud' products, based on the same quality standards that apply to processed 'Bud' foods. The visibility of the 'Bud' logo is increasing; it is becoming more widely recognized in the restaurant and food service industry, which is an important sales channel for 'Bud' producers and licensees.

Consumers who eat organic products at home should also be able to do so elsewhere. Bio Suisse food service models provide a step-by-step way to get started.

Bio Suisse offers three models for the restaurant and food service industry:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cuisine with 'Bud' Products</td>
<td>Specific raw materials or purchased finished products are offered in 'Bud' quality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuisine with 'Bud' Components</td>
<td>Specific raw materials, menu items or multi-course meals are offered in 'Bud' quality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Bud' Cuisine</td>
<td>The entire operation only serves organic products.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The provisions outlined in part III, chapter 14.1 apply to all three models. In subsequent chapters, the specific requirements for Cuisine with 'Bud' Products, Cuisine with 'Bud' Components and 'Bud' Cuisine are listed separately.

14.1 Requirements for all restaurants and food service operations

14.1.1 Scope of application and definitions

This directive applies to restaurants and food service operations as well as farming operations which offer commercial on-farm catering.

The directive represents a positive list; the points listed in the directive are permissible in restaurants and food service operations. Should any processes, ingredients, additives, cultures or processing aids not mentioned in this directive be used in Cuisine with 'Bud' Components or in 'Bud' Cuisine, a written application including formulas and process descriptions must first be submitted to Bio Suisse.

14.1.1.1 Licensees and trademark users

For the purposes of this directive, a restaurant or food service operation is defined as a company which offers food and beverages on site for direct consumption and which is subject to the laws and regulations governing the hospitality industry. This includes operations such as food service or restaurant chains, party services, delivery restaurants, food trucks and stands, take-away restaurants and catering firms.

Products that are sold under the 'Bud' logo outside of restaurants and food service operations do not fall within the scope of this directive; those products are subject to the applicable product-specific directives. The products must be individually approved by Bio Suisse. The restaurant or food service operation must submit a written licence application to Bio Suisse for this purpose. The approved products are listed in an appendix to the licence contract. Licence application forms can be obtained from Bio Suisse.

14.1.1.2 Commercial catering on the farm

The sale of home-grown and purchased food and drink on 'Bud' farming operations during culinary events is considered direct marketing and is subject to the provisions defined in part I, section 3.3.4.

'Bud' producers may operate restaurants and food service operations independent of their 'Bud' farming operation. The certification body establishes criteria for the separation of the restaurant or food service operation and the farming operation. The following minimum requirements apply: a legally separate commercial entity with separate accounts and a business name that is different from that of the 'Bud' farming operation. All food service models are permissible in restaurant or food service operations which are independent of the 'Bud' farming operation ('Bud' Cuisine, Cuisine with 'Bud' Components, Cuisine with 'Bud' Products, non-organic cuisine). Independent restaurants and food service operations that serve 'Bud' Cuisine, Cuisine with 'Bud' Components or Cuisine with 'Bud' Products must conclude a contract with Bio Suisse. The usual terms and conditions for licensees and trade-mark users apply.
14.1.2 Regulatory framework
All relevant laws governing food quality and safety and the hospitality industry as well as restaurant and food service industry regulations must be complied with.

14.1.3 Trademark usage agreement/trademark licence agreement with Bio Suisse
The restaurant or food service operation is required to enter into an agreement with Bio Suisse authorizing it to use the 'Bud' logo for raw ingredients and purchased finished products (Cuisine with 'Bud' Products), for components (Cuisine with 'Bud' Components), as well as in the operation ( 'Bud' Cuisine) and its communications. A trademark usage agreement is required for Cuisine with 'Bud' Products; a trademark licence agreement is required for Cuisine with 'Bud' Components and 'Bud' Cuisine.

To enter into a contract with Bio Suisse, the following requirements apply:
- The restaurant or food service operation must provide a description of the company and its activities.
- For operations which are part of a food service or restaurant chain, a general description of the food service system or restaurant chain is sufficient.
- For both models (Cuisine with 'Bud' Components and 'Bud' Cuisine), an initial visit by Bio Suisse representatives is mandatory before the operation may start using the 'Bud' logo.

14.1.4 Cleaning and pest control
The provisions of part III, chapters 1.11 and 1.12 apply. The Cuisine with 'Bud' Products model is exempted.

14.1.5 Processing methods
The following processes are permitted for food preparation:
- food preparation methods such as baking, roasting, steaming, sautéing, frying, grilling, boiling, braising sous-vide cooking
- chilling
- deep-freezing
- cooking on induction stovetops
- regenerating with hot air, steam or hot water (water bath)

If raw ingredients are processed using classic food preparation techniques (e.g., producing yogurt or cheese, curing or smoking meat products, producing sprouts), the product-specific requirements outlined in this directive apply.

Not permitted: use of microwaves; use of genetically modified organisms (GMOs) and their derivatives; irradiated products.

The Cuisine with 'Bud' Products model is exempted.

14.1.6 Fees
Fees for the restaurant and food service industry and for the marketing of 'Bud' products outside of restaurants and food service operations are listed in the 'Fee schedule for the restaurant and food service industry' and the 'Fee schedule for Bio Suisse licence contracts'.

14.2 Cuisine with 'Bud' Products
The 'Bud' logo is used only in direct conjunction with 'Bud' raw ingredients and purchased 'Bud' finished products. Purchased finished products may include beverages, hash browns, spaetzle, deep-frozen vegetable mixes, etc.

14.2.1 Use of the 'Bud' trademark
The 'Bud' trademark must be printed directly on the menu or on a separate insert. It is indicated in words ('Bud') or by using the 'Bud' logo (BIO 'Bud' or BIO SUISSE 'Bud', depending on the information supplied by the vendor) in direct conjunction with the 'Bud' raw ingredients or 'Bud' finished product. Entire menu items or multi-course meals may not be labelled with the 'Bud' trademark (image or words).

The 'Bud' must be printed clearly and in a font size not more than two times as large as the font used on the rest of the menu.
Examples:
1. 'We use the following 'Bud' ingredients in the preparation of our meals: potatoes, beef and veal.'
2. 'Our salad bar features 'Bud' carrots, endive, lettuce and beans from the 'Bud' farm X in Z.'
3. 'Veal in a white wine lemon sauce. 'Bud' veal from XYZ organic farm.'

1 Does not apply to on-farm processors; here, permission to market products under the 'Bud' logo is regulated by the Bio Suisse production contract.
14.2.2 **Raw ingredients from 'Bud' in-conversion operations**

The use of in-conversion products is permitted as long as the restaurant or food service operation is not subject to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) and under the condition that the following is printed on the menu: ‘The ‘Bud’ raw materials also originate in part from ‘Bud’ in-conversion operations’. This meets the truth-in-labelling requirements of the Swiss Ordinance on Foodstuffs and Consumer Products (SR 817.02).

14.2.3 **Communication and advertising**

A restaurant or food service operation which is authorized to offer Cuisine with ‘Bud’ Products is only allowed to use the ‘Bud’ trademark on its menu in direct conjunction with ‘Bud’ raw ingredients and purchased ‘Bud’ finished products. It is not permitted to use the ‘Bud’ trademark to advertise the entire restaurant.

14.2.4 **Inspections**

In accordance with food quality regulations, official inspections are carried out by cantonal authorities. Inspections and certifications conducted under private law are not required. At the time of official inspections, claims which pertain to the ‘Bud’ raw ingredients and purchased ‘Bud’ finished products used in the restaurant or food service operation must be verifiable by means of invoices, delivery notes, etc.

14.3 **Cuisine with 'Bud' Components**

The ‘Bud’ trademark is used only in direct conjunction with ‘Bud’ raw ingredients, menu items or multi-course meals. A general statement to this effect must appear on the menu.

14.3.1 **Raw ingredients (principle of exclusivity)**

The same raw ingredient components may not be present at the operation simultaneously in ‘Bud’ quality, organic quality and non-organic quality.

Examples:

a) ‘Our restaurant only uses 
- beef’: No non-organic, CH organic or EU organic beef may be used on the premises.

b) ‘We use the following ‘Bud’ vegetables: carrots, cucumbers, tomatoes and celery’: Non-organic fennel may be used on the premises, but not non-organic carrots, cucumbers, tomatoes or celery.

14.3.2 **Labelling**

14.3.2.1 **Use of the ‘Bud’ logo**

The ‘Bud’ logo must be printed directly on the menu or on a separate insert. The ‘Bud’ logo is used in direct conjunction with purchased ‘Bud’ components.

‘Bud’ components may be individual ingredients (e.g., vegetables, milk and meat), semi-processed products (e.g., sauces and mixed salads) or finished products (e.g., au gratin dishes, lasagne and hamburgers). ‘Bud’ menu items (e.g., Zürich-style veal ragout) must be approved by the LCPT on a case-by-case basis.

The ‘Bud’ logo must be printed clearly and in a font size not more than two times as large as the font used on the rest of the menu. ‘Bud’ beverages must be indicated with the ‘Bud’ logo.

Examples:

a) ‘Bud’ ingredients

‘We use the following ‘Bud’ ingredients in the preparation of our meals: carrots, cream and beef.’

b) ‘Bud’ semi-processed products and finished products

‘We offer the following ‘Bud’ menu items: salad dressing, mixed salad, gratin dauphinois, lasagne and hamburgers.’

c) ‘Bud’ components or side dishes

These components are labelled with the ‘Bud’ logo directly on the menu: ‘Roasted veal with 
-mashed potatoes.’

This indicates that all ingredients in the mashed potatoes, including spices and garnishes (with the exception of permitted non-organic ingredients in accordance with appendix 3, part C of the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming [SR 910.181] and the white list in part III, section 14.4.4) are of ‘Bud’ quality.

d) ‘Bud’ dishes, daily specials or multi-course meals

An entire daily special can be labelled with the ‘Bud’ logo: ‘ Special: Fitness platter (veal schnitzel with mixed salad)’. This indicates that all ingredients including spices and garnishes (with the exception of permitted non-organic ingredients in accordance with appendix 3, part C of the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming [SR 910.181] and the white list in part III, section 14.4.4) are of ‘Bud’ quality.
14.3.3 Permitted non-organic ingredients for the production of 'Bud' components

- herbs, berries and mushrooms grown by the operation or collected in the wild
- Not permitted: glutamate and other flavour enhancers (e.g., in powdered seasoning or in bouillon).

14.3.4 Raw ingredients from 'Bud' in-conversion operations

In-conversion products are permitted as long as the restaurant or food service operation is not subject to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) and under the condition that the following is printed on the menu: 'The 'Bud' components ... also originate in part from 'Bud' in-conversion operations.'

This meets the truth-in-labelling requirements of the Swiss Ordinance on Foodstuffs and Consumer Products (SR 817.02).

14.3.5 Communication and advertising

A restaurant or food service operation which is authorized to serve Cuisine with 'Bud' Components is only permitted to use the 'Bud' logo on the menu in direct conjunction with the 'Bud' components being offered. It is not permitted to use the 'Bud' trademark to advertise the entire restaurant.

Menus that reference the 'Bud' logo or Bio Suisse must be approved by Bio Suisse before they are printed for the first time.

14.3.6 Inspection and certification

A certification body recognized by Bio Suisse must inspect and certify the production and marketing of cuisine offered under the 'Bud' logo on an annual basis. To this end, the following measures are necessary:

- The restaurant or food service operation must enter into a contract with a certification body recognized by Bio Suisse for the inspection and certification of organic products.
- The inspection, tailored to the circumstances of the restaurant or food service operation, must be carried out using lists of dishes offered (menus) and documentation of goods received (delivery notes/invoices).
- In the case of organic ingredients, proof must be furnished that they were purchased as such. Delivery notes and invoices provide the necessary documentation. At a minimum, the delivery notes and invoices must contain the following information: the supplier, type of product, quantity, quality ('Bud', 'Bud' in-conversion, organic) and country of origin.
- Every supplier must be requested to present their certificate for organic products on an annual basis.
- In the case of 'Bud' products, the certificate must be supplemented with the 'Bud' attestation (for Bio Suisse licensees) or the 'Bud' approval (for 'Bud' producers).
- Copies of certificates and attestations must be kept at the restaurant or food service operation.
- Proof of the organic quality of the ingredients must be kept available for the period from one inspection to the next (delivery notes and invoices, certificates, attestations). The same applies to lists of the dishes offered (menus) and printed advertising materials.

14.4 'Bud' Cuisine

14.4.1 As a matter of principle, only certified organic raw ingredients may be used in the production of the food served.

- At least 50% of the raw ingredients (purchase value) must be of 'Bud' quality.
- At least 70% of the raw ingredients (purchase value) must be organic (including the 50% which are of 'Bud' quality).
- Non-organic raw ingredients are permitted only when they are listed in appendix 3, part C of the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181) and included on the Bio Suisse 'white list' (as per part III, section 14.4.4).
- These permitted non-organic raw ingredients may not make up more than 30% of the purchase value.
- Upon request, Bio Suisse may grant a derogation for non-organic regional specialities. These products may not be labelled as organic.
- Beverages are not included in the calculation of the above-mentioned percentages.
14.4.2 'Bud' raw ingredients

- Must comprise at least 50% of the raw ingredients (purchase value) used in the production of the food served1 (not including beverages)
- All meat served, with the exception of game, must be of 'Bud' quality.
- In the following beverage categories, no less than the listed number of 'Bud' or Demeter Europe products must be offered:
  - wine 3
  - beer 2
  - non-alcohol beverages (e.g., apple juice) 1
  - coffee 1
  - tea 3
- Ice cream: at least three varieties of 'Bud' ice cream must be offered.

14.4.3 Sample calculation in Swiss francs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goods purchased for</th>
<th>CHF 10,000.–</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'Bud' products</td>
<td>minimum CHF 5,000.–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH and EU organic</td>
<td>maximum CHF 4,999.–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-organic products as per appendix 3, part C of the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming [SR 910.181] or the Bio Suisse 'white list'</td>
<td>maximum CHF 3,000.–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.4.4 Non-organic raw ingredients (Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming [SR 910.181] part C and Bio Suisse 'white list')

Non-organic raw ingredients may only be used when they are included on one of the following lists:

- Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181), appendix 3, part C
- Bio Suisse 'white list':
  - spirits used in cooking
  - herbs, berries and mushrooms grown by the operation or collected in the wild
  - game
  - Wild-caught fish and shellfish must be from domestic fisheries or MSC-certified (MSC = Marine Stewardship Council). A list of the types of fish that are available with MSC certification can be obtained from the Bio Suisse head office (please contact the secretary of the Processing and Trade department) or found on the MSC website (www.msc.org).
  - Shrimp must be certified organic or of 'Bud' quality.
  - Farmed fish must be of 'Bud' quality.
  - Only farmed caviar may be used.
  - molluscs
  - ice cream (at least three 'Bud' varieties)
  - foods for special dietary requirements (e.g., products for diabetics and gluten-free products)
  - Portions of margarine; other kinds of small portions will be approved by Bio Suisse on a case-by-case basis.
  - Non-organic powdered and liquid seasonings may be placed on tables in the dining area for the use of the guests.

Not permitted: shark, sea turtle, frog legs.

14.4.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids

Approved for use in the production of all 'Bud' products without restrictions:

- drinking water
- all available forms of food-grade salt
- 'Bud' baker's yeast
- organic starter cultures for sour dough
- Storage tanks for food fish: 'Bud' farmed fish and wild-caught fish may be kept in aquariums. The following conditions apply: the fish may be kept in the aquarium for no more than seven days; The aquarium should be placed in a dark, quiet location.

Not permitted: glutamate and other flavour enhancers (e.g., in powdered seasonings, sauces or bouillon).

1 A written explanation must be furnished if the 50% 'Bud' products requirement cannot be met.
14.4.6 Labelling

14.4.6.1 Non-organic ingredients
Permitted non-organic ingredients used in the preparation of food must be labelled as such using the word 'non-organic'.

Examples:
- Daily special: Tomato soup, roast beef with mashed potatoes, mango sorbet (non-organic)
- Daily special: Tomato soup, roast beef with mashed potatoes, mango sorbet*
  Legend on the menu: 'Ingredients or components marked with * are non-organic.'
- Daily special: Tomato soup, roast beef with mashed potatoes, mango sorbet
  Legend on menu: 'Underlined ingredients or components are non-organic.'
- The beverage list must clearly indicate which beverages are of 'Bud' quality and which are non-organic.
  It is recommended that beverages from organic production be labelled as such.

14.4.6.2 Raw ingredients from 'Bud' in-conversion operations
The use of in-conversion products in 'Bud' menu items is permitted as long as the restaurant or food service operation is not subject to the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) and under the condition that the following is printed on the menu: 'The 'Bud' components... also originate in part from 'Bud' in-conversion operations.' This meets the truth-in-labelling requirements of the Swiss Ordinance on Foodstuffs and Consumer Products (SR 817.02).

14.4.6.3 Communication and advertising
A restaurant or food service operation which is licensed for the 'Bud' Cuisine model is authorized to use the 'Bud' logo in its internal and external communications. The 'Bud' logo may therefore be used to advertise the entire restaurant.

Menus, brochures and other printed advertising matter that reference the 'Bud' or Bio Suisse must be approved by Bio Suisse before they are printed for the first time. A variety of PR materials is available from Bio Suisse.

14.4.6.4 Inspection and certification
A certification body recognized by Bio Suisse must inspect and certify the production and marketing of cuisine offered under the 'Bud' logo on an annual basis. To this end, the following measures are necessary:

- The restaurant or food service operation must enter into a contract with a certification body recognized by Bio Suisse for the inspection and certification of organic products.
- The inspection, tailored to the circumstances of the restaurant or food service operation, must be carried out using lists of dishes offered (menus) and documentation of goods received (delivery notes and invoices).
- In the case of organic ingredients, proof must be furnished that they were purchased as such. Delivery notes and invoices provide the necessary documentation. At a minimum, the delivery notes and invoices must contain the following information: the supplier, type of product, quantity, quality ('Bud', 'Bud' in-conversion, organic) and country of origin.
- Every supplier must be requested to show their certificate for organic products on an annual basis.
- In the case of 'Bud' products, the certificate for organic products must be supplemented with the 'Bud' attestation (for Bio Suisse licensees) or the 'Bud' approval (for 'Bud' producers).
- Copies of certificates, attestations and approvals must be kept at the restaurant or food service operation.
- Proof of the organic quality of the ingredients must be kept available for the period from one inspection to the next (delivery notes and invoices, certificates, attestations, approvals). The same applies to lists of the dishes offered (menus) and printed advertising materials.
- Proof of the correct percentages (at least 50% 'Bud' products; no more than 30% non-organic products are permitted) is provided by means of the accounts of the goods purchased. For this reason, the bookkeeper must keep three separate accounts of the goods purchased for use in the kitchen (costs for 'Bud' products, costs for organic products, costs for non-organic products).
- The inspection results from the preceding business year will be factored into the calculation of the percentages.
15 Animal feed

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of animal feed.

Animal feed should not contain synthetic additives; such substances may only be added to the feed to meet dietary needs. Additives which produce an additional effect (sedatives, performance enhancers) are prohibited. Adding natural vitamins and trace elements to animal feed is supported.

15.1 Scope of application and definitions

This directive applies to all animal feeds which are distributed under the 'Bud' logo or the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo. It is also binding for on-farm processors and contractors who are commissioned by 'Bud' producers to produce feed and also applies to mineral feeds and supplementary feeds that are used on 'Bud' farming operations.

Contractors who mix feed must conclude a processing contract with the producer. Part III, chapter 17.2 also applies to the contracted processing of animal feeds. For the terms used in the directive, the definitions given in the Swiss Ordinance on the Production and Marketing of Feedstuffs (SR 916.307) (Futtermittel-Verordnung – FMV) and the Swiss Feedstuffs Book Ordinance (SR 916.307.1) (Futtermittelbuch-Verordnung – FMBV) and its 11 annexes apply. This directive also applies to pet foods (e.g., dog food and cat food) which carry the 'Bud' logo or the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo.

15.2 Segregation

Wherever feed components of organic and non-organic origin are processed in the same building or equipment, appropriate organizational measures must ensure the strict separation (segregation) of individual batches:

- spatial separation, separate equipment or
- temporal separation, but only if cleaning between batches makes it possible to rule out commingling with non-organic or genetically modified components

Organic and non-organic batches must be stored in a manner which precludes commingling or misidentification. Following processing and packaging, organic and non-organic products may be stored and transported together as long as they are appropriately labelled.

When products are not packaged, segregation requirements apply. More comprehensive instructions for segregation are given in part III, chapter 1.8 and in part II, section 4.2.6.

15.3 Processing methods

A conclusive list of processing methods permitted in the production of animal feeds for use in organic farming can be found in chapter 3 ([Approved processes from annex 1 of the FMBV]) of the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feeds. That chapter applies to both organic and non-organic products.

15.4 Feed components and the composition of animal feeds

15.4.1 Approved products

A conclusive list of raw products, straight feeds and additives permitted for use in organic farming can be found in the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feeds. Permitted non-organic and CH and EU organic components are listed in part II, sections 4.2.4.1 and 4.2.4.2.

Prohibition on feeding meat and bone meal (MBM) to livestock: the use of feeds containing MBM is not permitted.
15.4.2 **Milk powder**

Milk powder may be used as a supplemental feedstuff (see part II, section 4.2.2). The milk powder must be produced from 'Bud' milk and meet the Bio Suisse production requirements. Adding and/or substituting non-dairy fats is not permitted, with the exception of vegetable fats (except for palm oil) at a maximum of 1.5% of dry matter as a dust-binding agent.

15.4.3 **Straight feeds and raw products**

Straight feeds and raw products that carry the 'Bud' logo must consist of 100% 'Bud' raw ingredients.

15.4.4 **Compound feeds**

In compound feeds which carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo, at least 90% of the organic matter must be made up of components which are of 'Bud' quality.

The values defined by Agroscope are used to calculate the percentages of organic matter. The same feed components may not be used in a single product in both organic and non-organic varieties, with the exception of minimal amounts of components without nutritional value which are found in premixes.

15.4.5 **Organic raw products**

If certain 'Bud' agricultural products are not available in sufficient quantities and quality, Bio Suisse may issue a derogation allowing the use of products which comply with the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 or equivalent regulations but which do not meet the Bio Suisse standards (hereinafter referred to as 'organic').

When the percentages of organic matter are calculated, organic components are counted as 'Bud' products.

15.4.6 **Products from in-conversion operations**

Individual components from in-conversion farming operations may be used without limitation. Restrictions and declaration requirements on the use of in-conversion products as per the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) apply where appropriate.

When the percentages of organic matter are calculated, products from in-conversion farming operations are counted as 'Bud' products.

15.4.7 **Additives for animal nutrition**

A conclusive list of permitted additives for animal nutrition can be found in the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feeds.

The additives may not contain any GMOs or be produced with the aid of GMOs. This especially applies to vitamins.

When vitamins and minerals are added, they may not exceed the maximum amounts defined in the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feeds.

15.4.8 **Supplementary feeds and mineral feeds**

Non-food feeds (supplementary feeds, mineral feeds) must also comply with the requirements of the Bio Suisse/Agroscope/FiBL list of approved feeds and must be included in the FiBL positive list of approved auxiliary inputs.

15.4.9 **Fish feed**

For health and quality reasons, the fat content of the feed for freshwater fish may not exceed 15%.

Any colouring additives in the feed (for rainbow trout) must be natural substances (e.g., shrimp shell meal, phaffia yeast). The use of such additives must be declared when the fish are sold.

In all other respects, part II, chapter 4.2 and part II, chapter 5.7 of these standards also apply to fish feed. Feed containing 'Bud' auxiliary inputs is regulated by the respective directive. Fish meal and fish oil as described in part II, chapter 5.7 are counted as 'Bud' quality for the calculation of percentages. Conversely, all vegetable components of the feed must be 'Bud' components.
15.4.10 **Pet food**

Pet food should be appropriate to the species and should compete as little as possible with human nutrition.

Pet food for carnivores should help make reasonable use of organic meat by-products in Switzerland.

Compliance with the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) is mandatory. In particular, this means that pet food may not contain GMOs and that no more than 5% of the agricultural raw ingredients may be non-organic, and then only if they are listed in appendix 3, part C of the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181).

Raw ingredients of animal origin must be of 'Bud' quality and produced in Switzerland. As an exception to this requirement, 'Bud' pet food may contain a maximum of 5% MSC-certified fish meal or 2% MSC-certified fish oil. In special cases, additional exceptions may be approved by the responsible commissions and the Steering Committee.

Vegetable raw ingredients must be of 'Bud' quality.

The addition of synthetic vitamins is not permitted; only natural vitamin additives are allowed. However, mineral additives may be discussed on a case-by-case basis if they are absolutely essential.

Bio Suisse also prohibits the use of dyes as well as the addition of colouring ingredients that would otherwise not be found in the product and are only used for colouring purposes.

Flavourings are prohibited.

The production must take place in Switzerland.

15.5 **Labelling and declaration**

15.5.1 **Livestock feed and fish feed**

Straight feeds and raw products may carry the 'Bud' logo or the 'Bud' in-conversion logo. This also applies to compound feeds which only contain straight feeds of 'Bud' quality. All other compound feeds must bear the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo ('Hilfsstoffe').

A feed which carries the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo may include the designation 'organic' in the product name if 100% of the components of agricultural origin are organic.

Compliance with part III, chapter 1.10 is required; however, sections 1.10.3.2, 1.10.3.4 and 1.10.3.5 (declaration of ingredients, origin and processing) do not apply to animal feed. The requirements of Swiss animal feed regulations and the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) serve as a regulatory framework.

In addition to the labelling requirements defined in Swiss animal feed regulations and the above-mentioned part III, chapter 1.10, the following information must be declared on the packaging or on a label affixed to the packaging, or in the case of non-packaged items on the accompanying documentation or on the invoice:

- the certification body
- the 'Bud' licensee
- the percentage of organic matter which is certified organic
- the percentage from in-conversion operations, max. 30%
- amounts of added trace minerals zinc and copper as well as added vitamin A and vitamin E
- in the case of poultry, amounts of added vitamin D3
- instructions for use

Agricultural ingredients produced by organic or organic in-conversion farms must be declared as follows:

- 'organic ingredient' or 'organic in-conversion ingredient'
- 'Ingredients:...'
- 'All agricultural ingredients were produced by organic or organic in-conversion farms' (at the end of the list of ingredients)
- 'ingredient**'
- '** produced by organic or organic in-conversion farms' (at the end of the list of ingredients)
15.5.2 **Pet food**
Pet food may carry the regular 'Bud' logo.
16 Natural cosmetics

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to the production of natural cosmetics.

The 'Bud' logo is primarily intended for food products and single-ingredient agricultural products (mono-products). For this reason, natural cosmetics can only carry the 'Bud' declaration logo, i.e., only in the list of ingredients may 'Bud' ingredients be identified as such. Because natural cosmetics are not one of Bio Suisse's areas of competence, Bio Suisse refers to the established natural cosmetic certification labels. 'Bud' operations may use their agricultural products in natural cosmetic products that are not overly processed; raw materials must be 100% of 'Bud' quality (with the exception of beeswax, which may be EU or CH organic).

The 'Bud' declaration logo may be used in the following two cases:

a) The natural cosmetic product is certified by Demeter, BDIH, NaTrue (organic cosmetics) or Ecocert (seal for certified organic natural cosmetics); with the exception of sunscreens containing nanomaterials.

b) The product is minimally processed, simply formulated and meets the conditions listed below.

16.1 'Bud' ingredients

- vegetable raw ingredients and products processed from them (e.g., extracts, essential oils and hydrolates)
- herbal and floral waters: by-products of the process of distilling essential oils
- raw ingredients of animal origin, e.g., milk, honey
- vegetable and animal fats and oils

16.2 'Bud' ingredients

- vegetable raw ingredients and products processed from them (e.g., extracts, essential oils and hydrolates)
- herbal and floral waters: by-products of the process of distilling essential oils
- raw ingredients of animal origin, e.g., milk, honey
- vegetable and animal fats and oils

16.3 Organic ingredients (CH organic, EU organic or equivalent)

- beeswax (thymol threshold value in wax: 5.0 mg/kg)

16.4 Non-organic agricultural ingredients and additives

- none

16.5 Non-agricultural ingredients, additives and cultures as well as processing aids

- clay (INCI clay illite): natural colour clay rich in minerals
- salts (INCI sodium chloride): natural salts
- CO₂
- water: drinking water or water demineralized using physical methods
- citric acid [E 330]*, in a purely microbiologically produced form only
- lactic acid [E 270]*, in a purely microbiologically produced form only
On-farm and contracted processing

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to on-farm processing.

All products sold under the 'Bud' logo must fully comply with the Bio Suisse standards. If a 'Bud' farm sells non-organic products, truth-in-labelling practices must be followed to prevent the creation of false customer expectations. Strict product flow segregation and correct documentation of the chain of custody have the highest priority.

Food products which are processed by contractors must also meet the Bio Suisse requirements. This is ensured by certifying the contractor or concluding a processing contract that allows for the necessary monitoring and inspections.

For additional information on direct marketing and trade, see part I, section 3.3.3.

17.1 Processing

17.1.1 Introduction

On a 'Bud' farm, organic and non-organic products may be processed in parallel. Strict product flow segregation has the highest priority. Consumer deception must be ruled out.

Contracted processing is considered a special case of on-farm processing. The processing of animal feed is regulated as per part III, chapter 15 (LCPT). For ornamental plants, see part II, chapter 3.6 (LCPT) and the 'Merkblatt für den Verkauf von Biopflanzen und Bioblumen mit der Knospe' ('Information note on the sale of organic plants and flowers which carry the 'Bud' logo – German only) (LCPT).

17.1.2 Definition of processing

'Processing' refers to the following treatments of agricultural products:
- food preservation processes
- all types of commingling
- slaughtering and cutting meat products
- all further processing steps
- conditioning vegetables and fruit
- packaging or making changes to the existing packaging
- affixing labels

This directive applies to the processing of fresh products as well as those which have already undergone processing.

17.1.3 Mandatory inspections

The inspection of processed 'Bud' products is conducted within the framework of the producer’s inspection contract. During inspection, the product flow segregation between 'Bud', CH organic and non-organic products will be checked. This inspection must be carried out in accordance with the criteria established by the certification body.

17.1.4 Requirements for product formulas and production processes

'Bud' products must fully comply with the Bio Suisse standards.

17.1.5 Documentation requirements for the on-farm processing of organic products

Product formulas (including information on the quantity and quality of all ingredients, additives and processing aids) of all processed products must be furnished. Inspectors will handle this information confidentially. The LCPT may request this documentation. A complete product list must be available at all times.

The on-farm processor must keep a processing log which, at a minimum, contains the following information:
- the quantities and quality ('Bud', Demeter, CH organic, non-organic, etc.) of the raw materials used
- the amounts of products produced
- For each and every purchase of ingredients for processing, delivery notes or invoices (accounting vouchers) must be on file indicating the product quality (regular 'Bud', CH organic, non-organic), origin, type and quantity. Accounting records (except for balance sheets and income statements) and all receipts must be shown to the inspector upon request.
In cases in which both organic and non-organic products are processed on a 'Bud' farm, the information listed above must also be recorded for the non-organic products.

In cases in which only non-organic products are processed on a 'Bud' farm, the organic inspection is limited to checking that correct declarations are made.

17.1.6 Certification
The certification of the products is carried out as part of the certification of the farming operation.

17.2 Contracted processing

17.2.1 Introduction
Often processed products are not produced by the producer themselves, but by a contractor. As per the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18), operations which produce organic products are subject to regular inspections and certification.

Inspections are mandatory for all products for which the processing is contracted, regardless of how they are sold. An exception is made for the contracted processing of food products which are exclusively produced for self-sufficiency purposes. In cases in which processed 'Bud' products are sold under the name of the contractor and carry the 'Bud' logo, the processor must conclude a trademark licence agreement with Bio Suisse.

17.2.2 Definition of contracted processing
'Contracted processing' refers to every type of processing as per part III, section 17.1.2, carried out by third-party individuals or companies (e.g., butchers, juicing operations, grain mills, etc.) that are contracted by the producer but not directly employed on the premises of the operation. The goods remain the property of the producer at all times.

17.2.3 Contracted processing by processing companies which hold an inspection contract
The contractor has their products inspected and certified by an accredited certification body. Products which are processed by a contractor are inspected for compliance with the Bio Suisse requirements. The ingredients may be procured by the contractor. The raw ingredients delivered to the contractor by the producer (and vice-versa) must be documented in the form of delivery notes. During organic inspections, the producer must furnish the contractor's product certificate and the delivery notes.

17.2.4 Contracted processing by processing companies which do not hold an inspection contract
Part III, section 17.2.4 can only be applied in cases in which
- The contractor processes products for no more than five 'Bud' producers; and
- the contractor does not collect, store or mill grain.
In all other cases, the contractor must have their products inspected and certified as per part III, section 17.2.3.

The inspection of a contracted processing company which does not hold an inspection contract is integrated into the annual inspection of the producer. The right to inspect the contractor must be regulated by the processing contract. The contract documents must be approved by the LCPT and the LCP, and four copies must be provided to the producer. The producer, the contractor and Bio Suisse each receive a signed copy of the processing contract, while the fourth goes into the inspection dossier.

The contractor is contracted by the producer; responsibility for compliance with the Bio Suisse standards and directives therefore lies solely with the contracting producer. It is in the interest of the producer to ensure that the contractor complies with the processing requirements and, above all, with the regulations regarding product formulas. Contracted processing is always scrutinized during inspections of the producer. Any imposed sanctions will be levied against the producer.

In addition, certification bodies will conduct spot checks of contractors. By signing the contracting agreement, the contractor agrees to these terms.

Product formulas must comply with the requirements defined in part III, sections 17.1.4 and 17.1.5. Producers and processors must know and document exact formulas, the composition of all ingredients and production processes. Product formulas, including information on the quantities and quality of all ingredients, additives and processing aids, and production processes must be checked when an organic inspection of the producer is carried out.
The supplier’s organic certificates and ‘Bud’ attestation must be inspected on an annual basis. The quantities and quality (‘Bud’, Demeter, CH organic, etc.) of the raw ingredients used as well as the processed products must be documented with delivery notes. The goods always remain the property of the contracting party. In cases in which the contractor procures the goods directly, (e.g., to comply with food quality regulations), the organic operation must be in possession of all related documentation (e.g., receipts) and must furnish them during inspections of the operation. The contracting party also checks product formulas and ensures that no prohibited ingredients of non-agricultural origin are used. The documents are checked as part of organic inspections of the producer. The traceability of the products is checked at the contractor’s operation or at the ‘Bud’ operation.

17.2.5 **Contracted processing of non-organic products for third parties on an organic farm (e.g., butchering or juicing operations on an organic farm)**

Product flow segregation must be strictly maintained. The necessary measures must be defined in coordination with the certification body.
Fertilizers and soil improvers which carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo

The general principles and objectives for processing and trade (as per part III, chapter 1) also apply to fertilizers and soil improvers which carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo.

The aims of the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo are:
- to promote environmentally sound products
- to encourage the selection of particularly high-quality products
- to contribute to the reuse/recycling of food-processing by-products
- to promote the use of products made from or containing renewable resources

'Bud' auxiliary input certification of products guarantees that:
- the products achieve the promised effects
- the products are not contaminated with harmful residues
- when used as recommended, the products will not cause overfertilization of the soil
- 'Bud' auxiliary input certification is never used to legitimize the ecologically harmful transport of farmyard manure or the disposal of farmyard manure produced on factory farms

18.1 Scope of application

This directive applies to all fertilizers and soil improvers which are distributed under the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo. It supplements the directive on nutrient supply (see part II, chapter 2.4). The general requirements as per part III, chapters 1.1–1.10 apply as appropriate.

18.2 Product requirements

18.2.1 General requirements for all products

18.2.1.1 Basic requirements

a) List of approved auxiliary inputs

The 'Bud' auxiliary input logo only licenses fertilizers and soil improvers which are included in the list of approved auxiliary inputs published by FiBL or which have already been approved by FiBL in advance of inclusion in the next year's list.

b) Effectiveness

The effectiveness of the product must be documented in a FiBL-approved test report which demonstrates its suitability for practical applications. If the testing is conducted by the applicant, the testing must be coordinated with and approved by FiBL. Products whose effectiveness has already been documented in scientific publications are exempt from this requirement.

c) Inspections

The production must be regularly inspected by an inspection body that is approved by Bio Suisse. This requirement also applies outside of Switzerland.

18.2.1.2 Products which are not eligible to carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo

The following categories of products may not carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo:
- products containing peat
- non-agriculturally produced products which are only guaranteed not to contain residues of synthetic treatment agents (e.g., untreated woodchips or waste bark) and which have not been subject to additional processing steps (e.g., fermentation)
- products which could lead to contamination of the soil with residues
- products which contain more than 10% farmyard manure, with the exception of horse manure
- products imported from overseas (e.g., bird guano from South America)
- fertilizers which lead to a significant depletion of nonrenewable resources, e.g., calcareous marine algae

Bio Suisse reserves the right not to license products which consumers may perceive as coming from vulnerable areas and which could therefore damage the image of the 'Bud' trademark.
18.2.1.3 Requirements for individual raw materials

Products of agricultural origin which serve as raw materials for fertilizers without any further preparation (composting, fermentation) and are not food-processing by-products must be certified in accordance with the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18). No individual components of the source material may exceed the threshold values for harmful substances defined in the Swiss Ordinance on the Reduction of Risks Relating to the Use of Certain Particularly Dangerous Substances, Preparations and Articles (SR 814.81). In the case of products which carry potential risk, such as castor meal, leather meal, waste bark, organic base substances for composting, etc., the low residue level must be proven. If necessary, a residue analysis of individual raw materials can be requested. The requirements for analysis (such as volume, frequency and maximum value) are defined when the application is reviewed. Farmyard manure must come from certified (including IP certified) operations (see part II, chapter 2.4). Raw materials of agricultural origin certified under the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.18) generally do not need additional analytical proof of low residue levels.

Products and ingredients may be produced at a maximum of 200 km (linear distance) from Switzerland. Greater distances are only permitted if:
- only small amounts < 1 kg/ha and year (e.g., microorganism preparations) are applied, or
- the resulting products have special properties not found in similar products. Those properties must be demonstrated in tests.

In the case of substrates, components which are not available within 200 km of Switzerland may be imported from farther away. Components which originate at these greater distances may only make up a maximum of 50% of a substrate. This applies especially to coco peat and horn meal.

18.2.1.4 Application process

Every application to Bio Suisse must include the following documentation, upon which the decision to confer the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo is based:
- substance analyses
- if required, residue test results as per part III, section 18.2.1.3
- statements of origin of the individual components
- production specifications
- information on the quality assurance and environmental management of the manufacturing operation
- the formula and composition (for products containing multiple components)
- preliminary designs for advertising and recommendations for use, including promotional materials

18.2.1.5 Labelling and promotion

Products must be labelled with the product name in accordance with the Verordnung des WBF über das Inverkehrbringen von Düngern (SR 916.171.1) (Swiss EAER Ordinance on the Distribution of Fertilizers). The product name may contain the word 'organic' only if at least 95% of the raw materials come from organic farming operations.

No undocumented claims may be made.

Recommendations for use must correspond to the fertilization recommendations issued by FiBL.

Promotional materials and recommendations for use must be submitted to Bio Suisse for evaluation and approval before printing.

18.3 Special requirements for specific product categories

18.3.1 Base dressing

Only composts may be labelled as 'base dressing'.

18.3.2 Nitrogen-rich fertilizer

In the case of fast-acting nitrogen fertilizers (e.g., horn meal or vinasse), the recommendations for use must indicate that ‘use on nitrate-enriching plants (such as lettuce, spinach, beetroot) may result in elevated nitrate levels’. Recommendations for use must be submitted to Bio Suisse for approval before printing.

Liquid fertilizers may only be broken down by physical or microbiological methods (with the exception of genetic engineering methods).

18.3.3 P and K fertilizers (phosphorus and potassium)

Mineral P and K fertilizers are not certified.
18.3.4 Multi-nutrient fertilizers (compound fertilizers)
The phosphorus content may not exceed the nitrogen content (total nitrogen). An exception is made for special fertilizers for ornamental plants or berry cultivation. Compound fertilizers containing sulphate of potash or sulphate of potash magnesia are not certified.

18.3.5 Quicklime fertilizer and rock dust
Rock dust can only carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo if it is a stone-industry by-product originating in Switzerland or one of its neighbouring countries.

The recommended use must not lead to over-liming (particularly in the case of rock dust with high lime content and quicklime fertilizers). The benchmark for maintaining the appropriate soil pH is max. 10 kg CaO per 100 m².

18.3.6 Soil improvers and aggregates for substrates
Only products which primarily contain recycled products and renewable raw materials may carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo. Peat replacement products must be labelled as such (no terms such as 'organic peat' or 'ecological peat' may be used).

18.3.7 Microorganism preparations
Microorganism preparations can only be certified if the effectiveness of the preparation has been proven in a FiBL-approved test. The propagation media are subject to approval.

18.3.8 Algae products
Only preparations which are obtained from living algae can be certified (e.g., green-algae or brown-algae preparations).

18.3.9 Mulch
Only renewable raw materials are certified. As per part III, section 18.2.1.2, untreated waste wood and bark cannot carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo.

18.3.10 Fertilizer additives (composting agents, slurry additives)
Fertilizer additives can only be certified if their effectiveness has been proven in a FiBL-approved test.

18.3.11 Plant-strengthening agents
Plant-strengthening agents can only be certified if their effectiveness has been proven in a FiBL-approved test.

18.3.12 Composts and commercial substrates
To offer consumers and buyers risk-free composts for use in gardening or agriculture, Bio Suisse requirements go beyond the legally required tests. Only mature, root-friendly compost can be applied without risk. Minimum requirements are outlined in appendix 2 to part III, chapter 18.

Permitted source materials for compost production are listed in appendix 1 to part III, chapter 18.

If necessary, residue analyses of individual products may be requested. The effectiveness of all commercial substrates must be proven in a FiBL-approved test.

Bagged composts and commercial substrates:

a) Compost which is bagged must be sufficiently stabilized (e.g., through the use of mineral additives). The reseller must maintain quality through appropriate storage conditions (e.g., temperature, no direct sunlight, ventilation). The bags must be air permeable (e.g., vertically perforated or of woven material). The bagging date must be declared. The bags must bear this instruction: 'Do not expose container to direct sunlight'.

b) Potting soil which carries the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo must contain at least 20% compost.

c) Ready-to-use substrates for perennial plants which are planted in pots or planters must contain at least 15% mineral components.

d) Soil for roof gardens may not carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo.

e) Formulas for substrates for special crops (e.g., orchids or succulents) may diverge from the general requirements and are approved by the LCPT on a case-by-case basis.
18.3.13 **Pots**

Pots may carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo if they are made from GMO-free, biodegradable, plant-based raw materials which are not suitable for food production and do not contain peat. The raw materials must originate in Europe (e.g., no rice husks from India).

18.4 **Labelling**

Because the source materials for these products are often non-organic, truth-in-labelling requirements must be met by including a fact box on the packaging as shown below:

Version for products comprised of non-organic source materials:

```
HILFSSTOFFE

Fertilizer [or compost] for use in organic agriculture. The source materials are not certified organic products.
```

Version for products comprised of organic source materials:

```
HILFSSTOFFE

Fertilizer [or compost] for use in organic agriculture. The source materials are certified organic products.
```
Appendix 1 to part III, chapter 18

Positive list of source materials and added ingredients for the production of compost which carries the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo

This appendix has been approved by the LCP and LCPT label commissions and can be adapted to suit current conditions when appropriate.

1. Objectives
Only raw materials included in this positive list may be used for composts which carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo. The list only includes raw materials which are easier to process than those featured on the positive list published by the Swiss inspectorate commission for the composting and fermentation sector. It therefore contributes to an improvement in compost quality.

The statutory provisions can be found on the inspectorate commission’s positive list. The positive list is available at: www.kompostverband.ch

2. Classification of source materials according to health risk and permit requirements
The procedural requirements for disease control and phytosanitary measures are outlined in the Weisungen und Empfehlungen der Eidgenössischen Forschungsanstalt für Agrikulturchemie und Umwelthygiene (FAC) 1995 (‘Directives and Recommendations of the Swiss Federal Research Station for Agricultural Chemistry and Environmental Health’; German only). 1

Source materials are classified into three categories based on health risk and permit requirements (in the last column of the positive list):

a) No health risk
Source materials which are considered harmless from a disease-control perspective: These materials may be processed in all facilities.

b) Potential health risk
Source materials which, from a disease-control perspective, present a minor potential for harm. They generally do not contain harmful pathogens; however, due to their origin they require extra caution. In cases in which such source materials are processed in composting or anaerobic fermentation plants which handle more than 100 tons of compostable waste per year, the following regulations apply: The plant must be fenced in; the entrances must have locks; the plant must be constructed to allow the collection, drainage and, if necessary, treatment of wastewater as well as enable the discharge of wastewater into a wastewater treatment facility or an outlet channel in accordance with the Swiss Technical Ordinance on Waste (SR 814.600).2 The plant must be able to provide proof of hygienization or of pasteurization of the source materials upon receipt.

c) Authorization required
Source materials such as animal by-products pose a serious health risk and are subject to authorization requirements under the Swiss Ordinance on the Disposal of Animal By-Products (SR 916.441.22).3 Animal by-products (with the exception of hides, bristles, feathers and hair) must undergo pressure sterilization before or during processing at a minimum core temperature of 133°C and a pressure of 3 bar for at least 20 minutes.

Only raw materials included in this condensed positive list may be used for composts which carry the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo. Additional raw materials in the hygiene categories a, b and c (please see the inspectorate commission’s positive list) must be specifically authorized by Bio Suisse.

---

1 Excerpts of the FAC directives and recommendations on compost and minimum compost quality, last updated 1 June 1995, can be downloaded from www.vks-asic.ch/Portals/16/fac_weisung.pdf

2 Swiss Technical Ordinance on Waste (SR 814.600)

3 Swiss Ordinance on the Disposal of Animal By-Products (SR 916.441.22)
### 2.1 Permitted source materials of plant origin

Table 1: Permitted source materials for the production of compost and digestate, health risk category a) only

Biodegradable source materials containing a high percentage of organic matter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Origin/designation</th>
<th>Source materials</th>
<th>Special requirements, comments</th>
<th>Health risk category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Municipal collection service, separate collection</td>
<td>green waste</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>green waste plus fruit and vegetable scraps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horticulture and landscape management</td>
<td>leaves</td>
<td>no material that has been swept from streets or collected from gutters along streets</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vegetables, flowers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>used potting soil</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rootstocks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plant cuttings from the maintenance of nature conservation areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hay, grass</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture and forestry</td>
<td>crop residues</td>
<td>not including farmyard manure (FYM)</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>straw, used straw, husks, husk and grain dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>grain, feedstuffs, fruit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cuttings from trees, vines and shrubs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>seeds and planting stock</td>
<td>untreated</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bark</td>
<td>from untreated wood only</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>woodchips</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wood, wood debris</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sawdust, wood shavings, wood wool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production of plant-based foods</td>
<td>material from washing, cleaning, peeling, centrifuge and separation processes</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>marc, seeds, pits, peels, meal, pressing residues (e.g., from oil mills, brewer’s spent grain)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water body maintenance (vegetable matter)</td>
<td>cuttings from mowing, water plants</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Origin/designation</td>
<td>Source materials</td>
<td>Special requirements, comments</td>
<td>Health risk category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials from food production</td>
<td>foods which are past their expiration date</td>
<td>vegetable matter only</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>waste from the production of food preserves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>waste from the production of coffee, tea and cocoa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>seasoning residues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>waste from the production of potato, corn or rice starch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dairy processing residues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fruit, grain and potato dregs; alcohol distilling residues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>malt marc, sprouts and powder from beer production; hop marc; lees and sludge from breweries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>marc, wine lees, sludge from wine production</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tobacco and tobacco dust, grit, leaf ribs and sludge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tea leaves and coffee grounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fruits and fruit juices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>molasses residues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oil seed residues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substrates for edible mushrooms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging materials and product remnants of plant origin</td>
<td>cotton and wood fibres</td>
<td>not chemically altered; entirely of natural origin; from renewable resources; without plastic or plastic coatings</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewable resources</td>
<td>biodegradable products made from renewable resources</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2.2 Farmyard manure

For statutory provisions, please see the inspectorate commission’s positive list.

Table 2: Farmyard manure (FYM)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Source materials</th>
<th>Special requirements, comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal excrement and effluent from farming operations</td>
<td>slurry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>manure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>manure effluents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>slurry separation products</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>silage effluents and comparable waste from animal husbandry operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.3 Added ingredients

Ingredients can be added to improve the physical, chemical or biological properties of compost and digestate.

Table 3: Ingredients added in the production of compost and digestate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Source materials</th>
<th>Special requirements, comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mineral and organic components</td>
<td>lime</td>
<td>to stabilize pH levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>calcium carbonate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bentonite</td>
<td>to improve physical properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rock dusts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stone-grinding dust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>clay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fertile soil</td>
<td>to inoculate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 2 to part III, chapter 18

Definition of compost quality for use of the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo

This appendix has been approved by the LCP and LCPT label commissions and can be adapted to suit current conditions when appropriate.

Compliance with the Swiss Ordinance on the Reduction of Risks Relating to the Use of Certain Particularly Dangerous Substances, Preparations and Articles (SR 814.81) is mandatory. The minimum quality requirements, the maximum values for impurities and the hygienic requirements for waste fertilizers defined by the Swiss Research Institute (FAC 1995: 'Kompost und Klärschlamm' ['Compost and Sewage Sludge'], German only) must also be met.

1. Minimum requirements for compost which carries the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo

Values must be determined using the methods outlined in the ASCP Guidelines 2010 (www.kompostverband.ch – German and French only). The quality parameters listed below are the minimum/maximum values which must be met for each quality category.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Horticultural use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compost for outdoor cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum quality</td>
<td>complies with minimum quality standards (FAC 1995)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy metals</td>
<td>&lt; threshold values defined in the Swiss EAER Ordinance on Organic Farming (SR 910.181)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impurities</td>
<td>complies with standards defined in the Swiss Ordinance on the Reduction of Risks Relating to the Use of Certain Particularly Dangerous Substances, Preparations and Articles (SR 814.81)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hygienization</td>
<td>complies with minimum quality standards, with temperature protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decomposition</td>
<td>source material unrecognizable, with the exception of wood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM (dry matter)</td>
<td>&gt; 50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OM (organic matter)</td>
<td>&lt; 50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH value</td>
<td>&lt; 7.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particle size</td>
<td>&lt; 25 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour of extract (humus number)</td>
<td>&lt; 0.5 (~humus number 20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salinity</td>
<td>&lt; 20 g KCl eq/kg DM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total N</td>
<td>&gt; 10 g/kg DM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NH₄⁺-N</td>
<td>&lt; 200 mg/kg DM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO₃⁻-N</td>
<td>&gt; 80 mg/kg DM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO₂⁻-N</td>
<td>&lt; 20 mg/kg DM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N min</td>
<td>&gt; 100 mg/kg DM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO₃⁻-N/N min ratio</td>
<td>&gt; 0.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plant compatibility:

Closed cress test: > 25% of reference > 50% of reference

\[ \text{NH}_4^+ \text{N} + \text{NO}_3^- \text{N} + \text{NO}_2^- \text{N} = \text{N}_{\text{min}} \]
2. Required analyses and documentation

To document the quality of the compost, every batch must be analysed using the following parameters:

- decomposition: pH, salinity, NH$_4$-N, NO$_3$-N, nitrite value and the calculated NO$_2$-N/N$_{min}$ ratio
- plant compatibility: closed cress test.

Since these parameters improve as the compost decomposes, analyses must be carried out until the results have reached the values listed above. Only then can the compost be declared as having the specific level of quality.

For NH$_4$-N and NO$_3$-N, the accuracy of the test strip available in retail stores is sufficient. Instructions for carrying out the closed cress test can be found in appendix 3 to part III, chapter 18. This simple, practical means of quality monitoring can be carried out by the compost plant operator.

The DM content, pH, salinity, N, P, K and the C/N ratio must be analysed at least twice a year, and the values must be provided to the compost purchaser along with the results of decomposition and plant compatibility tests. All results must be documented. If it is not possible to comply with the standard values, the compost must be marketed without the 'Bud' auxiliary input logo.

The analysis results required by law (nutrients, heavy metals, impurities) and the results of the analyses listed above must be furnished at the time of inspection.

A decomposition test log must be kept (temperature, moisture, dates, watering) and furnished at the time of inspection.

3. Information provided on the packaging

Specific weight and the C/N ratio must be declared on the packaging.
Appendix 3 to part III, chapter 18

Instructions for the closed cress test

This appendix has been approved by the LCP and LCPT label commissions and can be adapted to suit current conditions when appropriate.

Closed cress test
Time needed: < 1 hour per compost sample
Compost condition: fresh, cold-stored as necessary (4 °C) Amount of compost needed per sample for one test cycle: 1.5 litres

1. Preliminary remarks
This test can be used for all composts and digestates which can be passed through a 10 mm screen.

2. Preparing the sample
Fresh compost or digestate samples. Before testing, the samples must be passed through a 10 mm screen. If necessary, they can be stored at 4 °C. Samples should be taken out of cold storage one day before testing begins and brought to the testing temperature. The moisture content of the samples must be checked one day before the start of the test and adjusted as necessary (fist test).

Fist test: Take a fistful of compost and squeeze it.
- If water escapes between the fingers, then the sample is too wet. Spread out the compost and allow it to dry.
- If the sample crumbles when the fist is opened, then the compost is too dry. Moisten the compost and repeat the fist test after a couple of hours.

3. Materials
1,000 ml PET-copolyester container (airtight!), article no. 3039; Semadeni AG, 3072 Ostermundigen, Switzerland
reference substrate BRS-200 (Vermex 800 l, peat 225 l, powdered clay 20 l, Gesal all-purpose liquid fertilizer 2 l, water 50 l) or sourced from: Biophyt AG, 5465 Mellikon, Switzerland, www.biophyt.ch. This reference substrate is authorized for use in quality monitoring on organic farming operations.
garden cress seeds

4. Procedure
Day 0:
1. Measure the conductivity of the samples in 2:1 water extract (ref. methods H2OGH-Sal). If > 4 mS, dilute sample with reference substrate.
2. Fill containers with 500 ml substrate (3 of each sample and 3 of the reference substrate). Place 1 g of cress seeds on the surface of the substrate in each container, moisten using a spray bottle, close the containers so they are airtight and keep at room temperature (no direct sunlight!). Day +6 (approx.):
3. As soon as the roots in the reference substrate reach the bottom of the containers, evaluate the cress tests by measuring the average root length in each container.

5. Calculating the results
Plant compatibility is calculated as a percentage of the reference substrate values:
plant compatibility [%] = (∅ root length in sample/∅ root length in reference substrate) x 100

6. Cleaning the containers
Following the test, wash the containers thoroughly using warm water (do not use detergent).

7. References
Part IV: Standards for Wild Collection

The principles and objectives of the Bio Suisse standards also apply to wild collection (the collection of wild plants).

Wild plants are defined as edible plants and mushrooms and parts thereof which grow naturally in the wild, in woodlands and on farmland and are not cultivated using agricultural methods. Wild collection is considered as complementary to agricultural production.

There is no conversion period for wild collection. The products may carry the regular 'Bud' logo following certification.

Producers that are not ‘Bud’ producers may use the 'Bud' logo if they have concluded a trademark licence agreement with Bio Suisse. The contract partner may not also be the manager of a non-organic farming operation at the same time.

 Definitions

Wild collected plants that have been subjected to cultivation measures are agricultural products and are therefore not wild plants as defined in these directives. For agricultural products, the certification processes as per part II and part I, chapter 2 shall apply.

 Labelling

The products may carry the regular ‘Bud’ logo following certification. Products that consist entirely of wild plants must be labelled as such. If products contain both wild plants and cultivated ingredients, the former must be declared as such in the list of ingredients (e.g., ‘from certified wild collection’).

 Application for 'Bud' approval

Applications for ‘Bud’ approval of wild plants may be submitted at any time.

During inspection, a complete description of the collection area (as per part IV, chapter 4), wild collection activities (as per part IV, chapter 5) and storage and processing (as per part IV, chapter 6) must be furnished. Documentation of ecologically sound collection practices (with regard to habitat stability and biodiversity, as per part IV, chapter 7) and the inspection process (as per part IV, chapter 8) are required as well. Before the contract is finalized, Bio Suisse will examine the application for compliance with the standards.

Individual wild collectors are not permitted to collect and/or store the same plant species in both organic and non-organic quality. The wild collection activities of 'Bud' producers are inspected as part of the regular inspection of their operation.

 The collection area

No sources of harmful emissions may be present in the collection area or its surroundings.

The following data on the collection area must be known and documented for inspections:

- topographic and pedoclimatic situation of the collection area
- property rights and beneficial interest in the collection area
- Sources of emission/contamination in the area in question and its surroundings: What are the sources and what impact do they have on the area?
- size, geographic location and delimitation of the collection area
- evidence that no auxiliary inputs which are prohibited in organic agriculture have been used during the past three years. In normal cases, a plausible declaration is sufficient, together with an inspection of the area by the inspector. In case of doubt, a letter of confirmation from the landowner must be furnished, or a residue analysis can be requested by the inspector.

This information must be documented in plot maps, topographic maps or land registry maps at a scale not exceeding 1:50,000. The boundaries of the collection areas, potential sources of emissions as well as collection and storage sites must be indicated. Wild collection is prohibited in protected areas.
Wild collection activities

The following data on wild collection activities must be known and documented for inspections:

- the entire sequence of wild collection activities, from planning to collection, storage, processing and trade
- collection reports (collectors, quantities, dates)
- qualifications and training of the collectors (knowledge of applicable statutes, the defined collection area, intensity of use, the timing of collections, etc.)
- identity of the main persons responsible for the collection
- common and botanical names of the wild plants collected

The following additional documents pertaining to wild collection activities must be available:

- authorization for wild collection (if required by law)
- lists of collectors

Collectors must have knowledge of sustainable wild collection; the person in charge of a wild collection activity is held accountable for the collectors’ instruction in this regard. The collection of protected plants is prohibited.

Processing and storage

The processing and storage of wild plants must be described in full. The directives in part III apply, in particular the product-specific requirements in chapter 4.

If the processing of wild plants is subcontracted to a third party, the subcontractor is subject to inspection and certification according to the Bio Suisse standards.

Habitat stability and biodiversity

Wild collection must be conducted in an ecologically sound manner, which means there is no negative impact on habitat stability and biodiversity.

Each individual case must be assessed with regard to its potential ecological impact. To this end, the following details must be known and documented for inspections:

- full description of the collection area
- which parts of wild plants are collected (whole plants, leaves, flowers, etc.)
- intensity of exploitation in the collection area
- other wild collection activities in the same area

The inspector must confirm that the activity is ecologically sound. If necessary, an independent expert must be consulted.

Inspection procedures

The collection area and, where applicable, storage and processing sites are subject to the inspection procedures detailed in part I, chapter 2.

The documents mentioned in part IV, chapters 4–7 must be included in the inspection report.
Part V: Standards for Operations Outside of Switzerland and for Imported Products

Bio Suisse will restrict the use of the 'Bud' logo on products from outside of Switzerland if there is sufficient domestic production or if the entire production process takes place outside of Switzerland.

Imported organic products (raw products and processed commodities) that carry the 'Bud' logo must meet the following requirements:

- The products must be produced in conformance with the current Bio Suisse standards, whereby the principle of equivalence applies. The producer (see 1.1) must be certified according to Bio Suisse standards, or the farming association (see 1.1.6) must have direct approval from Bio Suisse.
- The products may only be imported by importers holding a valid licence contract or production contract with Bio Suisse (see part I, chapter 2).
- The products may only be transported to Switzerland by land or by sea (air freight is prohibited).
- Legal provisions and the provisions of the Swiss Ordinance on Organic Farming SR 910.18 or other equivalent legislation must be complied with.
- Priority will be given to the importation of organic products from neighbouring countries.

Certification of an operation outside of Switzerland according to Bio Suisse standards does not imply that its products are automatically entitled to carry the 'Bud' logo.

In general, the 'Bud' logo may not be used on fresh products from overseas. However, products which for climatic reasons cannot be grown in Switzerland or Europe are exempted from this restriction. Admissible products and regions of origin are given in a positive list.

All participants in the supply chain must be certified according to Bio Suisse standards, and the chain of custody must be traceable back to the original producer without any gaps.

The Bio Suisse standards must be fully complied with, both inside and outside of Switzerland. If necessary, the Bio Suisse Label Commission 'Import' (LCI) may adapt the standards to suit particular local conditions.

The LCI may set forth additional regulations for matters not sufficiently covered by the Bio Suisse Standards.
Appendix to Part V: Principles and Objectives

Bio Suisse import restrictions

1. Prohibition against air freight
Only products that are transported to Switzerland by land or by sea may be certified to Bio Suisse standards (air freight is prohibited). If it can be proven that transport by land or by sea is not possible, then Bio Suisse can grant a temporary derogation.

2. Bio Suisse import restrictions
Products which can mainly be supplied by domestic production in Switzerland and for which there are insufficient statutory import provisions may only be imported with the consent of Bio Suisse.
Product-specific agreements can supersede the permit requirement. The consent list currently comprises the following products:
- Product-specific agreements: eggs, grain for bread and feed, frozen berries and frozen cherries
- Individual permits are required for: land animal products (except eggs), trout, domestic fruit and products containing such fruit (apples, pears, plums), berries and cherries for fresh consumption, bee balm, fresh or dried cultivated mushrooms, carrot juice, spelt husks, bran, ware potatoes, potato flakes, hops/hop pellets and beet sugar.

3. The entire production process takes place outside of Switzerland
Bio Suisse does not allow products that are entirely processed outside of Switzerland. Simple kinds of processing (e.g., drying, deep-freezing, pitting, cleaning, sorting) carried out directly in the land of origin are exempted. All other forms of processing will be considered on a case-by-case basis (when the application for a licence is reviewed), and justification must be provided. This applies especially to milled products (incl. hulled spelt).

A derogation may be made from the policy of protecting Swiss processing operations if the addition of a given processed product would serve the common interest by enhancing the appeal of the Bio Suisse 'Bud' range of products, if consumer expectations would not be disappointed, and if no Swiss processing operation could make such products. Specialities that bear the A.O.C. label or other clear designation of origin take precedence. If only one alternative production site exists in Switzerland for a given product, then the Bio Suisse Quality Committee may decide on a case-by-case basis to permit non-Swiss operations to supplement production.

4. Fresh products from overseas
In general, the 'Bud' logo may not be used on fresh products (fresh fruit, vegetables and herbs) that are not produced in Europe and/or in Mediterranean countries. Fruit juices, pulp and frozen products are subject to the same restrictions as fresh products.

However, products which for climatic reasons cannot be grown in Europe and/or in Mediterranean countries are exempted from this restriction. Admissible products and regions of origin are given in the following positive list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Products</th>
<th>Specifications</th>
<th>Comments / restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Citrus fruit</td>
<td>fresh and frozen: concentrate, juice, segments</td>
<td>Only from July to November (if the demand cannot be supplied by European and/or Mediterranean countries).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>citrus fruit for the production of fruit juice in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avocados</td>
<td>fresh individual products</td>
<td>Only from June to October (if the demand cannot be supplied by European and/or Mediterranean countries).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiwis</td>
<td>fresh individual products</td>
<td>Only from May to October (if the demand cannot be supplied by European and/or Mediterranean countries).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5. Products which would be detrimental to the image of Bio Suisse

A licence agreement may be refused if a product would damage the image and reputation of the 'Bud' logo. The following criteria are taken into account:

- the basic principles set out in the Bio Suisse Standards mission statement
- ecological criteria
- consumer expectations of organic products
- packaging
- careful processing
- integrity and authenticity
- the social, political and economic context

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fresh and frozen: individual products, pulp and juice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Açaí, arazá fruit, bananas, camu-camu, cas guava, coconuts, durians, guavas, jackfruit, kaffir limes, longsat fruit, limes, longan fruit, lychees, mangos, mango-steens, noni fruit, papayas, passionfruit, pineapples, pitahaya (dragon fruit) rambutans, salak fruit (snake fruit), soursop/guanábana, starfruit/carambolas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. General directives

1.1 Inspections and certification

1.1.1 Definitions

1.1.1.1 Individual producers
Individual producers are farming operations that are individually inspected and certified by a certification body.

1.1.1.2 Processing and trading operations
Processing and trading operations are operations that process, prepare or trade purchased or brought-in products.

1.1.1.3 Producer groups
Producer groups have joint, regional structures (e.g., for advisory services and marketing) and are inspected and certified by their certification body as a group. Bio Suisse distinguishes between different types of producer groups:

a) Producer groups with an internal control system
Such producer groups are inspected and certified by means of an internal control system (ICS).

b) Producer groups without an internal control system
Such producer groups are not inspected and certified by means of an internal control system and cannot be classified as smallholder groups according to the Bio Suisse definition.

c) Smallholder groups
Smallholder groups are producer groups that meet all of the following criteria:

- At least 50% of the farmers own 0–5 ha of utilized agricultural area (UAA).
- At least 70% of the farmers own 0–10 ha of utilized agricultural area.
- At least 95% of the farmers own less than 25 ha of utilized agricultural area (whereby the yield obtained by farmers who own more than 25 ha of UAA does not comprise more than 25% of the producer group’s total yield).

At the request of the inspection body, the acreage of the crop to be certified can be used as a basis for calculating the composition of the smallholder group rather than the utilized agricultural area.

At the request of the inspection body and in justified cases, exemptions may be granted from the requirements regarding the sizes of the farming operations in the group, as given above.

Smallholder groups may be inspected and certified by means of an internal control system (ICS), but this is not a mandatory requirement.

1.1.2 Certification of individual producers
Every operation outside of Switzerland will be individually inspected on an annual basis for its compliance with the Bio Suisse standards for imports by a certification body approved by Bio Suisse. Individual producers must fully meet the Bio Suisse requirements. The requirements are set forth here in ‘Part V, Standards for Imports’. Furthermore, parts I through IV of the Bio Suisse Standards also apply to individual producers.

1.1.3 Certification of processing and trading operations
Processing and trading operations must be inspected and certified annually in accordance with these standards. The certification of processing and trading operations is contingent on their compliance with the requirements set forth in part III as well as with those given in part V, sections 3.1 and 3.2.

Operations that wish to apply for certification for processing that takes place entirely outside of Switzerland or that is complex must first contact the Bio Suisse import division.

1.1.4 Certification of wild collection projects
Certification according to Bio Suisse standards may be granted for plants collected in the wild if the requirements set out in part V, chapter 4 are met.
1.1.5 Certification of producer groups

1.1.5.1 Certification of producer groups with an internal control system (ICS)

Such producer groups are inspected and certified according to the requirements set out in the ‘Guidelines on imports of organic products into the European Union’. Producer group members that cannot be inspected by an internal control system in accordance with these requirements must be inspected by an external body on an annual basis.

Dividing farming operations into smaller management units in order to meet the requirements of the EU guidelines is not permissible.

All operations put forward for certification according to Bio Suisse standards must fully meet the Bio Suisse standards. In particular, they must have been converted in their entirety (the whole-farm approach).

1.1.5.2 Certification of producer groups without an internal control system

Members of a producer group without an internal control system who are put forward for certification according to Bio Suisse standards must fully meet the Bio Suisse requirements. They must all be individually inspected by the certification body on an annual basis. The checklist for groups may thereby be filled out and submitted.

1.1.5.3 Streamlined certification of smallholder groups

Bio Suisse aims to ease market access for smallholder groups and give them an advantage over large farming operations. Smallholder groups in developing countries in or outside of Europe (as defined by the OECD/DAC list) or subgroups of the same can therefore apply for streamlined certification. The advantage of streamlined certification is that Bio Suisse conditions need not be completely met. Smallholder groups with or without an ICS can benefit from streamlined certification.

Smallholder groups may apply for streamlined certification if the following criteria are met:

- The group must be a ‘smallholder group’ as defined by Bio Suisse (see 1.1.1.3c).
- They must produce raw products that are approved for streamlined certification according to the following list. The group may apply to Bio Suisse for a derogation for products that are not included on the list.
  - Fruit listed in the positive list of ‘Fresh products from overseas’ (see Appendix to Part V: Principles and Objectives, 4.)
  - Dates
  - Nuts
  - Spices, medicinal plants, herbs
  - Coffee, cocoa
  - Quinoa, amaranth, sesame, rice
  - Sugar cane
- All cash crops grown by the group must be grown organically. The production area for the products for which certification according to Bio Suisse standards is sought must be inspected and certified in accordance with Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007. Animal husbandry must at least meet the Bio Suisse minimum requirements for animal husbandry on operations outside of Switzerland (see 2.3.1).
- Members of the group for which an application for streamlined certification is made must not cultivate high conservation value areas that were cleared after 1994 (e.g., primary or secondary forest). Rules prohibiting the clearing of high conservation value areas for purposes of agricultural production are specified in 1.5.
- The segregation of the products during harvesting, processing and trading as well as the complete traceability of products produced by members of the group for which an application for streamlined certification is made must be ensured.

1.1.6 Bio Suisse approval of producer associations

Bio Suisse can directly approve individual farming operations belonging to a producer association as well as products of a producer association if the standards of the producer association are recognized as equivalent to Bio Suisse standards. Bio Suisse will decide on a case-by-case basis whether a producer association can be granted direct approval. The main criterion is whether the standards of the association and its approval practices are recognized as equivalent to the Bio Suisse standards and to Bio Suisse approval practices. In the event of a positive decision, Bio Suisse will draw up a cooperation agreement with the producer association in which the details of cooperation are set forth.

Direct Bio Suisse approval is restricted to fresh plant products and to fresh plant products that have been simply processed directly on the farming operation (e.g., through drying, incl. drum drying, cleaning, and deep-freezing). The fresh plant product must be cultivated in the country where the approved producer association is situated.

### Appendix to part V, art. 1.1.6

**List of the producer associations directly approved by Bio Suisse**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Association</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Erde &amp; Saat</td>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>Excluded areas of production: ■ Mushroom cultivation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritterstrasse 8, A-4451 Garsten</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tel. 0043 725 221 221, Fax 0043 725 221 221 9, E-mail: <a href="mailto:kontakt@erde-saat.at">kontakt@erde-saat.at</a>, <a href="http://www.erde-saat.at">www.erde-saat.at</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO AUSTRIA</td>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>The BIO AUSTRIA trade certificate must be submitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auf der Gugl 3, A-4021 Linz</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excluded areas of production: ■ Mushroom cultivation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tel. 0043 732 654 884, Fax 0043 732 654 884 140, E-mail: <a href="mailto:office@bio-austria.at">office@bio-austria.at</a>, <a href="http://www.bio-austria.at">www.bio-austria.at</a></td>
<td></td>
<td>Products from BIO AUSTRIA member organizations in Austria or in neighbouring countries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbund Ökohöfe e.V.</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Excluded areas of production: ■ Mushroom cultivation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windmühlenbreite 25d, D-39164 Wanzleben</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tel. 0049 392 095 379 9, Fax 0049 392 095 379 7, E-mail: verbund-oe <a href="mailto:khoehoefer@t-online.de">khoehoefer@t-online.de</a>, <a href="http://www.verbund-oe">www.verbund-oe</a> khoehoefer.de</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biokreis e.V.</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Excluded areas of production: ■ Mushroom cultivation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stelzlhof 1, D-94034 Passau</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tel. 0049 851 756 500, Fax 0049 851 756 502 5, E-mail: <a href="mailto:info@biokreis.de">info@biokreis.de</a>, <a href="http://www.biokreis.de">www.biokreis.de</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioland e.V.</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Products from Bioland e.V. member farming operations in Germany and from their land in neighbouring countries close to the borders of Germany or Italy (South Tyrol).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaiserstr. 18, D-55116 Mainz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tel. 0049 613 123 979 0, Fax 0049 613 123 979 27, E-mail: <a href="mailto:info@bioland.de">info@bioland.de</a>, <a href="http://www.bioland.de">www.bioland.de</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demeter e.V.</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Excluded areas of production: ■ Greenhouse production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brandschneise 1, D-64295 Darmstadt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tel. 0049 615 584 690, Fax 0049 615 584 691 1, E-mail: <a href="mailto:info@demeter.de">info@demeter.de</a>, <a href="http://www.d">www.d</a> emeter.de</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gäa e.V.</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brockhausstrasse 4, D-01099 Dresden</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tel. 0049 351 401 238 9, Fax 0049 351 206 709 76, E-mail: <a href="mailto:info@gaea.de">info@gaea.de</a>, <a href="http://www.gaea.de">www.gaea.de</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naturland-Verband für ökologischen Landbau e.V.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kleinhaderner Weg 1, D-82166 Gräfelfing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tel. 0049 898 980 820, Fax 0049 898 980 829 0, E-mail: <a href="mailto:naturland@naturland.de">naturland@naturland.de</a>, <a href="http://www.naturland.de">www.naturland.de</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Products certified by the above producer associations may receive Bio Suisse direct approval if the following criteria are met:

- They must be plant products.
- They must be fresh products. Contract storage and simple kinds of processing conducted on the farming operation or by asubcontractor are permitted (e.g., drying, incl. drum drying, cleaning and deep-freezing).
- The product must be grown in the country where the directly approved association is situated.
- The certification of the association and the product’s country of origin must be shown on the traceability attestation or BIO AUSTRIA trade certificate.
- Processing and trading operations must submit a complete application to Bio Suisse together with the required documents.
1.2 **Marketing**

1.2.1 **Declaration of conformity with the Bio Suisse standards**
Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part I, chapter 3

If the requirements set forth in the principles and objectives for imports are met and the chain of custody can be unambiguously traced back to a farming operation that is certified according to Bio Suisse standards, the importing licensee will receive a ‘Bud’ stamp of approval for each imported batch that entitles the products to carry the ‘Bud’ logo.

Operations outside of Switzerland that are certified according to the Bio Suisse standards may display the logo ‘BIOSUISSE ORGANIC’ (see below) on promotional materials, websites, etc. This logo may only be used if the operation has a valid Bio Suisse certificate. The certificate is the document that proves the operation’s current certification status.

Products from operations that are certified according to the Bio Suisse standards must use the phrase ‘BIOSUISSE ORGANIC’ or the ‘BIOSUISSE ORGANIC’ logo (see below) on packaging, delivery notes, invoices, etc. Containers for export must carry the logo. Templates of the logo in colour (green) or in black may be downloaded from the Bio Suisse website.

Logo:

The following terms may not be used: ‘Bud’ farm’, ‘Bio Suisse farm’, etc. If a product is packaged outside of Switzerland and the ‘Bud’ logo is placed on the packaging, this must be carried out by a Bio Suisse licensee. In case of doubt, Bio Suisse reserves the right to see the relevant written contract. If the final packaging is to take place overseas, then the licensee must request permission from Bio Suisse.

All products certified as ‘in conversion’ according to the Bio Suisse standards must be clearly labelled as ‘in-conversion products’.

1.3 **Social accountability**

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part I, chapter 4

1.3.1 **General provisions**
Social accountability is an integral requirement for certification according to Bio Suisse standards. The points in the following sections are based on the international labour standards established by the International Labour Organization (ILO), and they must be implemented.

1.3.2 **Employee – employer relationship**
All employees must have a written employment contract. The management of the operation must provide employees with the following information in a clearly understandable form:

- a job description
- the salary
- the pay period and mode of payment
- permissible payroll deductions
- working time/free time
- overtime procedures
- procedures and benefits for holidays and leave due to illness/accident/maternity
- health and safety procedures
- recognition of the right to freedom of assembly and collective bargaining
- the period of notice and grounds for dismissal
- possibilities of appeal

The wages provided must at the least be in compliance with local legislation or existing collective agreements and at levels that are customary in the sector. The maximum working hours shall be governed by regional or national laws for the sector. All employees are entitled to a minimum of one day (24 hours) of leave after working for six consecutive days. Overtime work must be voluntary. Employees must receive overtime pay or compensatory time off.
Operations are obliged not to use forced labour or any type of involuntary labour. If an employee has complied with the terms of notice, the operation may not retain wages, belongings or documents in order to force the employee to remain at the operation.

The same conditions apply to seasonal employees, who must also have employment contracts.

If a subcontractor is hired, the operator has the responsibility to ensure that the subcontractor’s employees enjoy the same rights.

The general working conditions must be such that employees are treated with dignity and respect and their physical and mental health are protected. Disciplinary measures must not infringe upon human rights and must be fair and transparent.

Children (under 15 years of age) may not be employed by the operation. In order for children to experience agricultural work, they are exceptionally permitted to perform light and safe tasks under the supervision of adults on their family farm or on a neighbouring farm. Farm work must neither impede children’s regular school attendance nor impair their physical, emotional or intellectual development.

### 1.3.3 Health and safety

The management must ensure that the health and safety of the people on the operation are not compromised through their work. The management must provide relevant health and safety instructions and training and must supply proper protective equipment.

The operation must guarantee access to drinking water, sanitation facilities and medical care. The operation must provide at least the minimum coverage for loss of earnings due to illness, maternity leave or accidents, as prescribed by law. Housing provided for employees must, at a minimum, correspond to standards customary in the region in terms of size, amenities (running water, heating, lighting and furnishings), hygiene (toilets), accessibility, and protection of privacy.

### 1.3.4 Equality

All employees shall enjoy equal rights, regardless of gender, religion, skin colour, nationality, ethnic origin, political leanings, sexual orientation or any other condition that could cause them to be subject to discrimination. All employees shall have equal access to training measures and services provided by the employer (e.g., payments in kind, transportation opportunities, etc.) and receive equal pay, in terms of wages or payments in kind, for equal work.

### 1.3.5 Labour law

Employees shall have the opportunity to exercise their rights. They have the right to assemble and to bargain collectively, and they may not be discriminated against or intimidated when exercising these rights. Employee representatives must be able to interact freely with the employees.

### 1.3.6 Implementation

Social accountability standards shall be implemented on a risk basis. Depending on their level of risk, operations with employees must either furnish an external social certificate or social audit, or confirm by means of a self-declaration form that the Bio Suisse requirements have been met, in order to receive certification according to Bio Suisse standards.

#### 1.3.6.1 Mandatory external social certification or auditing

The obligation to introduce external social certification or auditing shall be fulfilled gradually and on a risk basis. The list of countries, products and Bio-Suisse-approved certification and audit programmes undergoes regular review and revision.

### List of countries and products

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Primary production of fresh vegetables (excluding seedlings and products that will undergo further processing in the country of origin), fresh fruit (including berries, citrus fruit and table grapes; excluding seedlings and products that will undergo further processing in the country of origin), and fresh herbs, including packaging or processing at an affiliated farming operation.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Producer groups that have been certified by GlobalG.A.P. are subject to GRASP audits in compliance with GlobalG.A.P. regulations.*
**List of approved social accountability certification and auditing programmes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auditing/certification programme</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GlobalG.A.P. GRASP</td>
<td>Only possible if already certified by GlobalG.A.P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSCI Primary Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA8000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exceptions:**
- Operations with less than 5 employees are exempted from this obligation unless worker representation is possible through the group, like with GRASP for GlobalG.A.P Option 2.
- Operations that already have social accountability certification according to Naturland, Ecovalia or Valore Sociale standards do not need any other kind of social auditing.
- For operations that are not or cannot be GlobalG.A.P. certified, the obligation to procure external social accountability auditing/certification is in effect as of 2017.

**1.3.6.2 Confirmation by means of a Bio Suisse 'Social Accountability' self-declaration form**

Operations with employees which do not fall under the external social accountability certification/auditing obligation (1.3.6.1) and which have 20 or more employees must fill out and sign a self-declaration form (checklist) supplied by Bio Suisse.

Operations which meet one of the following criteria and which possess a valid document (certificate/audit report) need not fill out the Bio Suisse 'Social Accountability' self-declaration form:
- Ecocert Fair Trade
- Fair for Life (IMO)
- FLO CERT (smallholder)
- For Life (IMO)
- GlobalG.A.P. GRASP
- Naturland
- Rapunzel Hand in Hand
- SA8000
- Soil Association Ethical Trade
- Union Fair Choice

**1.4 Fair trade**

For standards regarding fair trade relations and responsible trade practices within Switzerland, see part I, chapter 5.

**1.5 Clearing high conservation value areas**

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part I and the Bio Suisse mission statement

Bio Suisse prohibits the clearing of high conservation value areas for agricultural use. Such areas include virgin forests and primary forests, high-value secondary forests, steppes, savannahs and high-mountain vegetation (see definition below). Certification according to Bio Suisse standards of organic projects on sites that were originally high conservation value areas is therefore precluded. Sites cleared before 1994 are exempted from this prohibition.
1.5.1 Definition of 'high conservation value areas'

High conservation value areas include:

- areas containing a high degree of globally, regionally or nationally significant biological diversity (e.g., endemic or endangered species, refuges)
- areas containing large landscape-level ecosystems of global, regional or national significance. These areas may be located within the bounds of a farming operation or they may encompass it. In such areas, viable populations of most, if not all, native species still exist in their natural ranges and numbers
- areas that are located in or contain rare, threatened or endangered ecosystems
- areas that play a critical protective role (e.g., watershed protection, erosion control)
- areas fundamental to meeting the basic needs of local communities (e.g., for subsistence farming or for their health)
- areas critical to the cultural traditions and identity of local communities (areas of cultural, ecological, economic or religious significance, identified in cooperation with the local communities)

1.6 Water resources management

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, 2.1

Water is a valuable natural resource that is not infinitely available. Farming operations that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards use water sparingly and efficiently to prevent negative impacts on humans and the natural environment. These include disturbances to natural cycles, negative impacts on natural flora and fauna, as well as adverse effects on the quality and quantity of groundwater and surface water and on the quality of harvested products.

1.6.1 General requirements

The requirements given in sections 1.6.1.1 to 1.6.1.3 must be met by all farming operations that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards, regardless of whether the operation is located in an area of scarce or sufficient water resources.

1.6.1.1 Quality of groundwater and surface water

The quality of groundwater and surface water must not be impaired by effluents or seepage from agricultural or processing activities, company housing, or management measures such as the storage of farmyard manure.

1.6.1.2 Irrigation and product quality

Irrigation water must not impair the quality of harvested products. This especially applies to irrigation water that flows through non-organic plots prior to being used on an organic farming operation (e.g., in paddy fields) or that could be contaminated by pathogenic bacteria, parasites or pesticides.

Water or product analyses must be furnished if there is a high risk of contamination or if required by the certification body.

1.6.1.3 Irrigation and adverse effects on soil fertility

Irrigation must not have an adverse effect on the natural fertility of the soil (e.g., through salinization or erosion). Preventive measures must be taken if there is a heightened risk.

1.6.2 Use of water in areas with scarce water resources

Farming operation in areas with scarce water resources must meet additional requirements.

1.6.2.1 Definition

Bio Suisse uses two definitions for areas with scarce water resources.

Additional requirements go into effect as soon as one of the two definitions applies.

a) Areas in desert or steppe climates (climates classified as BW or BS according to the Köppen-Geiger climate classification system).

This rule will be progressively implemented, starting with areas classified as BW. Farming operations located in areas classified as BS must comply with these requirements at a later date. The areas in question can be identified via the 'World map of the Köppen-Geiger classification' created by the Oak Ridge National Laboratory: webmap.ornl.gov/ogcdown/ → World map of the Köppen-Geiger climate classification

b) Areas affected by water stress, which occurs when high water consumption (due to natural and human factors) exceeds the availability of renewable sources of water. Areas whose water shortage is covered by transferring water from other areas may also be defined as experiencing water stress.
Operations are classified according to the 'Baseline Water Stress' (BWS) map (available at: www.wri.org). The 'Aqueduct Water Risk Atlas' is a classification tool on a global scale (www.wri.org/applications/maps/aqueduct-atlas). As a first step, Bio Suisse will classify areas showing a BWS value of 80% or higher as areas affected by water stress, as outlined under 1.6.2.1 b).

All Bio Suisse decisions about whether a farming operation is situated in an area with scarce water resources are backed by solid scientific evidence.

1.6.2.2 Water usage plan
Farming operations in areas with scarce water resources must devise a water usage plan. The water usage plan must contain a risk analysis, a plan of action and up-to-date records. The farming operations concerned must analyse the risks to which they are exposed in connection with water usage and take measures to reduce or avoid these risks. The water usage plan must accurately represent the current situation of the farming operation. A template for a sustainable water usage plan is available on the Bio Suisse website.

A completed and signed water usage plan must be furnished at inspections.

1.6.2.3 Irrigation systems
In areas with scarce water resources, only irrigation systems that use water sparingly may be used (e.g., drip or centre pivot irrigation systems and mini sprinklers). Any use of less efficient systems must be justified during inspections (e.g., if small farmers cannot bear the costs of investing in drip irrigation systems), and the Label Commission 'Import' (LCI) may grant derogations in exceptional cases.

1.6.2.4 List of water sources, irrigation facilities and amounts used
Farming operations in areas with scarce water resources must furnish a map on which all sources of water and all irrigation facilities used by the operation are indicated (where water is drawn from flowing or standing waters, wells, reservoirs or rainwater catchments, from irrigation associations, from the public water supply, etc.). The farming operation’s total annual water consumption and annual usage per hectare must be measured and recorded in the water usage plan.

The groundwater level below wells must be measured and recorded in the water usage plan at least once a year.

1.6.2.5 Legality of all water abstraction
Water abstraction must comply with applicable national and international laws and regulations. Bio Suisse may demand proof of the legality of water abstraction as a prerequisite for certification.

1.6.2.6 Additional requirements for the use of water in areas with a desert climate
The use of water in areas with a desert climate (climate category BW) is only permitted under certain conditions:

- Irrigation may only take place at night and in the early morning hours.
- Annual crops may only be cultivated during the winter season.

Bio Suisse can grant derogations for farming operations in traditional cultivation zones. Traditional cultivation zones are cropland which has been cultivated year-round for at least 50 years.

1.6.3 Use of nonrenewable water resources
The use of nonrenewable (fossil) water resources for agricultural production is only permitted if credible documentation can be furnished in the water usage plan that the abstraction poses no ecological or social risks. The analysis must take account of the entire water catchment area and all aquifers, and include the possible ecological and social consequences for other regions or countries. Both short-term and long-term risks must be analysed. The water usage plan must be submitted to Bio Suisse for assessment prior to certification.
1.7 **Land grabbing**

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part I and the Bio Suisse mission statement

Bio Suisse aims to guarantee the food sovereignty of local populations and to protect the usufruct rights of indigenous peoples and local farmers not in possession of 'official' land registration documents.

Bio Suisse does not tolerate land grabbing. Bio Suisse defines the term 'land grabbing' as the unlawful gaining, annexation or expropriation of areas of land against the will of the previous cultivators. This includes the following cases (the list is not conclusive):

- land redistributed or sold by force
- land unlawfully gained
- land obtained by dubious means
- land obtained without regard for existing usufruct rights
- land gained other than with the 'free, prior and fully informed consent' of the former usufruct beneficiaries

If there is any suspicion that a cultivator has gained unlawful possession of land, then the cultivator must provide proof that it is not a case of 'land grabbing'. In addition, Bio Suisse or associated organizations can be called upon to investigate any suspicious circumstances. (See also the FAO 'Voluntary Guidelines on the Responsible Governance of Tenure').

No products from land whose possession or usufruct rights were obtained through land grabbing will be certified according to the Bio Suisse standards.

1.8 **Policy on residues**

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, sections 2.5, 2.6.3 and 1.3.2, pursuant to sections 1.6, 2.2.5, 2.2.6 and 3.1.

1.8.1 **Avoidance of residues**

The farm operations manager is obliged to avoid any contamination of products with harmful substances or prohibited auxiliary inputs. The farm operations manager is also obliged to check all possible pollution sources and take action to prevent pollution where this is feasible.

1.8.2 **Areas at risk from contamination by residues**

Bio Suisse determines on an annual basis which areas and which crops are considered to be at risk from contamination by residues. The inspection bodies and farming operations concerned will be informed of this assessment and of measures which must be taken.

Importers of products which carry potential risk must take samples and have them analysed. Product sample analyses are a prerequisite for the 'Bud' stamp of approval. Both the definition of 'products which carry potential risk' and requirements for sample-taking and analysis are given in the appendix to part V, chapter 1.8.

1.8.3 **Occurrence of residues**

Where residues do occur, and depending on the degree of contamination and the nature of the residues, certification of the products may be suspended until such time as the pollution source has been identified and the question of fault has been resolved. The farming operation or project concerned must present a plan of action which shows how contamination will be prevented in the future. This plan of action must be approved by the certification body. Additionally, a risk analysis report on the avoidance of residues must be submitted to the certification body (the relevant forms will be provided by Bio Suisse). The ultimate decision on whether the products and/or farming operation will still be certified or not will be made by Bio Suisse on a case-by-case basis following an investigation and in consultation with the representatives in charge of quality assurance.

1. Land grabbing

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part I and the Bio Suisse mission statement

Bio Suisse aims to guarantee the food sovereignty of local populations and to protect the usufruct rights of indigenous peoples and local farmers not in possession of 'official' land registration documents.

Bio Suisse does not tolerate land grabbing. Bio Suisse defines the term 'land grabbing' as the unlawful gaining, annexation or expropriation of areas of land against the will of the previous cultivators. This includes the following cases (the list is not conclusive):

- land redistributed or sold by force
- land unlawfully gained
- land obtained by dubious means
- land obtained without regard for existing usufruct rights
- land gained other than with the 'free, prior and fully informed consent' of the former usufruct beneficiaries

If there is any suspicion that a cultivator has gained unlawful possession of land, then the cultivator must provide proof that it is not a case of 'land grabbing'. In addition, Bio Suisse or associated organizations can be called upon to investigate any suspicious circumstances. (See also the FAO 'Voluntary Guidelines on the Responsible Governance of Tenure').

No products from land whose possession or usufruct rights were obtained through land grabbing will be certified according to the Bio Suisse standards.

1.8 Policy on residues

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, sections 2.5, 2.6.3 and 1.3.2, pursuant to sections 1.6, 2.2.5, 2.2.6 and 3.1.

1.8.1 Avoidance of residues

The farm operations manager is obliged to avoid any contamination of products with harmful substances or prohibited auxiliary inputs. The farm operations manager is also obliged to check all possible pollution sources and take action to prevent pollution where this is feasible.

1.8.2 Areas at risk from contamination by residues

Bio Suisse determines on an annual basis which areas and which crops are considered to be at risk from contamination by residues. The inspection bodies and farming operations concerned will be informed of this assessment and of measures which must be taken.

Importers of products which carry potential risk must take samples and have them analysed. Product sample analyses are a prerequisite for the 'Bud' stamp of approval. Both the definition of 'products which carry potential risk' and requirements for sample-taking and analysis are given in the appendix to part V, chapter 1.8.

1.8.3 Occurrence of residues

Where residues do occur, and depending on the degree of contamination and the nature of the residues, certification of the products may be suspended until such time as the pollution source has been identified and the question of fault has been resolved. The farming operation or project concerned must present a plan of action which shows how contamination will be prevented in the future. This plan of action must be approved by the certification body. Additionally, a risk analysis report on the avoidance of residues must be submitted to the certification body (the relevant forms will be provided by Bio Suisse). The ultimate decision on whether the products and/or farming operation will still be certified or not will be made by Bio Suisse on a case-by-case basis following an investigation and in consultation with the representatives in charge of quality assurance.
Appendix to part V, chapter 1.8

Products which carry potential risk

1. General requirements
   - The samples must be taken from actual imported products (the sampling must take place in Switzerland or be conducted by an independent body in the country of origin).
   - Each test result must be clearly identifiable in connection with its corresponding delivery notes and traceability attestation!
   - Testing must be conducted by an accredited laboratory using accredited laboratory methods.
   - Positive test results must be reported to the certification body (in conformance with the terms of the contract with the certification body) and to Bio Suisse (by means of a notification form which is available on the Bio Suisse website under 'Rückstände') without undue delay.

2. Forward the following data to Bio Suisse
   - All test results, including proof that all testing requirements were met (e.g. the limit of quantification (LOQ), the list of substances, etc.)
   - A description of the sampling, including at a minimum:
     - the date of sampling
     - who conducted the sampling
     - where the sampling occurred (before or after receipt of the products, after processing, after repackaging, etc.)
     - how sampling was conducted (representative vs. random/targeted samples)

3. GMO crops
   a) Soybeans, maize (corn) und rapeseed
      Samples must be taken from every batch of imported soybeans, maize (corn) and rapeseed and all products containing these, no matter their country of origin, to be analysed for GMO content.
   b) Alfalfa, linseed, mustard, cane sugar and papayas
      Samples to be analysed for GMO content must be taken of alfalfa, linseed, mustard, cane sugar and papaya and all products containing these if imported from a country given on the following list.
      - Alfalfa: Samples must be taken from every batch imported from the USA; at least one random sample per year for batches from any other country.
      - Linseed: At least one random sample must be taken per year for batches imported from Canada or the USA.
      - Mustard: At least one random sample must be taken per year for batches imported from any country.
      - Cane sugar: Proof of freedom from GMOs must be furnished for the raw product (see c.)
      - Papayas: Samples must be taken from every batch imported from Hawaii. At least one random sample must be taken per year for batches imported from China or Thailand.
   c) Heavily processed products
      For imports of heavily processed products in which the DNA has been partially or completely degraded due to processing (e.g., refined oil of rapeseed, maize (corn) or soybeans; maize (corn) starch; soy lecithin; maize (corn) glucose, maltose or dextrose; cane sugar, molasses or instant caramel flavouring derived from sugar cane), the manufacturing operation must furnish proof of freedom from GMOs for the raw ingredients. This will be checked in conjunction with the manufacturing operation’s annual renewal of Bio Suisse certification.
   d) Testing requirements and methods
      The detection limit of the analytical equipment must be at least as low as 0.03 % (35S promoter) or 0.01 % (NOS terminator) for qualitative PCR tests, and at least as low as 0.1 % for quantitative PCR tests. If a qualitative PCR test shows evidence of GMOs, then a quantitative PCR test must be performed.

4. Pumpkin seeds and products containing pumpkin seeds
   Samples must be taken from each imported batch of pumpkin seeds and products containing pumpkin seeds to check for organochlorine pesticide contamination.
   - Testing requirements: LOQ < 0.01 mg/kg
   - Samples should be tested for the following organochlorine pesticide contaminants: aldrin, chlordane isomers, DDE isomers, DDT isomers, dieldrin, endosulfan isomers, endosulfan sulfate, endrin, hexachlorobenzene (HCB), hexachlorocyclohexane (HCH), heptachlor, heptachlor epoxide (cis and trans), isodrin, lindane, methoxychlor, mirex, oxychlorodane, and tetrachlor. In the case of isomers, testing must be performed for all present isomers.
5. Products from areas subject to contamination from nuclear reactor accidents

Products from areas affected by nuclear reactor accidents (e.g., Chernobyl, Fukushima) must be tested for radioactive contamination in accordance with the Bio Suisse decision chart for radioactive residues: www.bio-suisse.ch

6. Pesticide analyses for products from former Soviet states

Products from Ukraine, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Moldova, Tajikistan, Uzbekistan and the Russian Federation must meet additional requirements. The following tests must be conducted:

- pesticide screening (of polar and apolar pesticides, using mass spectrometric detectors such as LC-MS/MS, GC-MS/MS); at least 300 active substances
- total inorganic bromide: LOQ ≤ 5 mg/kg
- carbendazim (a benzimidazole fungicide) if not already covered by pesticide screening: LOQ ≤ 0.01 mg/kg
- phosphine: LOQ ≤ 0.01 mg/kg
- chlormequat and mepiquat in grain crops: LOQ ≤ 0.01 mg/kg

7. Products from India

Sesame, soybeans and linseed

Imports from India of ‘Bud’-quality linseed, sesame and soybeans or products containing these must be tested for pesticide residues. The following tests must be conducted:

- pesticide screening* (of polar and apolar pesticides, using mass spectrometric detectors such as LC-MS/MS, GC-MS/MS); at least 300 active substances
- total inorganic bromide: LOQ ≤ 5 mg/kg
- carbendazim (a benzimidazole fungicide), if not already covered by pesticide screening: LOQ ≤ 0.01 mg/kg
- phosphine: LOQ ≤ 0.01 mg/kg
- linseed and soybeans must also be tested for glyphosate (including its metabolite AMPA): LOQ ≤ 0.01 mg/kg

* The following active substances must be covered by pesticide screening: Abamectin, biphenyl, carboxin, dinocap, diphenylamine, emamectin (benzoate), fipronil, flonicamid, isoprothiolane, meptyldinocap, thiocyclam and trichlorfon.
2 Directives for crop production and animal husbandry

2.1 Conversion to organic farming in compliance with the Bio Suisse standards

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, chapter 1

2.1.1 The conversion period

2.1.1.1 Changing from organic to Bio Suisse

A conversion period according to approved organic standards can be credited towards the Bio Suisse conversion period (with the exception of the retrospective certification of land parcels).

A farming operation can be fully certified according to the Bio Suisse standards once the entire operation has been converted, even if the operation was partly converted before. Land parcels which were previously managed non-organically have a two-year conversion period (this regulation is analogous to the conversion of newly farmed land).

2.1.1.2 Conversion period

The Bio Suisse conversion period expires once the land has been managed organically and certified as organic for 24 months and the products have been certified as fully organic by the inspection body. The commencement of conversion is considered to be the date of application to the inspection body and the beginning of full compliance with organic standards.

2.1.2 Marketing tropical and subtropical permanent crops as in-conversion products for the first time

In general, the 0-year rule commonly used in the EU applies (a 12-month conversion period is required before products can first be marketed as 'in conversion').

For products that are marketed as organic for the first time, Bio Suisse accepts the status of certification as defined by Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 (or equivalent standards). This means that products may not be marketed under the Bio Suisse logo before they have attained the status of certification as defined by Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 (or equivalent standards).

2.1.3 Whole-farm approach and definition of a farming operation

2.1.3.1 Whole-farm approach

In order to obtain certification according to Bio Suisse standards for plant products, animal husbandry on the same farming operation must be in compliance with Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 for operations in the EU, and at a minimum with the IFOAM Standard in all other countries.

2.1.3.2 Definition of a ‘farming operation’

A farming operation is defined as an enterprise or one or more production sites which constitute a comprehensive whole comprised of farmland, buildings, equipment and a workforce. The following criteria must be met for an operation to be certified according to Bio Suisse standards:

a) The farming operation must constitute a comprehensive whole comprised of farmland, buildings, equipment and a workforce:

- All buildings necessary for the running of the farming operation must be in place.
- The equipment must include at least all machinery and implements necessary for carrying out the daily work. The farming operation must have its own workforce, and most of the work in crop production must be carried out by regular employees.

b) The farming operation must be autonomous:

- The farming operation must have a flow of goods (e.g., agricultural products, feedstuffs, auxiliary inputs, etc.) that is separate from other farming operations.
- The farming operation must keep its own accounts.
- The farming operation must be headed by an autonomous and proficient farm operations manager who may not hold a managerial position at a non-organic farming operation or non-organic agricultural production site.
- The farming operation must have its own clearly recognizable and distinctive image (name, stationery, labelling and packaging material, business address).
The farming operation must have a clearly identifiable centre of operations:
- The centre of operations is the area where the main buildings are situated and where the bulk of the work is carried out.
- The centre of operations is where the most important operational decisions are made (about how the work is organized and the business is run) and where the farm’s records and documents are processed and filed (including cropping plans, inspection reports, etc.).

If a farming operation is split into separately run operations, the whole-farm approach must be unambiguously defined at the outset of the conversion period by way of a written allocation of buildings, equipment and the workforce. Subsequent changes in farmland allocation between the already divided operations are only permitted after a 5-year waiting period unless both operations have converted to organic farming according to the Bio Suisse standards.

Bio Suisse is under no obligation to honour any official recognition of a farming operation.

2.1.4 **Gradual conversion – certification of farming operations undergoing gradual conversion**

As a general rule, the whole-farm approach also applies to farming operations outside of Switzerland. A farming operation outside of Switzerland can therefore be certified according to the Bio Suisse standards if:

a) The farming operation is converted in its entirety at the time of its initial certification. Annual changes to the farm's area will be dealt as outlined in part II, chapter 1.4.

b) The farming operation is not converted in its entirety at the time of its initial certification, but the following criteria apply:
   - Gradual conversion includes only vineyards, fruit production or ornamental plants.
   - A binding conversion plan was submitted according to which the conversion will be completed within a maximum period of 5 years.

2.1.5 **Parallel production – certification of fields with different conversion statuses**

Where there is parallel production of products that are not clearly distinguishable in appearance (see 2.1.5.1) on both organic and in-conversion fields as a result of farming newly acquired land, then evidence of segregation and traceability must be furnished and confirmed by the inspection body.

In cases where parallel production concerns new fields which only Bio Suisse classifies as in conversion, but which are classified as fully organic by the certification body (i.e., in cases of retrospective certification), the inspection body must submit documentation along with the application for certification according to Bio Suisse standards which verifies segregation from field to storage to sale. If this documentation is not submitted with the application, then the entire harvest of the crop concerned will revert to in-conversion status.

Parallel production of the same crops or animal species according to Bio Suisse and other organic standards will be treated as described above.

Parallel production on farming operations undergoing gradual conversion (whereby the same crop is grown using different methods of production on the same farm) is completely prohibited.

2.1.5.1 **Definition of clearly distinguishable products**

Distinguishability between different varieties refers to the harvested crops. The rationale for distinguishability is as follows: Recipients of harvested crops should be able to determine varieties based on descriptions of their distinguishing characteristics, beyond any doubt and with no need for direct physical comparison. This serves to secure the physical flow of goods.

Varieties are considered clearly distinguishable if they possess unmistakable external characteristics that can be visually recognized with no need to take a specimen sample. An example of such distinguishability is striped sunflower seeds in contrast with pure black ones.

Varieties exhibiting slight differences in size or colour that can only be seen when two varieties are compared side by side are not considered clearly distinguishable.

In case of doubt, the inspection body must submit samples of the varieties to the LCI.
2.2  Crop production

2.2.1  Soil protection
Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, 2.1

2.2.1.1  Crop rotation
At least 20% of the crop rotation must protect or improve the soil or accumulate nutrients. Examples of such crops include:
- grain legumes or mixtures of grain legumes (e.g., soybeans, peas, broad beans, lupines, oats/peas, vetches)
- green manure (relative to the cropping period)
- fallow land or crop residues with a spontaneous plant cover (relative to the cropping period)
- ley or sown legumes (e.g., clover/grass mix, alfalfa)

Outside of the growing season, at least 50% of the arable land must have sufficient plant cover (living or dead). The growing season is defined as the main production period for a specific crop in a specific pedoclimatic zone (e.g., in arid or semi-arid regions of the northern hemisphere, the growing season for durum wheat and vegetables is during the winter).

Rotation breaks
There must be at least a twelve-month rotation break between two main annual crops of the same type.

Rules for derogations
Rice may be planted for a maximum of 2 to 3 consecutive years in temperate climate zones. This rule may be waived in tropical climate zones if all other relevant provisions are met.

The requirements regarding a rotation system with rotation breaks between the two main crops do not apply to vegetable and herb gardens or to pineapple cultivation.

In justified cases, an exemption from the above rules may be made. In such cases Bio Suisse checks whether the latest crop rotation is sustainable and in compliance with the Bio Suisse standards, based on the following criteria:
- balanced humus management
- prevention of erosion
- prevention of nutrient losses (due to eluviation and leaching)
- preventive crop protection
- nutrient supply (through accumulation and mobilization)
- enhancement of biodiversity (through diversity of the crop rotation)

Crop rotation rules for sugar cane
Sugar cane production must meet the following conditions:
- Sugar cane may not be grown for more than 10 consecutive years on the same plot.
- Prior to each new planting of sugar cane, crops other than sugar cane must have been grown on the plot for a period of no less than 6 months.

Additional rules for the cultivation of quinoa at altitudes higher than 3000 m above sea level
- Where crop rotation with legumes or other kinds of green manure is not possible, quinoa may only be grown every third year and no tillage may take place for at least 18 months. During this period there must be sufficient spontaneous plant cover.
- A field of quinoa may not be larger than 1 ha and must be protected by windbreaks. The windbreaks should be 2 to 3 m wide and should comprise at least 10% of the cropland.
- Minimal tillage: A disc plough or other deep tillage implement may only be used to incorporate manure into the soil. Otherwise, only shallow cultivation, for instance by means of a harrow or hoe, is permitted. Strip sowing is recommended where possible.

2.2.1.2  Erosion
Erosion caused by wind, water or agricultural activities (soil cultivation, grazing, irrigation, etc.) must be prevented. Areas where erosion prevention is not possible may not be farmed.
The following preventive measures must be taken where feasible:

- Buffer strips should be created, or uncultivated areas should be preserved.
- Sufficient distance should be kept from bodies of water and steep inclines.
- Tilling should follow the elevation lines of the land (contour cultivation), and there must be effective drainage into areas not threatened by erosion, such as forests, undergrowth, bushes, streams, etc.
- In areas that are in danger of wind erosion, suitable fast-growing trees or shrubs must be planted as windbreaks, or artificial windbreaks must be constructed.
- Overgrazing must be prevented. Where grazing takes place on steep inclines, particular care must be taken to avoid erosion.
- Irrigation methods that do not cause erosion must be employed.
- Steep inclines that are in danger of erosion must be protected by appropriate preventive measures such as terracing.

2.2.1.3 Ground cover in permanent crops
Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, 3

Permanent crops must have green cover throughout the year. Green cover should be managed in such a way as to promote a rich variety of flora and fauna species. Rows of trees, particularly in young orchards, may be kept open by mechanical means or by spreading organic material (e.g., bark compost, rapeseed straw) or robust plastic sheeting.

Where pedoclimatic conditions are markedly different from those in Switzerland (e.g., in regions with scarce water resources), ground cover can be limited to a period of at least four months during the rainiest season. Where spontaneous plant cover is too sparse, a green manure crop must be sown.

2.2.2 Propagating material (seeds and vegetative propagating material) and planting stock
Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, 2.2

2.2.2.1 Definitions
The terminology used in part II, 2.2 applies. The term ‘propagating material’ covers both seeds and vegetative propagating material. Planting stock is treated as a separate category.

2.2.2.2 Use of non-organic propagating material
Any use of non-organic, dressed propagating material will result in a denial of certification for the crops concerned. The use of non-organic, undressed propagating material is only permitted if it can be confirmed that organic propagating material is unavailable. Confirmation of nonavailability in conformance with Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 or equivalent legislation on organic farming must be furnished in the inspection report or in the form of a written supplement to the inspection report.

Grain seed
The use of grain seed (wheat, spelt, einkorn wheat [Triticum monococcum], emmer wheat [Triticum dicoccon], khorasan wheat, durum wheat, barley, oats, rye, triticale, rice and millet) that is not certified organic is prohibited.

Derogations may be made upon written request in the following cases:

- It can be demonstrated that the organic seed intended or ordered for sowing carries seed-borne plant diseases and therefore cannot be sown.
- There is good reason why a variety that is only available in non-organic quality should be used rather than a different variety that may be obtained in organic quality.
- Crops that were destroyed by a force majeure (weather, seed predation, etc.) must be resown.
- The variety is sown as part of a variety trial (< 25% of the total grain crop area and < 5 ha).

In such exceptional cases the following documentation is required:

- an application addressed to the responsible government authority or certification body (or confirmation of nonavailability by the same)
- confirmation of enquiries made with 2 seed suppliers
- justification for using that particular variety of seed

The use of certified organic rice and millet seed is not obligatory in countries classified as developing countries by the OECD DAC List of ODA Recipients (unless GMO varieties have been cultivated in the country concerned; see 2.2.2.4).
2.2.2.3 **Planting stock and vegetative propagating material**

Planting stock for the cultivation of vegetables and herbs must be of certified organic origin. Propagating substrates must meet the Bio Suisse requirements (no more than 70% peat; no synthetic trace elements or other additives; only permitted fertilizers).

Onion sets must be of certified organic origin.

The vegetative propagation of strawberries must at a minimum involve breeding young plants under certified organic conditions. The use of offshoots from non-organic stock plants to grow organic young plants will be tolerated until 31 December 2017.

Meristem propagation is tolerated in the cultivation of bananas and ornamental plants.

2.2.2.4 **Precautionary measures regarding GMO crops**

As soon as a GMO variety is commercially grown in a given country, the use of certified organic propagating material becomes mandatory in that country to certify the same type of crop according to Bio Suisse standards. Bio Suisse maintains a register of the countries and crops concerned.

2.2.3 **Enhancement of biodiversity**

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, 2.3

Organic farming should be integrated into a diverse, self-regulating ecosystem. Species-rich biotopes not only enrich the scenic qualities of landscapes, but help to maintain biological diversity and thus also aid beneficials.

Producers who are certified according to Bio Suisse standards manage their whole farming operation in a manner that protects the environment and its plants, animals and microorganisms to the greatest extent. They endeavour to maintain as diverse an operation as possible, where there is room for a variety of organisms and habitats both within and beyond areas of production. Producers who are certified according to Bio Suisse standards increase the already high ecological performance achieved by organic agriculture by implementing further measures.

Producers who are certified according to Bio Suisse standards maintain and enhance biodiversity throughout their entire operational acreage:

a) They carefully manage the whole farming area, and they follow the basic principles set out in the Bio Suisse Standards, including:

- careful cultivation and management of the soil, using organic fertilizers that promote soil life
- maintaining a diverse and well-balanced crop rotation
- keeping a share of at least 20% soil-building crops in the crop rotation
- not using synthetic plant protection products (see 2.6)
- not using herbicides, growth regulators or wilting agents
- not using synthetic fertilizers (see 2.4)
- not using genetically modified organisms
- avoiding erosion in order to protect biodiversity in the soil.

b) They create and manage areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity, and they implement targeted measures to promote species diversity and ecological communities.

The farm operations manager is obliged to maintain, enhance or create near-natural habitats (areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity) and to care for them in a professional manner.
2.2.3.1 **Areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity**

Areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity must constitute at least 7% of the farming operation's utilized agricultural area (including special crops). They must be situated in the same parts of the farming operation that are used for agricultural purposes.

The following elements may be included:
- unfertilized, species-rich permanent meadows and pastures
- species-rich strips sown in wildflowers and herbs (for at least 18 months of the year)
- conservation headlands: unfertilized, species-rich strips at least 3 m in width along the edge of fields, parallel to the furrows
- areas with natural communities of indigenous plants
- high-trunk orchard trees (each tree counts as 1 are)
- single indigenous trees suited to the location (each tree counts as 1 are) and tree-lined avenues
- hedges, copses and riparian trees
- ditches, pools, ponds and moorland
- ruderal areas, stone mounds and embankments
- dry stone walls
- unpaved natural paths with at least 1/3 cover
- woodland, except for intensively managed plantations with little biodiversity value (e.g., eucalyptus or poplar)
- other areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity (include description)

2.2.3.2 **Requirements regarding the quality of areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity**

- Areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity should be well distributed and maintained throughout the utilized agricultural area.
- An operation's areas dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity should be as well connected as possible.
- Uncultivated, species-rich strips of at least 6 m width must be maintained around bodies of surface water (e.g., rivers, streams and lakes).
- The destruction of 'high conservation value areas' is prohibited (see 1.5).

2.2.3.3 **Rules for derogations**

If the following criteria are met, then the 7% area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity need not involve the operational acreage of the farming operation nor its usual cultivation area:
- The vicinity of the farming operation is still in its natural state (woodland, desert, steppe directly adjoining at least 30% of the farming operation's perimeter); or
- Dedicating 7% of the UAA to the enhancement of biodiversity would not significantly increase its diversity since the agricultural system and farming structure are already highly diversified (e.g., agroforestry systems); or
- The operational acreage of a producer group collectively applying for certification according to Bio Suisse standards has been consolidated. The 7% area dedicated to the enhancement of biodiversity will be calculated on the basis of the total operational acreage farmed by the group.

2.2.4 **Fertilizer use**

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, 2.4

2.2.4.1 **Permitted inputs and measures**

The list given in part II, 2.4.4.5 applies. This list differs from that of Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 (appendix II) in the following points:
- Fertilizers not permitted under the Bio Suisse standards include: highly concentrated chlorinated potassium fertilizers (e.g., potassium chloride), peat for soil improvement and synthetic chelates, e.g., EDTA.
- Purchases of farmyard manure from non-organic animals are tolerated. Such manure must be processed (e.g., composting in heaps, slurry aeration). Livestock manure may not come from intensive husbandry (Council Regulation [EC] 834/2007). In case of doubt, the LCI can request that the manure be analysed.
2.2.4.2 **Fertilizer limits**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum input (per ha/year)</th>
<th>N&lt;sub&gt;tot&lt;/sub&gt; (kg)</th>
<th>P&lt;sub&gt;2O&lt;sub&gt;5&lt;/sub&gt;&lt;/sub&gt; (kg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vegetable crops grown in greenhouses</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fodder crops / vegetable crops / herbs / ornamental plants grown in the open</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field crops (root crops, grains)</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pineapples</td>
<td>180*</td>
<td>40*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strawberries</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree and shrub crops except for:</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avocados</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bananas</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tea</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dates</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrus fruit</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*A total maximum of 300 kg N and 80 kg P<sub>2O<sub>5</sub></sub> /ha may be applied during an 18–24-month cultivation period.*

2.2.4.3 **Potassium-based fertilizer**

If more than 150 kg of potassium is applied per ha/year through the use of mineral potassium fertilizer, proof of need must be furnished (by means of a soil sample).

2.2.4.4 **Phosphorus-based fertilizer**

Farming operations using more than the maximum permitted amounts of phosphorus must, upon request, provide soil analyses to prove that there is no accumulation or oversupply of phosphorus on the plots concerned. If there is a risk of water pollution, the fertilizer limits must be adhered to.

2.2.5 **Management of spray drift**

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, 2.5

Any possible spray drift into areas at risk must be monitored, for example by means of indicator strips. If the result is positive, the edge strips or rows must be harvested separately and marketed through non-organic channels. In addition, it is imperative that residue analyses be obtained from the entire crop, and the results must be attached to the inspection report.

Contamination must be prevented by means of landscaping measures.

Where aerial pest control treatments are carried out in the vicinity of an organic farming operation, the substance used must be listed in the inspection report, residue analyses must be performed, and the results must be attached to the inspection report.

2.2.6 **Cultivation of former GMO plots**

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, 2.5.1

Suitable crop rotations must be carried out for at least two years (corresponding to the conversion period) on any plots where GMO crops have been grown prior to organic cultivation. During this period neither the same kind of crop nor a crop that could be cross-pollinated with the previous GMO crops may be grown on the plots concerned. Such plots must be specially marked and named on the land use plan. The crop rotation and other measures should be discussed during the inspection and recorded in the inspection report. If the same kind of crop is grown elsewhere on the organic farming operation, crop analyses may be requested.

Before organic rapeseed can be planted on parcels where genetically modified rapeseed has previously grown, Bio Suisse prescribes a waiting period of 15 years if no specific control occurs, or 2 years if a specific control of second-generation crops occurs.

For newly acquired land and newly converted farming operations in areas where genetically modified plants are grown, proof of previous management practices is required.
2.2.7 Crop protection and plant protection products

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, 2.6

2.2.7.1 Substances and measures

Permitted substances and measures are given in part II, 2.6.3.2. These differ from those listed under Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 (appendix II) in the following points:

- Not permitted according to Bio Suisse standards:
  - synthetic pyrethroids (including in traps)
  - bioherbicides
  - plant growth regulators
  - sulphur-based or copper-based products in the cultivation of grains, legumes and oilseeds

2.2.7.2 Government-imposed use of synthetic plant protection products

Where the government imposes the use of synthetic plant protection products along roadside verges, Bio Suisse requirements concerning spray drift must be met. Where the government imposes the use of such products on crops, the crops concerned have to be marketed as non-organic. If the government-imposed use of such products is personally carried out by the farm operations manager, this will lead to the withdrawal of certification according to Bio Suisse standards for the entire farming operation.

2.2.7.3 Use of copper

With regard to copper preparations, the maximum permitted application rates of pure copper per treated hectare and year are as follows:

- Pome fruit: 1.5 kg
- Stone fruit: 4 kg
- Soft fruit: 2 kg
- Vegetables: 4 kg
- Vegetables and herbs for seed production: 4 kg
- Potatoes: 4 kg
- Hops: 4 kg
- Viticulture 4 kg, whereby this quantity may be balanced over a 5-year period. However, the maximum limit of 6 kg per hectare and year may never be exceeded. Quantities exceeding 4 kg per hectare and year must be reported to the certification body.

For first-time certification, the maximum limits under Bio Suisse standards may be exceeded by no more than 20%; for subsequent certifications, the Bio Suisse maximum limits apply. If, in the first year of certification, a crop is grown for which certification according to Bio Suisse standards is not being sought, the maximum amount of copper used may exceed the set limit by no more than 100%.

2.2.7.4 Use of ethylene

The use of ethylene to induce flowering in pineapple crops is permitted. Only pure manufactured ethylene gas and ethylene gas of natural origin are permitted as sources of ethylene. The use of ethephon and calcium carbide is prohibited.

2.2.7.5 Soil sterilization

Shallow steaming in greenhouses and solarization of the soil for the purpose of sterilization or weed control are permitted.

2.2.7.6 Effective microorganisms

Effective microorganisms which are permitted for use in organic agriculture may only be used if their producer has furnished confirmation that they are free of GMOs.

2.2.8 Burning

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, 2.6

Burning crop residues is prohibited; they must be composted instead. However, if composting is not possible, tree and shrub cuttings may be burnt. Pre-harvest burning of sugar cane fields is also prohibited.

2.2.9 Meadow orchards

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, chapter 1

Fruit from scattered trees will only be certified according to Bio Suisse standards provided:

- the fruit originates from farming operations that have been wholly converted in compliance with Bio Suisse requirements; or
- the fruit originates from smallholder groups than can be certified as such; or
- The fruit can be classified as collected in the wild (see part V, chapter 4).
2.2.10 Sugar maple plantations

A sugar maple plantation and the maple syrup it produces can be certified according to Bio Suisse standards if the following requirements are met:

- They must be certified according to the Canadian Organic Standard (COS), Art. 7.2, 'Maple Products'.
- There is no use of nanofilters.
- The farm operations manager may not hold a managerial position on a non-organic farming operation.

2.3 Animal husbandry

2.3.1 Certification of farming operations with animal husbandry; certification of animal products

To obtain certification according to Bio Suisse standards for plant products, animal husbandry on the same operation must comply with Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 in the EU and in all other countries must at least meet the Bio Suisse minimum requirements for animal husbandry on operations outside of Switzerland:

- no embryo transferring and/or genetic engineering
- the animals must be able to move in their housing in a way that is in keeping with their innate behavioural traits
- the animals must be protected against detrimental influences such as heat, cold, dust, harmful gases, or damp
- no fully slatted floors
- the animals must have sufficient access to range and/or pasture
- the animals must not be caged
- no more than 10% of feed (for ruminants) or 15% of feed (for non-ruminants) may be brought in from non-organic sources; in exceptional, justified cases, the percentage of non-organic feed may be higher
- no use of prohibited feed additives, including: antibiotics, hormones, sulphonamides, coccidiostats, synthetic growth promoters and stimulants, synthetic appetite inducers, synthetic colourings, urea, slaughterhouse wastes for ruminants, poultry manure or dung (any kind of excrement), pure amino acids, and genetically modified organisms or their derivatives
- no use of prohibited veterinary substances, including: substances of synthetic origin to stimulate production or to prevent natural growth, hormones to trigger or synchronize heat, and synthetic growth promoters
- no tooth-cutting or tail-docking in pigs
- no de-beaking in poultry

To obtain certification according to Bio Suisse standards for animal products, animal husbandry on the operation must comply with Bio Suisse standards (with the exception of shrimp and mussels, see 2.3.2, and beekeeping, see 2.3.3). Inspections must be carried out by an inspection body named by the LCI; normally, this is a body accredited in Switzerland to carry out Bio Suisse inspections.

2.3.2 Aquaculture

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, chapter 1 and 5.7

The Bio Suisse standards apply to the farming and rearing of fish (trout, salmon, carp, etc.). The following exceptions apply to fish farms outside of Switzerland:

- Fish feed must be certified according to the standards of Debio, the Soil Association, Naturland or Bio Suisse. The use of ethoxyquin is expressly prohibited. The origin/quality of fish meal/fish oil must be certified by an independent body.
- The stocking density set by Commission Regulation (EC) 889/2008 (Appendix XIIIa) applies; for instance, the limit is 10 kg/m³ for salmon raised in ocean net-cage farms, 15 kg/m³ for gilthead seabream/sea bass, and 10 kg/m³ for pangasius.
- All cleaning agents and disinfectants permitted under Commission Regulation (EC) 889/2008, Appendix VII may be used.

Certification according to Bio Suisse standards for shrimp and mussels may be obtained under the following conditions:

- The standards of Naturland e.V., DE-Gräfelfing¹ or equivalent standards must be met.
- The Bio Suisse definition of a farming operation must be met.
- Parallel production of non-organic and organic shrimp/mussels is not permitted.
- The conversion period is in accordance with the EU Ordinance on Aquaculture (usually two-thirds of the life span of the respective species of reared fish). Therefore, as in the EU, animals from aquaculture may not be traded as ‘in conversion’.
- Producer groups must meet the Bio Suisse requirements for inspections as set forth in these directives.

¹ www.naturland.de  Naturland standards
2.3.3 **Beekeeping**  
Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part II, 5.9 and part III, 10.2

Certification according to Bio Suisse standards for individual honey producers/producer groups may be obtained directly on the basis of organic certification according to Council Regulation (EC) 834/2007 and confirmation by the inspection body that the following conditions have been met:

- No synthetically produced essential oils (e.g., synthetic thymol) are used to combat Varroa mites.
- The maximum water content of the honey is 18%.
- Confirmation has been furnished that no high conservation value areas (e.g., primary forest) have been cleared if the beekeeper also runs a farming operation.

The honey must be harvested in accordance with the Bio Suisse Standards, part III, 10.2.
3 Directives for processing and trade

3.1 Separation of the flow of goods; traceability of products that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part I, 2.1.3.1 and part III, 1.4.

3.1.1 Traceability

Complete traceability of products that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards must be ensured at all times, from farm to fork. The products must be accompanied by shipping documents (e.g., delivery notes, invoices, processing reports, etc.) from the harvest to their delivery to the customer. Therefore, shipping documents must be handled in accordance with the requirements outlined below at each link in the chain of production, processing, trade and transport.

Products that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards must be labelled as such at all times in a clearly visible manner and stored separately in order to minimize the risk of confusion or inadvertent commingling with products that are not certified according to Bio Suisse standards.

3.1.2 Requirements pertaining to traceability and shipping documents

During production: Each packaged unit delivered to the collection point must be labelled with:
- the name of the producer and/or the producer’s code number
- the inspection status
- the delivery date and/or date of harvest
- the name and/or quality of the product
- the weight and/or unit of quantity

Packaged units include: individual boxes, bags, barrels or other containers. If individual packages are combined to form a larger unit (e.g., bound to a pallet, individual bags in a big sack, etc.), the larger container is considered a packaged unit.

During processing, packaging and transport: Each time commodities that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards are repackaged into a new container (e.g., after sorting and packaging, or after processing), the new container must be provided with a new label and a new shipping document. Both the container and the shipping document must indicate the following:
- the packaging and/or processing date
- the inspection status (‘BIOSUISSE ORGANIC’ or ‘BIOSUISSE ORGANIC, in-conversion product’)
- the name of the producer (or the lot number if products from several producers are commingled)
- the name and/or quality of the product
- the weight and/or unit of quantity

Processing reports must indicate the composition and origin of commodities by means of their lot numbers. At each change of container, both the delivery and receipt of the commodities must be recorded. The procedure is the same as for delivery to the collection point. A copy of the shipping document must accompany the commodities to the next processing or trading step.

3.1.3 Filing and inspecting shipping documents

Filing: Upon delivery of the commodities, one copy of the shipping documents remains with the supplier, one copy is kept by the recipient, and one copy is used to identify the goods during further transport and/or processing steps. This procedure is repeated at each change of containers.

Proof of product integrity: The inspection body must be allowed to inspect the traceability documentation in order to check the separation of the flow of goods and traceability. The inspection body must describe and confirm the segregation of commodities that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards from those that are not.

3.1.4 Exporting to Switzerland

In order to export to Switzerland, each delivery of commodities that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards must be accompanied by a traceability attestation (as specified by Bio Suisse). This must show the entire chain of custody, including every stage of trade beginning with the producer of the raw product. The fully completed traceability attestation must be examined by the exporter’s inspection body and submitted to Bio Suisse by the Swiss importer.

In 2017 an online system will be installed. With the new online system, the electronic traceability attestation will not have to be signed by the exporter’s inspection body.
3.2 Pest control in storage and processing

Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part III, 1.12

3.2.1 Basic principles

- Preventive measures take absolute precedence over any kind of treatment.
- The aim is to refrain from the use of synthetic pesticides.
- Pest control measures must be documented.
- Operations with a higher than normal risk of pest infestation must have a particularly detailed system of pest control. Operations considered to be at high risk include:
  - operations on which large-scale pest control treatments are carried out (fogging and/or fumigation)
  - operations which are certified for the storage and/or processing of grain products or dried products (dried fruit, nuts, spices, herbs, tea, cocoa, coffee, oilseeds; e.g., warehouses and mills)

3.2.2 Pest control system requirements for high-risk operations

High-risk operations must have a detailed pest control system (i.e., an integrated system). This requirement can be met in a number of ways:

1. The operation is BRC or IFS certified;
2. An integrated pest control system has been installed at the operation by a professional pest control company; or
3. The operation has its own pest control system (incl. prevention [cleaning], monitoring, defined procedures in case of incidence, and clearly allocated responsibilities).

In certain cases, the pest control system can be kept simple. This depends on the structure of the operation. If rooms and equipment which are also used to store or process products that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards are subjected to large-scale treatments, then an internal pest control system will not suffice.

3.2.3 Pest control in cases of acute infestation

All permitted substances and measures are given in appendix 1 of chapter 3.1. The Label Commission 'Import' (LCI) maintains the list of permitted substances and measures.

3.2.3.1 Pest control measures applied directly to products

All permitted substances and measures are given in appendix 1, chapter 1.

3.2.3.2 Localized applications in rooms and on equipment

All permitted substances and measures are given in appendix I, chapter 2.

Products that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards may remain in the room. However, they may not, under any circumstances, come in contact with pesticides. All pest control measures and measures taken to prevent contamination must be recorded.

3.2.3.3 Large-scale measures (fogging and fumigation) for rooms and equipment

The following requirements apply to all rooms:

- All permitted fogging agents are given in appendix I, chapter 3.
- All products that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards must be removed from the rooms and equipment that are to be treated. In case of fogging, the only exceptions are raw or semifinished products in gastight packaging (e.g., gastight metal drums).
- Strict attention must be paid to ensure that the fogging or fumigation agents do not come in contact with and contaminate products that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards. Rooms and equipment to be treated must be properly sealed.
- After fogging or fumigation treatments, rooms and equipment must be thoroughly ventilated prior to processing or being refilled with products. Waiting period: 24 h.
- The operation must ensure that organic raw materials and products do not become contaminated when they are returned to the rooms (no residues on products):
  a) The rooms and equipment must be sufficiently cleaned.
  b) The first production batch (except from bins) following treatment may not be marketed as certified according to Bio Suisse standards.

Farming operations may only use the following methods: thermal and mechanical methods, diatomaceous earth, and fumigation with inert gases.
Appendix 1 of part V, chapter 3.2

Permitted substances and measures

The following list only applies to storage and processing. It is an appendix to the Bio Suisse directive 'Pest control in storage and processing' (part V, 3.2), which defines the regulations for and restrictions on the use of these active ingredients (see 3.2.3). Compliance with these regulations and restrictions is mandatory. The following list was approved by the Label Commission 'Import' (LCI) and is continuously updated to reflect current circumstances. It does not apply to farming operations.

1. Treating products that are certified according to Bio Suisse standards

The following are permitted:
- physical/mechanical measures such as re-storage, cleaning, airing, sieving, removal (including by suction) from contaminated areas, bouncing, using pin mills, and electronic traps
- thermal processes (e.g., deep-freezing commodities, heat treatments of rooms and equipment)
- fumigation with inert gases such as CO₂ and N₂, incl. disinfection treatments
- a low-oxygen atmosphere
- diatomaceous earth (silicon dioxide)
- using beneficial organisms

2. Localized applications in rooms

2.1 Localized pest control using traps and bait

The following are permitted:
- to control rodents: traps and stationary bait with rodenticides
- to control insects: insect traps and stationary bait stations (e.g., bait gel and roach gels)
- to control moths: pheromone-based mating disruptors, as long as this does not interfere with monitoring or the use of beneficial organisms

2.2 Localized applications of spray products/treatment of nooks

Permitted substances in descending order of priority:
- natural pyrethrum without added piperonyl butoxide; sesame oil or another plant oil may be used as a synergist
- natural pyrethrum with added piperonyl butoxide (as a synergist)
- synthetic pyrethroids such as deltamethrin, permethrin, cypermethrin, etc. and chlorpyrifos in the form of microcapsules. Only concentrated formulas that are added to water and sprayed using pump containers are permitted. Aerosol/spray cans are not permitted

3. Large-scale applications (fogging and fumigation)

3.1 Fogging

The following agents are permitted for fogging empty spaces (in descending order of priority):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active ingredient</th>
<th>Waiting period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natural pyrethrum without added piperonyl butoxide as a synergist. Sesame oil or another plant oil may be used as a synergist.</td>
<td>At least 24 hours with proper ventilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural pyrethrum with added piperonyl butoxide (as a synergist)</td>
<td>At least 24 hours with proper ventilation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2 Fumigation

The following products are permitted for fumigating empty spaces:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active ingredient</th>
<th>Waiting period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phosphine (PH₃)</td>
<td>At least 24 hours with proper ventilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfuryl fluoride</td>
<td>At least 24 hours with proper ventilation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 Directives for wild collection
Based on the Bio Suisse Standards, part IV

4.1 Definitions
Wild plants are defined as edible plants and mushrooms and parts thereof which grow naturally in forests and on farmland and are not cultivated using agricultural methods. Wild collection is considered as complementary to agricultural production.

Plants collected in the wild that have been subjected to cultivation measures are agricultural products and are therefore not wild plants as defined in this directive.

4.2 Conversion period
There is no conversion period for wild collection.

4.3 Product declaration
Products that consist entirely of wild plants must be labelled as such. If products contain both wild and cultivated ingredients, the former must be declared as such in the list of ingredients (e.g., as from ‘certified wild collection’).

4.4 Inspections
A complete description of the wild collection area (see 4.5), collection activities (see 4.6), evidence that the collection is ecologically sound (with regard to habitat stability and biodiversity; see 4.7) and descriptions of storage and processing (see 4.8) must be furnished during inspections. The documents mentioned in sections 4.5–4.8 must be included in the inspection report.

4.5 The collection area
The following data on the collection area must be known and documented for inspections:
- the topographic and pedoclimatic situation of the collection area
- property rights and beneficial interest in the collection area; ownership or usufruct rights of local communities and indigenous peoples must be respected
- sources of emission/contamination in the collection area and its surroundings: What are the sources and what impact do they have on the area?
- the size, geographic location and delimitation of the collection area
- verification that no auxiliary inputs prohibited in organic agriculture have been used in the collection area during the past three years. In normal cases, a plausible declaration is sufficient, together with a survey of the area by the inspector. In case of doubt, a letter of confirmation from the landowner must be furnished, or a residue analysis can be requested.

This information must be documented in plot maps, topographic maps or land registry maps at a scale generally not exceeding 1:50,000. The boundaries of collection areas, potential sources of emissions as well as collection and storage sites must be indicated.

4.6 Wild collection activities
The following details must be documented and made available during inspections:
- the entire sequence of wild collection activities from planning to collecting, storing, processing and trade
- collection reports (incl. the collectors, quantities and dates)
- the qualifications and training of the collectors
- the names of the main persons responsible for the collection
- common and botanical names of the wild plants collected
The following additional documents pertaining to wild collection activities must be available:
- the authorization for wild collection (if required by law)
- lists of collectors (all adult persons engaged in collecting must be listed)
- a sample of the contract between the manager of the wild collection project and the collectors,
  in which the collectors agree, among other things:
  – to collect only in the areas defined by the manager of the wild collection project
  – to comply with the instructions and provisions governing sustainable collection (applicable regulations,
    collection techniques, intensity of use, timing of collections, etc.)
  – not to collect in areas at risk of ambient contamination
  – not to collect or store the same kind of product at the same time under other criteria
  – only to use residue-free containers that meet food quality standards

The collectors must have knowledge of sustainable wild collection; the person in charge of a wild collection ac-
tivity is held accountable for the collectors' instruction in this regard.

The manager of the wild collection project may not also be the manager of a non-organic farming operation at
the same time.

Collectors are obliged to meet Bio Suisse requirements for the entire collection of the same plant species.

### 4.7 Habitat stability and biodiversity

Wild collection must be conducted in an ecologically sound manner. This is the case as long as there is no negative
impact on habitat stability and biodiversity. Each individual case must be assessed with regard to its potential
ecological impact. Applicable international agreements and national laws, regulations and provisions must be
observed. To this end, the following details must be known and documented for inspections:
- a description of the collection area (incl. inventory)
- which parts of the wild plants are collected (whole plants, leaves, flowers, etc.) and how much of each
  plant is used (e.g., 1/3 of the root)
- the intensity of exploitation in the collection area
- other collection activities in the same area, including those by other collectors who do not belong to the
  project

The inspector must confirm that the activity is ecologically sound. If necessary, an independent expert must be consulted.

### 4.8 Processing and storage

The same standards and regulations apply to the processing and storage of wild plants as apply to agricultural
products.